

# Cisco SD-Access Deployment Using Cisco Catalyst Center (CVD)

August 18, 2025

## Introduction

### About this guide

This guide is intended to provide technical guidance to design, deploy, and operate Cisco software-defined access (Cisco SD-Access) networks using Cisco Catalyst Center.

The audience for this document includes network design engineers and network operations personnel who need to implement a Cisco SD-Access network within their campus networks using Catalyst Center.

This guide focuses on how to design and deploy a Cisco SD-Access network within an enterprise network using Catalyst Center in day-zero and day-*n* operation, and how to monitor the overall health of the Cisco SD-Access network.

**Figure 1. Implementation Flow**



Major sections of this document include:

- The [Define the Cisco SD-Access network](#) section provides a high-level overview of the Cisco SD-Access, including key components in Cisco SD-Access networks, and design considerations when deploying a Cisco SD-Access wired and wireless network using Catalyst Center.
- The [Design the Cisco SD-Access network](#) section discusses the integration of Catalyst Center with Cisco Identity Services Engine (Cisco ISE); creation of the site hierarchy; configuration of various network services necessary for network operations, such as AAA, DNS, DHCP, NTP, SNMP, and Syslog servers; configuration of wireless settings, including WLANs with SSIDs, VLANs, and RF profiles for the WLAN deployment; enabling fabric site, fabric zones, virtual networks, anycast gateways and associating in fabric sites and configuration of Cisco SD-Access and IP transit.
- The [Deploy the Cisco SD-Access network](#) section discusses discovering devices and provisioning devices in fabric sites as fabric border and control plane node; LAN automation for onboarding day-zero devices and provisioning them as fabric edges; configuring an embedded wireless controller on Catalyst 9000 devices and a standalone wireless controller; configuring layer 3 handoff and layer 2 handoff; enabling multicast.

This section also explains the attributes and features supported in a border configuration and an anycast gateway configuration.

- The [Operate the Cisco SD-Access network](#) section discusses day-*n* operations in a Cisco SD-Access network, including onboarding access points (APs), different types of extended nodes and clients, modifying and changing fabric features, replacing faulty devices with RMA procedure, deleting fabric devices from a fabric site, and tearing down fabric sites.



- 
- The [\*Monitor the Cisco SD-Access network and Cisco SD-Access application\*](#) section briefly discusses how Cisco Catalyst Assurance can be used to monitor and troubleshoot the Cisco SD-Access network deployment. Cisco SD-Access system health tools are used to monitor the health of the Cisco SD-Access application. Additionally, the Cisco SD-Access Compatibility Matrix check is used to prevent the addition of unsupported devices or devices running unsupported software versions.

---

## Define the Cisco SD-Access network

This section provides a high-level overview of the Cisco SD-Access architecture and the design considerations for deploying a wired and a wireless campus network through Catalyst Center.

### Cisco SD-Access solution

#### What is Cisco SD-Access

Cisco SD-Access is the evolution from traditional campus designs to networks that directly implement the intent of an organization. Cisco SD-Access is software running on Catalyst Center that automates wired and wireless campus networks.

Fabric technology, an integral part of Cisco SD-Access, provides wired and wireless campus networks with programmable overlays and easy-to-deploy virtual networks (VNs), permitting a physical network to host one or more logical networks to meet the design intent. In addition to VNs, fabric technology in the campus network enhances control of communications, providing software-defined segmentation and policy enforcement based on user identity and group membership. Using Catalyst Center to automate the creation of VNs with integrated security and segmentation reduces operational expenses and reduces risk. Catalyst Assurance and Analytics provide network performance, network insights, and telemetry.

#### Why Cisco SD-Access

Cisco SD-Access is superior to a traditional network deployment for these primary reasons:

- Complexity reduction and operational consistency achieved through orchestration and automation
- Multitier segmentation incorporating group-based policies
- Dynamic policy mobility provided for wired and wireless clients

Cisco SD-Access is built on an intent-based networking foundation that includes visibility, automation, security, and simplification. Using Catalyst Center automation and orchestration, network administrators can make changes across the entire enterprise environment through an intuitive, graphical user interface (GUI).

Cisco SD-Access secures the network at the macrosegmentation and microsegmentation levels using virtual routing and forwarding (VRF) tables and security group tags (SGTs). This multitier segmentation is not optimal in traditional networks.

With multitier segmentation, all the security context associated with a user or a device are dynamically assigned during network connection authentication. Cisco SD-Access provides the same security policy capabilities for wired and wireless attachments, which maintains secure policy consistency when the user or the device changes attachment type.

Instead of relying on IP-based security rules like a traditional network, Cisco SD-Access relies on centralized group-based security rules using SGTs that are IP address-agnostic. As a user or device moves from location to location and changes IP addresses, the security policy remains the same because the group membership is location-independent for network access. Network administrators do not have to create as many rules nor manually update them on different devices, which leads to a more dynamic and stable environment for network consumers.

### Cisco SD-Access solution components

The Cisco SD-Access solution uses these fundamental pillars:

- Catalyst Center
- Cisco Identity Services Engine (Cisco ISE)
- Wired and wireless device platform that supports fabric connectivity

## Catalyst Center

Catalyst Center is the centralized manager running a collection of applications and services powering the Cisco Digital Network Architecture (Cisco DNA). Catalyst Center begins with the foundation of a digital-ready infrastructure that includes routers, switches, APs, and wireless LAN controllers. Automation, analytics, visibility, and management of the Catalyst Center network is enabled through the Catalyst Center software. Cisco SD-Access is part of this software and is used to design, provision, and apply policy, and to help with the creation of an intelligent wired and wireless campus network.

## Cisco ISE

Cisco ISE is a secure network access platform that enables increased management awareness, control, and consistency for users and devices accessing a network. Cisco ISE is an integral component of Cisco SD-Access for implementing a network access control policy. Cisco ISE performs policy implementation that enables dynamic mapping of users and devices to scalable groups. It also simplifies end-to-end security policy enforcement. Within Cisco ISE, users and devices appear in a simple and flexible interface. Cisco ISE integrates with Catalyst Center using the Cisco Platform Exchange Grid (pxGrid) and Representational State Transfer Application Programming Interfaces (REST APIs) for endpoint event notifications and the automation of policy configurations on Cisco ISE.

The Cisco SD-Access solution integrates Cisco TrustSec [Microsegmentation](#) by supporting end-to-end group-based policy with SGTs. SGTs are a metadata value that is transmitted in the header of fabric-encapsulated packets. While SGTs are administered by Cisco ISE through the integrated REST APIs, Catalyst Center is used as the dashboard to manage and create SGTs and define their policies. Group and policy services are managed by Cisco ISE and coordinated by the Catalyst Center policy authoring workflows. In a Cisco SD-Access network, policy management is streamlined by integrating Cisco ISE with Catalyst Center, allowing for dynamic mapping of users and devices to security groups. This simplifies end-to-end security policy management and enforcement by providing a more scalable solution compared to traditional network policy implementations that rely on IP access-lists.

**Tech tip:** Cisco ISE is not mandatory if the Cisco SD-Access solution is using [Macrosegmentation](#).

## Network infrastructure

The Cisco SD-Access solution infrastructure includes routers, switches, APs, and wireless LAN controllers. On these devices, Catalyst Center deploys the various fabric roles based on the choices made in the user interface (UI).

## Cisco SD-Access architecture overview

The Cisco SD-Access architecture uses fabric technology to support campus networks. This involves creating VNs, known as overlay networks, that operate on top of a physical network, known as an underlay network. This setup allows for the creation of alternative topologies to connect devices, which enhances network flexibility and functionality. This section discusses the Cisco SD-Access operational planes. The fabric underlay and overlay networks introduce shared services that are a shared set of resources accessed by devices in the overlay.

---

## Cisco SD-Access operational planes

These key technologies that make up the Cisco SD-Access solution each do distinct tasks in different network planes of operation:

- Control plane:  
Locator ID Separation Protocol (LISP) is used as messaging and the communication protocol between infrastructure devices in the fabric.
- Data plane:  
Virtual Extensible LAN (VXLAN) is used as an encapsulation method for the data packets.
- Policy plane:  
Cisco TrustSec is used for security and microsegmentation.
- Management plane:  
Catalyst Center is used for orchestration, assurance, visibility, and management.

### Control plane with LISP

In many networks, the IP address associated with an endpoint defines both its identity and its location in the network. The IP address is used for both network layer identification (who the device is on the network) and as a network layer locator (where the device is in the network, or to which device it is connected).

LISP is a routing architecture that provides new semantics for IP addressing. It allows the separation of identity and location through a mapping relationship of an End Point Identifier (EID) namespace in relationship to its routing locator (RLOC) namespace.

The LISP control plane messaging protocol communicates and exchanges the relationship between the two namespaces. This relationship is called an EID-to-RLOC mapping. The EID and RLOC combination provide all the necessary information for traffic forwarding, even if an endpoint uses the same IP address when appearing in a different network location (associated or mapped behind different RLOCs).

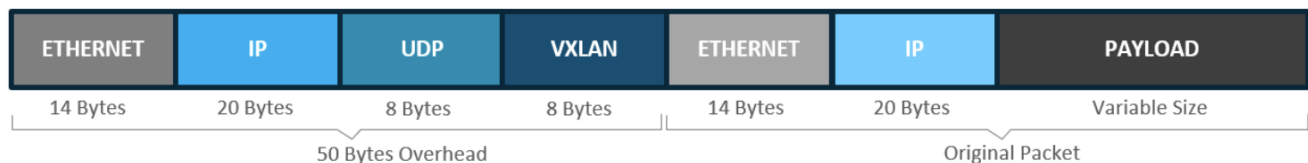
The fabric devices query the control plane node to determine the routing locator associated with the destination address (EID-to-RLOC mapping) and use that RLOC information as the traffic destination.

### Data plane with VXLAN

VXLAN is a MAC-in-IP encapsulation method for data traffic. It preserves the original Ethernet header from the original frame sent from the endpoint, which allows for the creation of an overlay at layer 2 and at layer 3, depending on the requirements of the original communication. For example, wireless LAN communication uses layer 2 datagram information (MAC addresses) to make bridging decisions without a direct need for layer 3 forwarding logic.

Cisco SD-Access places additional information in the fabric VXLAN header, including alternative forwarding attributes that can be used to make policy decisions by identifying each overlay network using a VXLAN network identifier (VNI). layer 2 overlays are identified with a VLAN to VNI correlation (layer 2 VNI), and layer 3 overlays are identified with a VRF to VNI correlation (layer 3 VNI).

VXLAN encapsulation uses a User Datagram Protocol (UDP) transport. Along with the VXLAN and UDP headers used to encapsulate the original packet, an outer IP and Ethernet header are required to forward the packet across the wire. As shown, these extra headers add 50 bytes of overhead to the original packet, at minimum.



## Policy plane with Cisco TrustSec

Cisco TrustSec is an umbrella term for security improvements to Cisco network devices based on the capability to strongly identify users, hosts and network devices within a network. It uses SGTs to represent logical group privilege. The SGT is used in access policies. The SGT is understood by Cisco switches, routers and firewalls, and is used to enforce traffic.

Cisco TrustSec is structured in phases: classification, propagation and enforcement. When users and devices connect to a network, the network assigns a specific security group, called classification. Classification can be based on the results of the authentication or by associating the SGT with an IP, VLAN, or port-profile. After user traffic is classified, the SGT transmits from the point of classification to the location where enforcement actions are applied. This process is known as propagation.

Methods of SGT propagation that Cisco TrustSec uses include:

- Inline tagging:  
The SGT is embedded into the Ethernet frame. The ability to embed the SGT within an Ethernet frame requires specific hardware support.
- SGT Exchange Protocol (SXP):  
Network devices that do not have hardware support use SXP. SXP pairs the SGT with the IP address mapping. This pairing allows the SGT propagation to continue to the next device in the path. An enforcement device controls traffic based on the tag information.

A Cisco TrustSec enforcement-point can be a Cisco firewall, router, or switch. The enforcement device takes the source SGT and compares it to the destination SGT to determine if the traffic should be allowed or denied.

The key component of Cisco TrustSec is the Cisco ISE. Cisco ISE provisions switches with Cisco TrustSec identities and security group access control lists (SGACLs).

## Management plane with Catalyst Center

Catalyst Center enables automation of device deployments and configurations into the network to provide the speed and consistency required for operational efficiency.

Through the automation capabilities, the control plane, data plane, and policy plane for the fabric devices are easily, seamlessly, and consistently deployed. Thorough assurance, visibility and context are achieved for both the infrastructure devices and the endpoints.

A full understanding of LISP and VXLAN is not required to deploy the fabric in Cisco SD-Access, nor is there a requirement to know the details about configuring each individual network component and feature to create the consistent end-to-end behavior offered by Cisco SD-Access. Catalyst Center is an intuitive, centralized management system used to design, provision, and apply policy across the wired and wireless Cisco SD-Access network. It takes the user's intent and programmatically applies it to network devices.

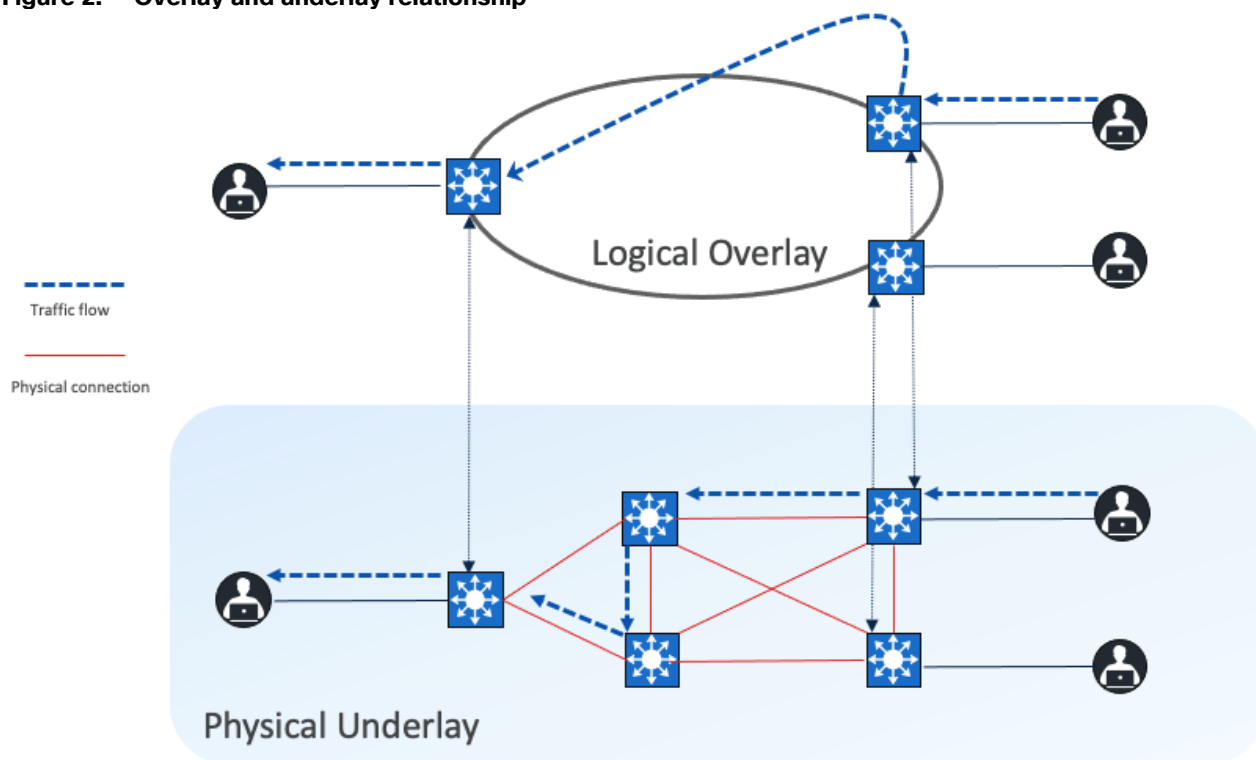
## Fabric underlay

The underlay network is defined by the physical switches and routers used to deploy the Cisco SD-Access network. All network elements of the underlay must establish IP connectivity using a routing protocol. The

underlay implementation for Cisco SD-Access uses a structured layer 3 foundation, including campus edge switches, called a layer 3 Routed Access design, instead of random network topologies and protocols. This ensures performance, scalability, resiliency, and deterministic convergence of the network.

In Cisco SD-Access, the underlay switches (edge nodes) support the physical connectivity for users and endpoints. However, end-user subnets and endpoints are not part of the underlay network. They are part of the automated overlay network.

**Figure 2. Overlay and underlay relationship**

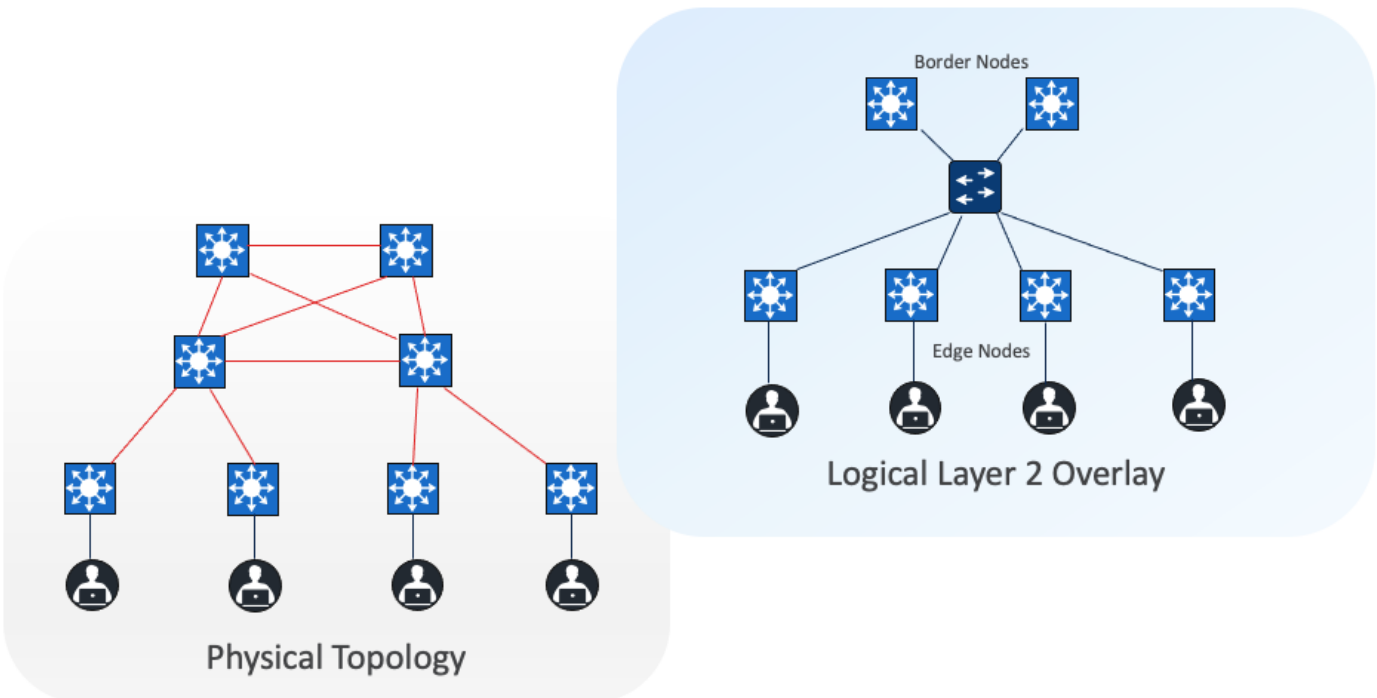


### Fabric overlay

An overlay network is created on top of the underlay network through virtualization (VNs). The data plane traffic and control plane signaling are contained within each VN, maintaining isolation among the networks and an independence from the underlay network. Multiple overlay networks can run across the same underlay network through VNs. In Cisco SD-Access, the user-defined overlay networks are provisioned as VRF instances that provide separation of routing tables.

Cisco SD-Access allows for the extension of layer 2 and layer 3 connectivity across the overlay through the services provided through LISP. Layer 2 overlay services emulate a LAN segment to transport layer 2 frames by carrying a subnet over the layer 3 underlay as shown in the figure.

**Figure 3. Layer 2 overlay with logically switched connectivity**



Layer 3 overlays abstract the IP-based connectivity from the physical connectivity, as shown in the figure. This allows multiple IP networks to be part of each VN. Each layer 3 overlay, its routing tables, and its associated control planes are completely isolated from each other.

**Figure 4. Layer 3 overlay with logically routed connectivity**

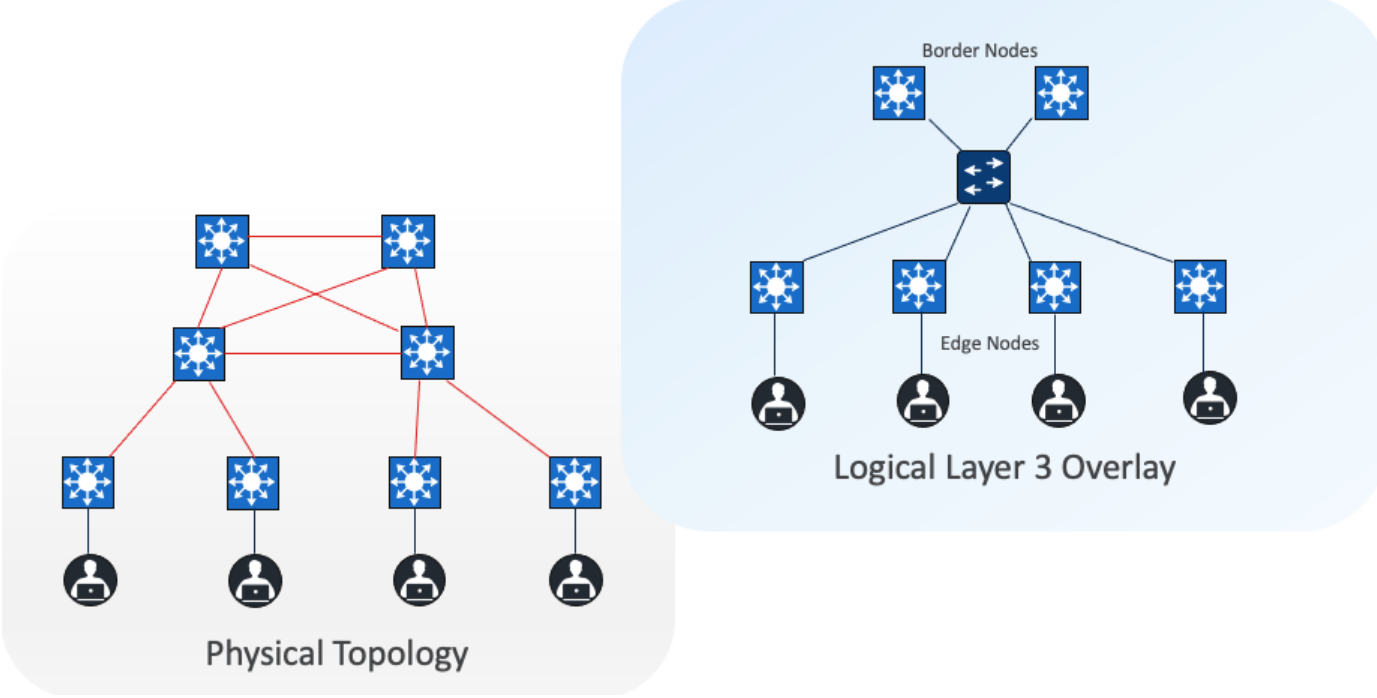
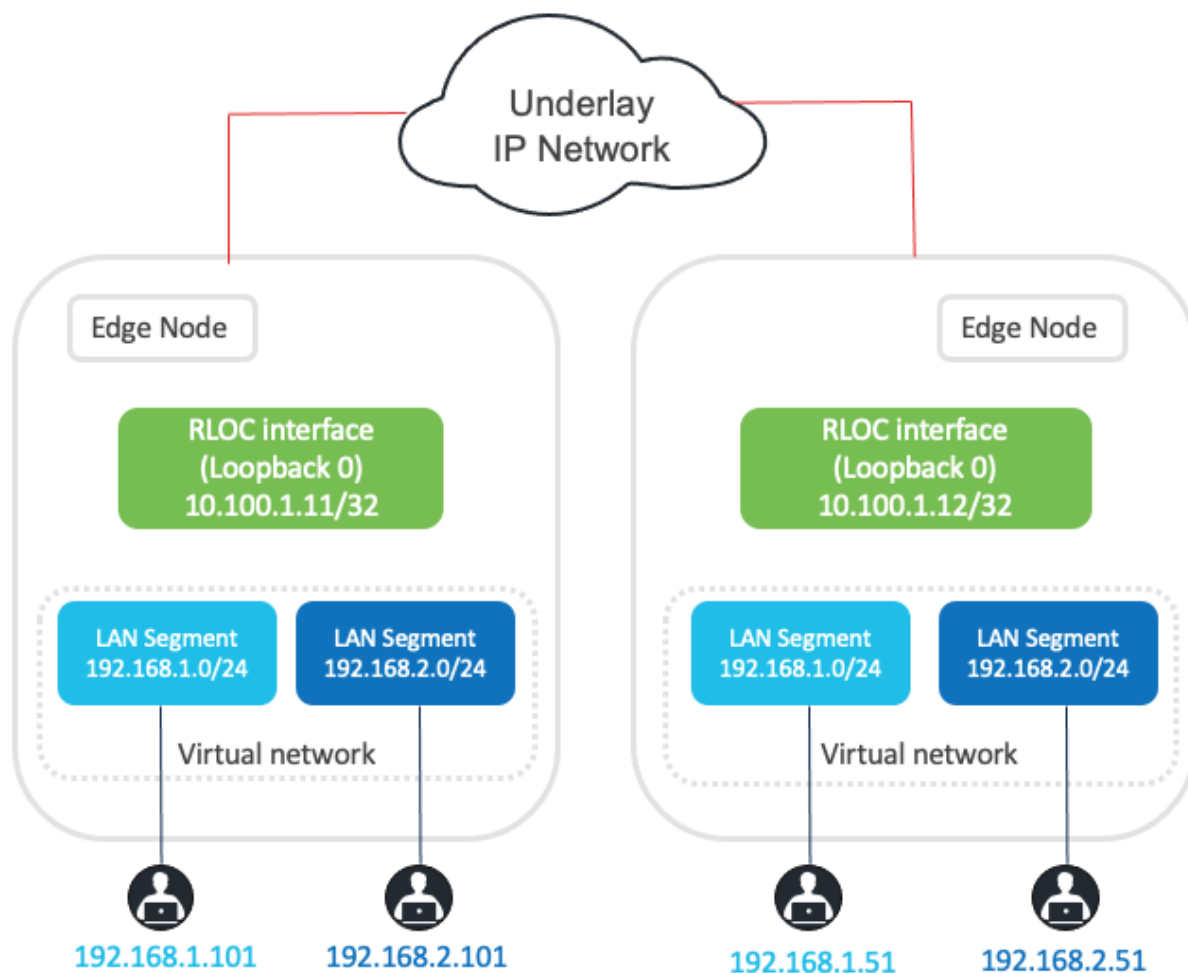


Figure 5 shows an example of two subnets that are part of the overlay network. The subnets stretch across physically separated layer 3 edge node devices. The RLOC interfaces, or Loopback0 interfaces in Cisco SD-Access, are the only underlay routable addresses that are required to establish connectivity between endpoints within the same VN.

**Figure 5. Subnet stretching example**



### Shared services

In all network deployments there is a common set of resources required by every endpoint, the common examples include:

- Identity services (for example: AAA/RADIUS)
- Domain name services (DNS)
- Dynamic host configuration protocol (DHCP)
- IP address management (IPAM)
- Monitoring tools (for example: SNMP)
- Data collectors (for example: NetFlow and syslog)
- Internet access



- Other infrastructure elements

These common resources are often called shared services. These shared services generally reside outside of the Cisco SD-Access fabric. In most cases, such services reside in the data center and are part of the Global Routing Table (GRT) or another dedicated VRF.

Cisco SD-Access fabric clients operate in overlay virtual networks. If the shared services are part of the global routing space or part of another VRF, some method of VRF route leaking between user VRFs and shared services is required. This is achieved using a peer device or firewall.

## Cisco SD-Access network overview

### Fabric site

A fabric site is composed of a unique set of devices operating in a fabric role along with the intermediate nodes that are used to connect those devices. A fabric site must have a border node and a control plane node, and often have fabric edge nodes. A fabric site can also have an associated fabric wireless LAN controller (WLC) and a Cisco ISE Policy Service Node (PSN).

### Fabric zone

Fabric zones are child sets of a parent fabric site. Without fabric zones, all IP pools are configured on all the fabric edge nodes leading to all subnets on every fabric edge node. Zones give the flexibility to have specific subnets on specific fabric edge nodes. This configuration provides a way to manage large-scale deployments of fabric edge nodes in a single fabric site based on smaller locations. For example, a fabric site may include ten buildings. There may not be a need to have all the IP pools across all the buildings. Enabling fabric zones on buildings ensures that some IP pools are only available in some buildings.

### Transits

Transits can connect multiple fabric sites or can connect a fabric site to nonfabric domains, such as a data center or the internet. Transits are a Cisco SD-Access construct that defines how Catalyst Center automates the border node configuration for connections between fabric sites or between a fabric site and an external domain. Transit types include:

#### IP-based transit

With IP-based transits, the fabric VXLAN header is added or removed by the fabric border nodes when a packet enters or exits the fabric sites. After the VXLAN header is removed, packets are forwarded using traditional routing and switching protocols between fabric sites. IP-based transits are provisioned with VRF-LITE connections to upstream peer devices that typically connect to a data center, WAN, or the internet. An IP transit can also be used to connect to shared services using a VRF-aware peer.

### Cisco SD-Access transit

Using the Cisco SD-Access transit, packets are encapsulated with VXLAN between sites. This natively carries VRF and SGT policy constructs between fabric sites. Key considerations when using Cisco SD-Access transit include:

- Connections should support the recommended Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size of 9100 bytes along the entire path between fabric site borders.
- IP reachability must exist between fabric sites. Specifically, there must be a known underlay route between all fabric site borders and transit control plane nodes. The default route cannot be used for this purpose.

---

Cisco SD-Access transit is recommended for customers who require policy enforcement expansion across different fabric sites.

## **VNs**

Cisco SD-Access provides layer 3 and layer 2 connectivity across the overlay using VNs.

Layer 3 overlays emulate an isolated routing table and transport layer 3 frames over the layer 3 network. This type of overlay is called a layer 3 Virtual Network (L3VN). An L3VN is analogous to a Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF) table in a traditional network. Endpoint IDs (IPV4/IPV6 addresses) are routed within an L3VN.

Layer 2 overlays emulate a LAN segment and transport layer 2 frames over the layer 2 network. This type of overlay is called a layer 2 Virtual Network (L2VN). An L2VN is analogous to a VLAN in a traditional network. Endpoint IDs (MAC addresses) are switched within an L2VN.

## **Anycast gateway**

Anycast gateway provides a default gateway for IP-capable endpoints in a Cisco SD-Access network. The anycast gateway is represented as a Switched Virtual Interface (SVI) with a hard-coded MAC address that is uniform across all edge nodes within a fabric site. This allows a subnet to be stretched across the Cisco SD-Access network. The subnet being stretched allows a host to move around anywhere in the fabric site but maintain the same gateway IP address and MAC address.

## **SGTs**

SGTs are metadata values indicating the privileges of the source within the entire network. There are several methods to propagate SGTs. Within the Cisco SD-Access fabric, SGTs are propagated in the header of the VXLAN encapsulated packets. Outside the Cisco SD-Access fabric, SGTs can be maintained using inline tagging, SXP, static binding, and so on.

With identity services provided through Cisco ISE, users and devices connected to the fabric can be dynamically mapped to an SGT. This approach simplifies the management and enforcement of security policies across the network, providing a more scalable solution compared to traditional network policy implementations that rely on IP access-lists.

SGT details:

- Endpoints are not aware of SGT mappings
- SGTs Range is 1~65533, SGT 0 is used as 'Unknown'
- Catalyst Center and Cisco ISE configurable SGT value is 2~65519

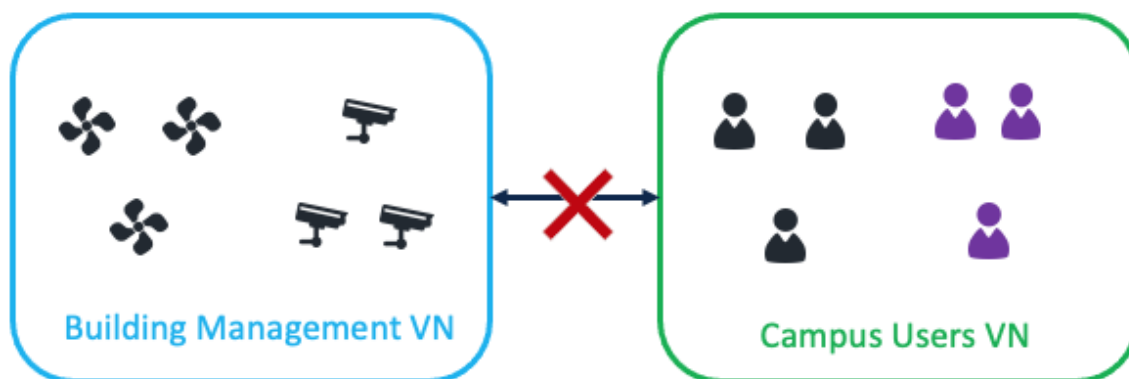
## **Segmentation**

Cisco SD-Access creates macrosegmentation and microsegmentation.

### **Macrosegmentation**

Macrosegmentation as first-level segmentation uses VNs. Users and devices can be put into different VNs that enable isolation between them. Endpoints in different VNs cannot communicate with each other.

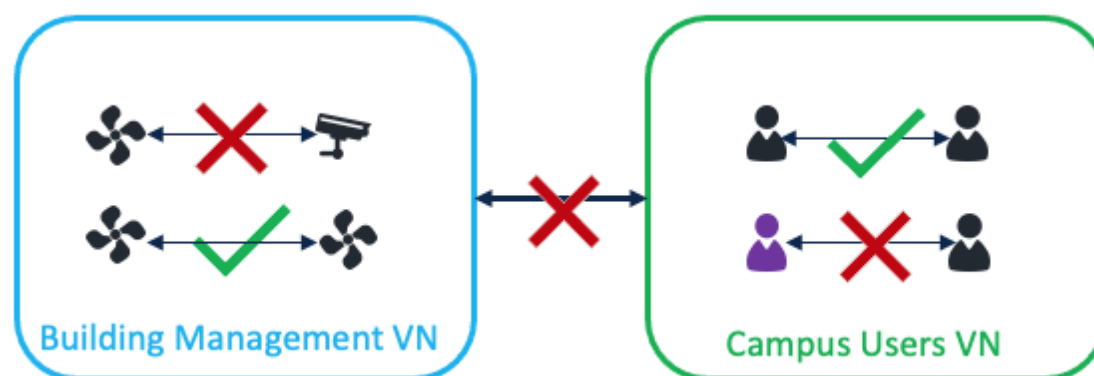
**Figure 6. Example: Endpoints in “Building Management VN” cannot communicate with endpoints in “Campus Users VN”**



### Microsegmentation

Microsegmentation as second-level segmentation is achieved using SGTs. SGTs are used to segment inside the VNs. SGT permits or denies communication within a given VN depending on the **Default Policy** setting. When the **Default Policy** setting is to permit, users and devices in the same VN can communicate with each other. SGTs can be used to deny communication within the VN. When the **Default Policy** setting is to deny, users and devices in the same VN cannot communicate with each other. SGTs can be used to permit communication within the VN.

**Figure 7. Example: With endpoints in “Building Management VN” and “Campus Users VN” assigned different SGTs, traffic is permitted or denied based on the SGT policies**

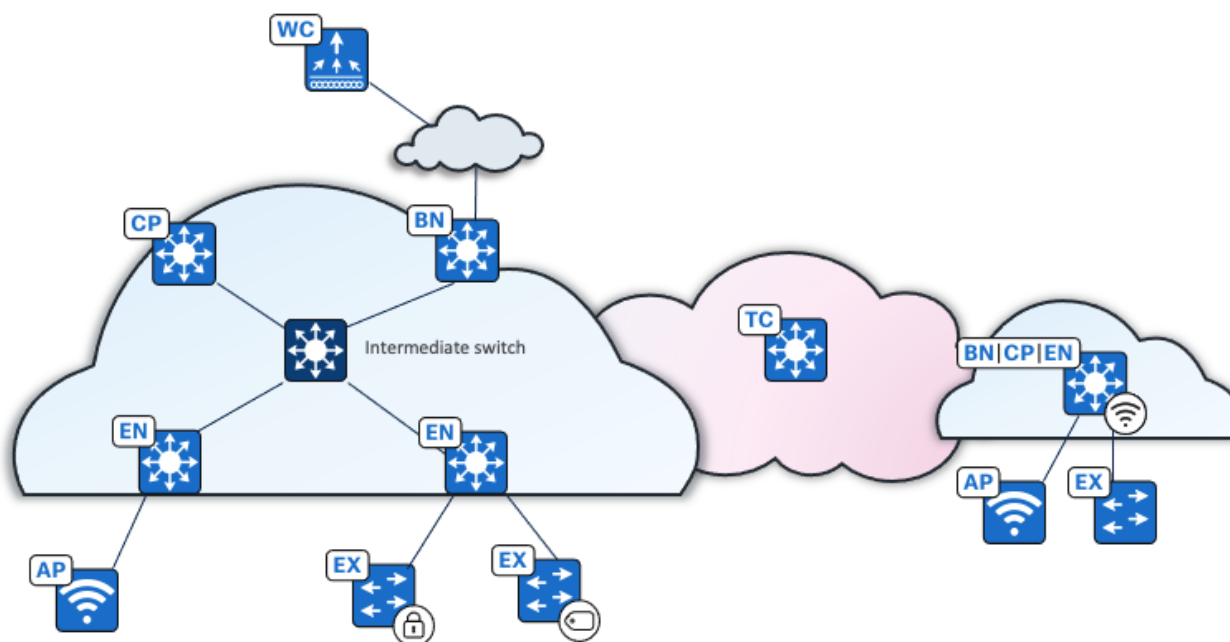


The microsegmentation is using the [Cisco TrustSec](#) solution defined by these primary concepts: classification, propagation, and enforcement. Catalyst Center automates the security policy, including security groups, contracts and policies, and synchronizes with Cisco ISE. The classification, assignment of security groups, and handling of policy downloads is the responsibility of the Cisco ISE. For more details, see [End-to-end microsegmentation](#).

### Cisco SD-Access fabric roles

For a fabric site to function, it needs at least a fabric control plane and a fabric edge. A fabric border is also needed if connected to the external world. A network administrator can add other fabric devices, such as a fabric wireless controller and fabric AP for fabric wireless deployment, an extended node to expand layer 2 access to the fabric edge, and so on. Some fabric roles can be colocated in a single device.

**Figure 8. Fabric roles**



- Control plane node



A map server that receives registrations from edges, border nodes and fabric wireless controllers with local endpoints. A control plane node is also a map resolver (MR) that resolves requests from edges and borders to locate the destination endpoints.

- Border node



The gateway between the Cisco SD-Access fabric site and the networks external to the fabric. The border node acts as a gateway for entering and exiting a fabric site, handling network virtualization and SGT propagation to the rest of the network. Layer 3 border nodes can be [internal border](#), [external border](#), and [anywhere border](#) types.

- Edge node



A fabric device that connects endpoints to the Cisco SD-Access fabric and optionally enforces microsegmentation policy. These devices encapsulate at ingress and decapsulate at egress, to forward traffic to and from the endpoints connected to the fabric network. It provides an anycast gateway for the connected wired and wireless endpoints and is responsible for authenticating and authorizing.

- Access point



A fabric-mode associated with a fabric wireless LAN controller configured with fabric-enabled SSID. It connects wireless endpoints to the Cisco SD-Access fabric.

- Wireless controller



A controller that connects fabric APs to the Cisco SD-Access fabric. The fabric wireless controller registers the MAC address of wireless clients with the fabric control plane node.



- Extended node

A layer 2 port extension to fabric edge nodes that optionally enforces a microsegmentation policy to the connected endpoints. Endpoints, including fabric APs, can connect directly to the extended node. Extended node types supported by Catalyst Center include:

- Extended nodes: Microsegmentation is not supported.



- Policy extended nodes: Microsegmentation uplink support is configured as a port channel.



- Supplicant-based extended nodes: Microsegmentation uplink port support is dot1x authenticated.



- Intermediate nodes (underlay)

Part of the layer 3 underlay network used for interconnections among the fabric devices. They are not limited to a single layer of devices. An intermediate node is not a fabric role.



- Transit control plane node

The transit control plane is mandatory when using Cisco SD-Access transit. Functions similarly to a site-local control plane node, except it serves the entire Cisco SD-Access transit.

Multiple fabric roles can be colocated in a single device, such as a border with a control plane colocation, a border with a control plane and a wireless controller colocation, a border with a controller plane and an edge colocation, and so on. A transit control plane node is a dedicated device. Colocation of a transit control plane is not supported.

- Embedded wireless controller (EWC) on a Catalyst 9000 device:

Enabled in Catalyst 9000 devices (EWC on Catalyst 9000) with a wireless subpackage. It is supported



when Catalyst 9000 devices are in a fabric with the border with control plane fabric role



edge fabric role, or border with control plane and edge fabric role.

**Note:** Some wireless features such as RLAN and the assurance monitoring tool are not supported in EWC on Catalyst 9000 devices. Up to two EWC on Catalyst 9000 devices can be enabled in a fabric site. EWC on Catalyst 9000 devices are only recommended in a small branch. EWC on Catalyst 9000 devices only support fabric SSID.



- Fabric in a box (FiaB)

Combines the fabric roles of a border node, a control plane node, and an edge node on the same device. This may be a single switch, a switch with hardware stacking, or a StackWise Virtual deployment. The same switch can also serve as an EWC for fabric-enabled wireless designs.

## Platform fabric role support

Cisco router platforms such as the ASR 1000 series, ISR series, and Catalyst 8000 series routers are mainly supported as border and control plane devices. Catalyst 9000 switches support most of the fabric roles as shown in Table 1:

**Table 1.** Fabric roles supported by Cisco Catalyst 9000 series switches

Platform family	Edge node	Control plane node	Border node	Extended node	Embedded wireless controller
Cisco Catalyst 9200 Series	✓	—	—	✓	—
Cisco Catalyst 9300 Series	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Cisco Catalyst 9400 Series	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Cisco Catalyst 9500 Series	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Cisco Catalyst 9600 Series	—	✓	✓	—	—

Cisco IE 3000 series, IE 4000 series, and IE 9000 series switches mainly serve as an extended node. IE 9000 is also supported as a fabric edge device.

See the [Cisco SD-Access Compatibility Matrix](#) for a detailed list of supported platforms, supported fabric roles, and recommended software versions.

## Cisco SD-Access features and capabilities

### LISP Publisher/Subscriber (LISP Pub/Sub)

As discussed in the previous section, the LISP protocol is used as the control plane in a Cisco SD-Access solution to track the endpoint IDs (EID) and its routing locator (RLOC). Based on route distribution methods, LISP with Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) and LISP Pub/Sub are supported.

LISP BGP uses concurrent LISP and BGP protocols to distribute reachability information. LISP Pub/Sub uses a publish and subscribe model for routing information through native LISP.

LISP Pub/Sub is recommended for all new deployments with device image 17.6 and later versions. Currently, migration from LISP/BGP to LISP Pub/Sub is not supported by Catalyst Center, but it is on the roadmap.

Areas LISP Pub/Sub offers additional advantages over LISP/BGP include:

- Removes dependency on internal BGP (iBGP) in the fabric and uses LISP for all fabric related operations (in case of a non-co-located scenario where the control node is different from the border node, iBGP is configured to support Cisco SD-Access used as a transit between two external networks).
- Enhances convergence times for communication between Cisco SD-Access endpoints and external endpoints in the event of an uplink failure or upstream device failure on the border node that loses the default route.
- Enables new fabric capabilities such as dynamic default border, backup internet, affinity-ID, and extranet (not covered in the deployment guide). It also supports native multicast over Cisco SD-Access transit, among other features.

---

## Dynamic default border

Dynamic default border is enabled by default in LISP Pub/Sub. It enables an external border to track the default route availability. With a dynamic default border, the fabric overlay quickly adapts to uplink or upstream device failures on border nodes affecting the default route.

## Cisco SD-Access backup internet

In a multisite Cisco SD-Access transit deployment, several fabric sites may have access to the internet. Using the Cisco SD-Access backup internet functionality, fabric sites can use each other as a backup path to the internet if their local internet access is lost. The affinity-ID can be used to select the nearest remote borders for establishing a backup path to the internet.

This guide focuses on LISP Pub/Sub in the deployment section.

## LAN automation

LAN automation helps with the preparation, planning and automation of the Cisco SD-Access underlay networks. It simplifies network operations, frees IT staff from time-consuming, repetitive network configuration tasks, and creates a standard, error free underlay network. LAN automation accelerates building the underlay network without the traditional network planning and implementation process.

LAN automation, dynamically discovers, onboards, and automates network devices from their factory-default state to fully integrated into the network. System roles include:

- Seed device:

A pre-deployed system in the network that is the initial point through which LAN automation discovers and onboards new switches downstream. The seed device can be automated through technologies such as Cisco Plug-and-Play (PnP) or configured manually. Up to two seed devices are supported in LAN automation.

- PnP agent:

A Cisco Catalyst switch with factory-default settings. The switch uses the built-in day-zero mechanism to communicate with Catalyst Center and supports the integrated PnP server function. Catalyst Center dynamically builds the PnP profile and configuration sets that enable complete day-zero automation.

LAN automation in Catalyst Center supports discovering and automating switches up to five hops from the seed device. Any additional network devices beyond five hops might be discovered but cannot be automated.

## Cisco SD-Access multicast

Cisco SD-Access supports two different transport methods for multicast forwarding. Head-end replication uses the overlay. Native multicast uses the underlay. Multicast forwarding is enabled for each VN. However, if native multicast is enabled for a VN, head-end replication cannot be used for another VN within the same fabric site. These two methods are mutually exclusive within the fabric site.

The multicast source can either be outside the fabric site (commonly in the data center) or can be in the fabric overlay, directly connected to an edge node, extended node, or associated with fabric AP. Multicast receivers are commonly directly connected to edge nodes or extended nodes, although they can also be outside of the fabric site if the source is in the overlay.

## Rendezvous point

PIM Any-Source Multicast (PIM-ASM) and PIM Source-Specific Multicast (PIM-SSM) are supported in both the overlay and underlay. In the PIM-ASM routing architecture, the multicast distribution tree is rooted at the Rendezvous Point (RP). RPs can be active for multiple multicast groups, or multiple RPs can be deployed to



each cover individual groups. When PIM-ASM is used in the overlay and fabric borders are configured as RPs, Catalyst Center automates the Multicast Source Discovery Protocol (MSDP) configuration on the RPs and configures the other fabric nodes within a given fabric site to point to these RPs for a given virtual network.

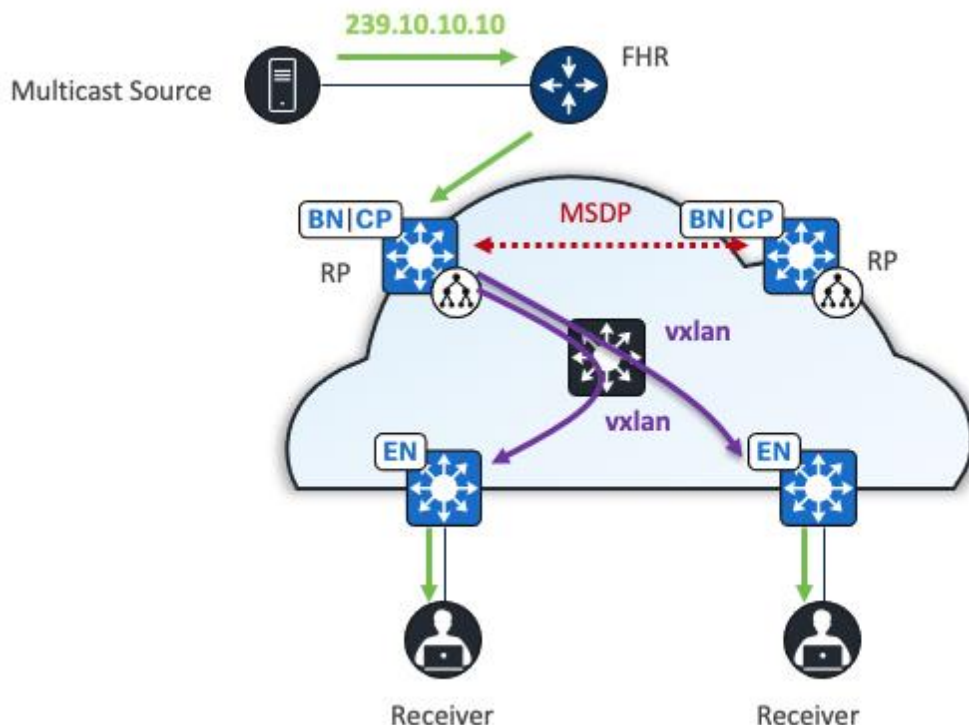
The RP does not have to be deployed on devices within the fabric site. External devices can be designated as RPs for the multicast tree in a fabric site. The external RP address must be reachable in the VN routing table on the border nodes. External RP placement allows existing RPs in the network to be used with the fabric. In this way multicast can be enabled without the need for new MSDP connections. If RPs already exist in the network, using external RPs is the preferred method to enable multicast.

### Head-end replication

Head-end replication (or ingress replication) is done either by the multicast first-hop router (FHR) when the multicast source is in the fabric overlay, or by the border nodes when the source is outside of the fabric site. The replication is performed for each RLOC and is sent as unicast packets in the overlay. When the multicast source is located outside the fabric site, the border node assumes the role of FHR for the fabric site and carries out head-end replication to all fabric devices that have interested multicast subscribers.

The multicast source is external to the fabric site. The border, equipped with a control plane node, duplicates the original multicast packet for each edge node, encapsulates it in VXLAN, and then sends it through unicast. The edge node decapsulates the VXLAN packet and sends the original multicast towards clients.

**Figure 9. Head-end replication using ASM, with dual RPs on two colocated borders and control planes**



### Native multicast

Native multicast does not require the ingress fabric node to do unicast replication. Instead, the whole underlay, including intermediate nodes (nodes not operating in a fabric role) are used to do the replication. To support native multicast, the FHR, last-hop routers, and all network infrastructure between them must be enabled for multicast.



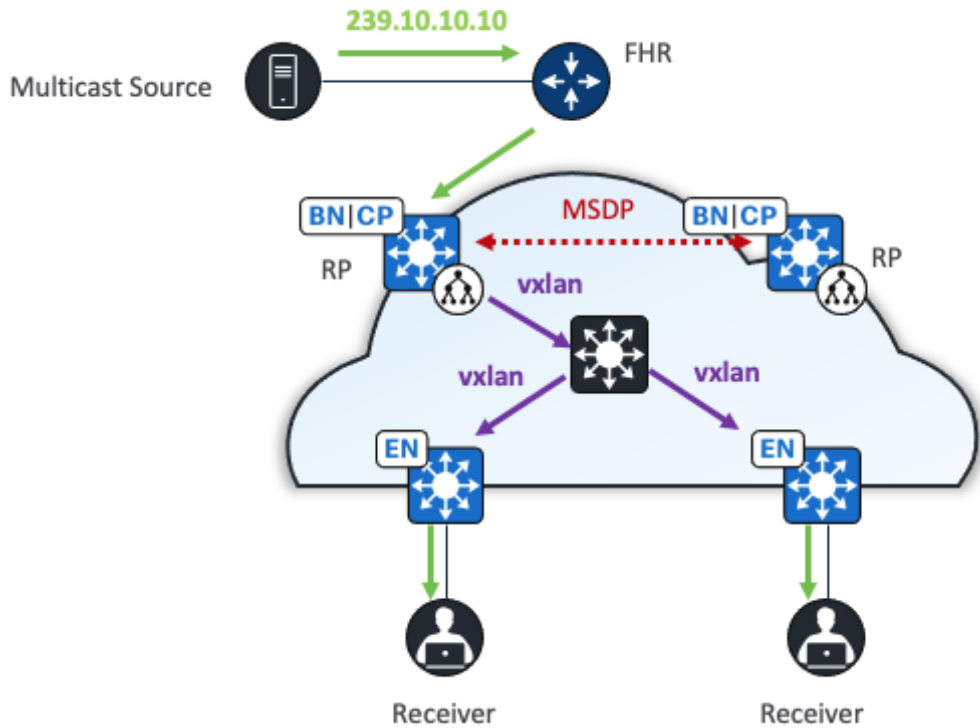
Native multicast uses PIM-SSM for the underlay multicast transport. The overlay multicast messages are tunneled inside underlay multicast messages. This approach allows overlap in the overlay and underlay multicast groups in the network, if required. Because the entire underlay network between source and receiver is working to do the packet replication, scale and performance is significantly improved compared to head-end replication.

Native multicast does multicast-in-multicast encapsulation. Multicast packets from the overlay are encapsulated within multicast packets in the underlay. With this method, both PIM-SSM and PIM-ASM can be used in the overlay.

Native multicast underlay configurations can be archived through LAN automation. Archiving is also supported in multisite Cisco SD-Access transit deployment.

When the multicast source is outside the fabric site, the border nodes replicate the original multicast packet using the underlay multicast SSM tree. They then encapsulate the packet in VXLAN and send it towards the intermediate node. The intermediate node replicates the original multicast packet and forwards one copy to each edge node where receivers are connected. The edge node decapsulates the VXLAN packet and forwards it to receivers.

**Figure 10. Native multicast with ASM, dual RPs on two colocated borders and control planes**



**Table 2.** Comparison of head-end and native multicast

	Head-end replication	Native multicast
Supported modes (overlay)	ASM, SSM	ASM, SSM
Supported modes (underlay)	N/A	SSM (through LAN automation or manual configuration)
RP placement (ASM, overlay)	Inside or outside the fabric site	Inside or outside the fabric site
Multicast source placement	Inside or outside the fabric site	Inside or outside the fabric site
RP redundancy (ASM, overlay, inside	MSDP	MSDP

	Head-end replication	Native multicast
fabric site)		
Multicast forwarding	Multicast packets are encapsulated in VXLAN and forwarded as unicast towards edge node separately	Multicast packets are encapsulated in VXLAN as multicast and forwarded to edge nodes through underlay multicast tree

The advantage of head-end replication is that it does not require multicast in the underlay network. This creates a complete decoupling of the virtual and physical networks from a multicast perspective. However, this can create high overhead on the FHRs and result in high bandwidth use. In deployments where multicast cannot be enabled in the underlay networks, head-end replication can be used. Native multicast is recommended for its efficiency and ability to reduce the load on the FHR fabric node.

This guide focuses on native multicast in the Deployment section.

## Cisco SD-Access layer 2 flooding

The layer 2 flooding feature enables the flooding of broadcast, link-local multicast, and ARP traffic for a given overlay subnet. In traditional networking, broadcasts are flooded out of all ports in the same VLAN. By default, Cisco SD-Access handles frames without using layer 2 broadcast and unknown unicast flooding, using alternative methods to manage ARP needs and maintain standard IP communication between endpoints.

However, some networks need to use broadcast, particularly to support silent hosts that generally require reception of an ARP broadcast to come out of silence. This is commonly seen in building management systems (BMS) that have endpoints that need to be able to ARP for one other and receive a direct response at layer 2. Another common use case for broadcast frames is wake on LAN (WoL) Ethernet broadcasts, which wake up sleeping hosts in the same broadcast domain.

Layer 2 flooding works by mapping the overlay subnet to a dedicated multicast group in the underlay. Broadcast, link-local multicast, and ARP traffic are encapsulated in fabric VXLAN and sent to the destination underlay multicast group. PIM ASM is used as the transport mechanism.

All fabric edge nodes within a fabric site will have the same overlay VNs and overlay IP subnets configured when a fabric zone is not configured. A fabric zone is recommended to avoid unnecessary layer 2 flooding traffic. The flooding is restricted to selected fabric edges and not the entire fabric. It is also recommended to separate endpoints that require flooding in their own VLANs. When layer 2 flooding is enabled for a given subnet, fabric edge nodes send multicast PIM joins for the respective underlay multicast group, effectively pre-building a multicast shared tree. A shared tree must be rooted at an RP. For layer 2 flooding to work, this RP must be in the underlay. LAN automation can be used to configure the underlays.

If LAN automation is used, the LAN automation primary device (seed device) along with its redundant peer (peer seed device) are configured as the underlay RP on all discovered devices. MSDP is automatically set up between seed devices to establish Anycast RP for layer 2 flooding. Additionally, PIM sparse mode is activated on Loopback0 and all point-to-point interfaces configured through LAN automation.

If layer 2 flooding is needed and LAN automation was not used to discover all the devices in the fabric site, multicast routing must be enabled manually on the devices in the fabric site, and MSDP should be configured between the RPs in the underlay. Loopback0 can be used as the connect-source and originator-ID for the MSDP peering.

Connect-source uses the primary IP address on the configured interface as the source IP address for the MSDP TCP connection. Originator-ID allows the MSDP speaker, originating a source-active (SA) message, to use the IP address of the defined interface as the RP address of the SA message. Originator-ID is the mechanism by

---

which MSDP works to address the RPF check. If configuring the underlay manually, to echo the same configuration elements done through LAN automation, Loopback60000 can be used as the RP address on the MSDP peers in the underlay.

## Multisite remote border

A multisite remote border (MSRB) enables the fabric network to isolate untrusted traffic to a central location like a firewall or a demilitarized zone (DMZ). For example, if the network has a guest VN that is stretched across multiple sites, all the guest traffic can be tunneled to a remote border at the DMZ, thus isolating the guest traffic from the enterprise traffic.

In a multisite network deployment, a network administrator can designate a common border (MSRB) to route the traffic to and from a particular VN that is stretched across multiple sites. This allows an administrator to deploy a VN across multiple fabric sites with a single subnet across all these sites. Preserving the subnets across multiple fabric sites helps to conserve the IP address space.

Some common terms used in the context of an MSRB include:

- **Anchored virtual network:**  
A virtual network that exists across multiple fabric sites in a network. The associated IP subnet and segment are common across these multiple sites.
- **Anchor site:**  
A fabric site that hosts the common border and control plane for an anchor VN. An anchor site handles the ingress and egress traffic for the anchor VN.
- **Inherited sites:**  
The fabric sites other than the anchor site where the anchor VN is deployed.
- **Multisite remote border:**  
The fabric border node at the anchor site that provides the ingress and egress location for traffic to and from the anchor VN.
- **Anchor control plane node:**  
The fabric control plane node at the anchor site that accepts registrations and responds to requests for endpoints in the anchor VN.

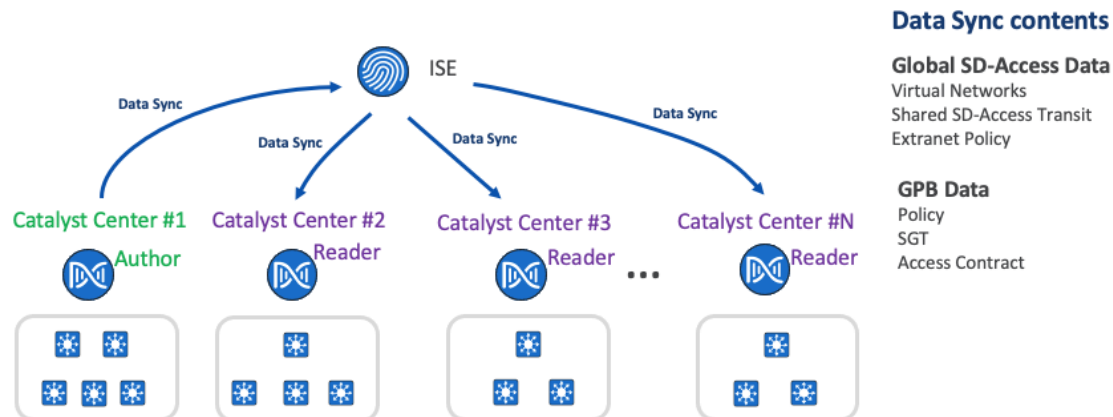
## Multiple Catalyst Center to single Cisco ISE

Cisco ISE scales to 2,000,000 endpoints. Catalyst Center scales between only 25,000 to 100,000 endpoints (25,000 for DN3-HW-APL 32-core appliance, 40,000 for DH3-HW-APL-L 56-core appliances, and 100,000 for DN3-HW-APL-XL 112-core appliances). The multiple Catalyst Center functionality allows multiple Catalyst Centers to integrate with the same Cisco ISE for customers who have large or distributed enterprise fabric deployments. Using the concepts of author node and reader nodes, this feature creates a single management point for policy definitions and global Cisco SD-Access data in the deployment. Replication of these definitions is then propagated from author node to the read nodes through Cisco ISE.

## Solution design

The multiple Catalyst Center feature uses the existing secure connection with Cisco ISE to replicate VNs, SGTs, access contracts, policies, shared Cisco SD-Access transit and extranet policies, from one cluster to another cluster that are integrated with the same Cisco ISE deployment. Cisco ISE takes the information learned from one cluster (author node) and propagates it to the other clusters (reader nodes)

**Figure 11. Catalyst Center creates a trusted communication link with Cisco ISE to propagate group-based access control policy and global Cisco SD-Access data**



### Author node

Author node is the first Catalyst Center that integrates with Cisco ISE. It pushes global Cisco SD-Access and GPB data to Cisco ISE using ERS with PxGRID REST API interfaces. Creation, modification, or deletion of GPB and Cisco SD-Access components can only be done on the author node. All the changes made to the author node are synchronized to Cisco ISE and then Cisco ISE publishes to the reader nodes.

Only one Catalyst Center can be designated as the author node. It is the only node that can be brownfield (containing a user defined VN, shared Cisco SD-Access transit, extranet policy, SGTs, access contracts and Group-Based Access Control [GBAC] policy).

### Reader node

All other Catalyst Centers integrated with the same Cisco ISE reader nodes. Reader nodes have a read-only view of security groups and global Cisco SD-Access data, but they have no access contracts or policies visibility. Instead, the reader nodes have a hyperlink to cross-start to the author node to access the information.

Reader nodes use the same SGTs, access contracts, GBAC policy, global Cisco SD-Access data defined on the author node cluster. These objects are available to use for provisioning operations just as if this were a stand-alone Catalyst Center.

Up to four reader nodes are supported and any reader node can be promoted to assume author role. A Catalyst Center must have no user-defined VNs before adding it as a reader node.

**Note:** This is a limited availability feature. Contact the Cisco SD-Access Design Council to participate in the Limited Availability program, if interested.

## Cisco SD-Access wireless

Cisco SD-Access provides a unique differentiator by integrating the wireless control plane with the overlay control plane of the wired world. Cisco SD-Access wireless offers a centralized control and management plane with a distributed data plane providing both centralized and distributed wireless designs. The wireless controller integrates with the control plane node. It registers endpoints as they are onboarded and updates their location as they roam. This is the first instance where there is synergy between the wireless and wired control planes.

This unique integration of wired and wireless brings several benefits to network users and the operations team that support them:

- Simplification:

Networks can have a single subnet for both wired and wireless clients.

- Consistency of policy:

The extensive set of wired policies are extended to wireless traffic, and they are both applied at the edge node.

- Improved performance:

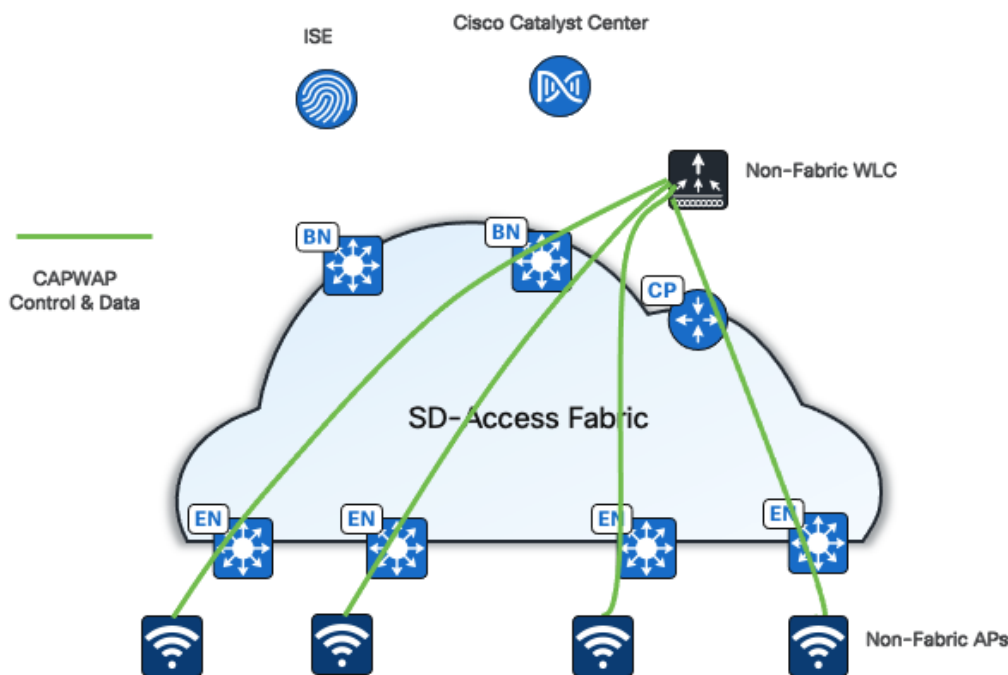
Wireless roaming is layer 2 and does not require anchoring.

## Integration modes

Cisco SD-Access supports several options for integrating wireless access into the network.

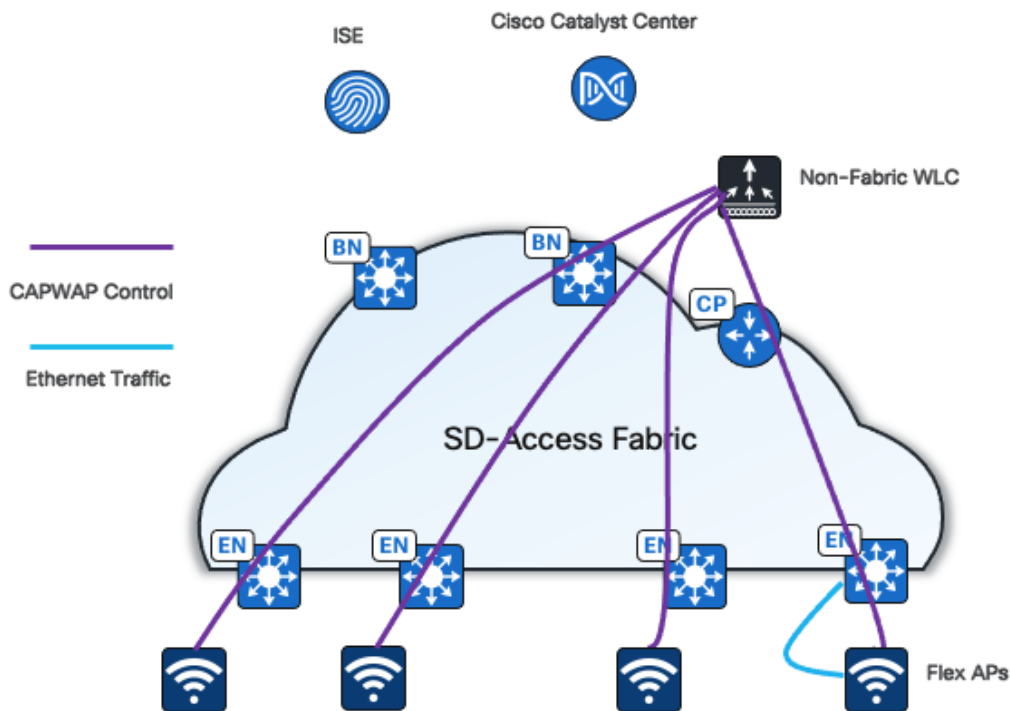
One option is to use traditional Cisco Unified Wireless Network (CUWN) local-mode configurations over-the-top as a non-native service. In this mode, the Cisco SD-Access fabric is a transport network for the wireless traffic, which can be useful during migrations to transport tunneled Control and Provisioning of Wireless Access Points Protocol (CAPWAP) endpoint traffic from the APs to the wireless controllers.

## CUWN Wireless Over The Top (OTT)



A second option is FlexConnect over-the-top (OTT). In this mode, APs redirect traffic locally to the edge nodes to which they are connected.

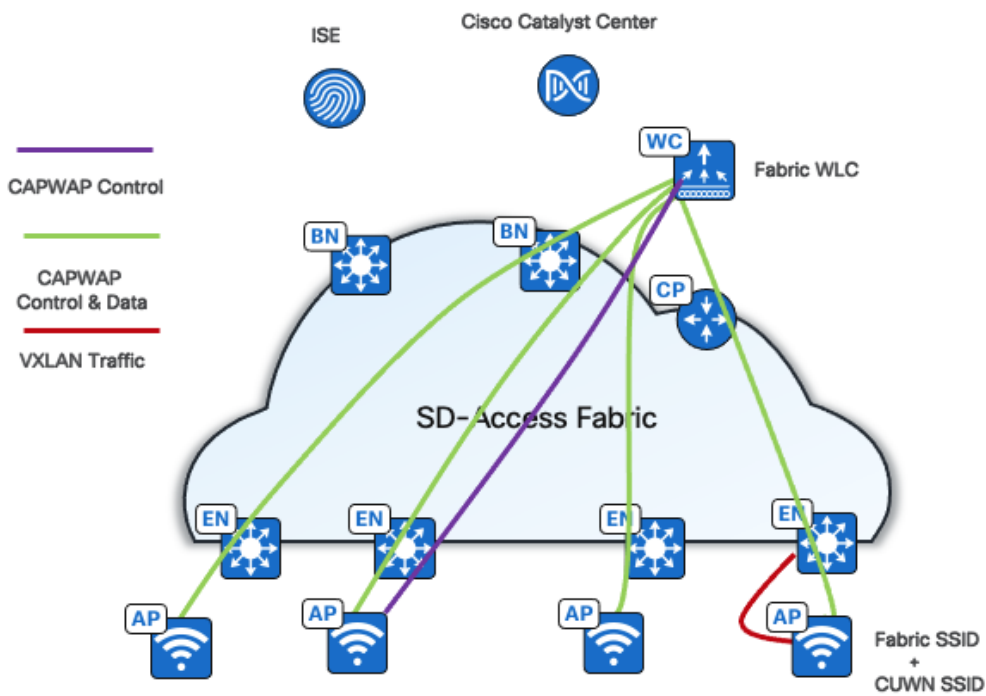
# FlexConnect Over The Top (OTT)



**Note:** To achieve faster roaming latency, the additional Cisco SD-Access feature [Intra-Subnet Routing](#), which disables layer 2 flooding, must be configured. If layer 2 flooding is required, flex OTT integration with Cisco SD-Access may not be supported by all flex Wi-Fi vendors.

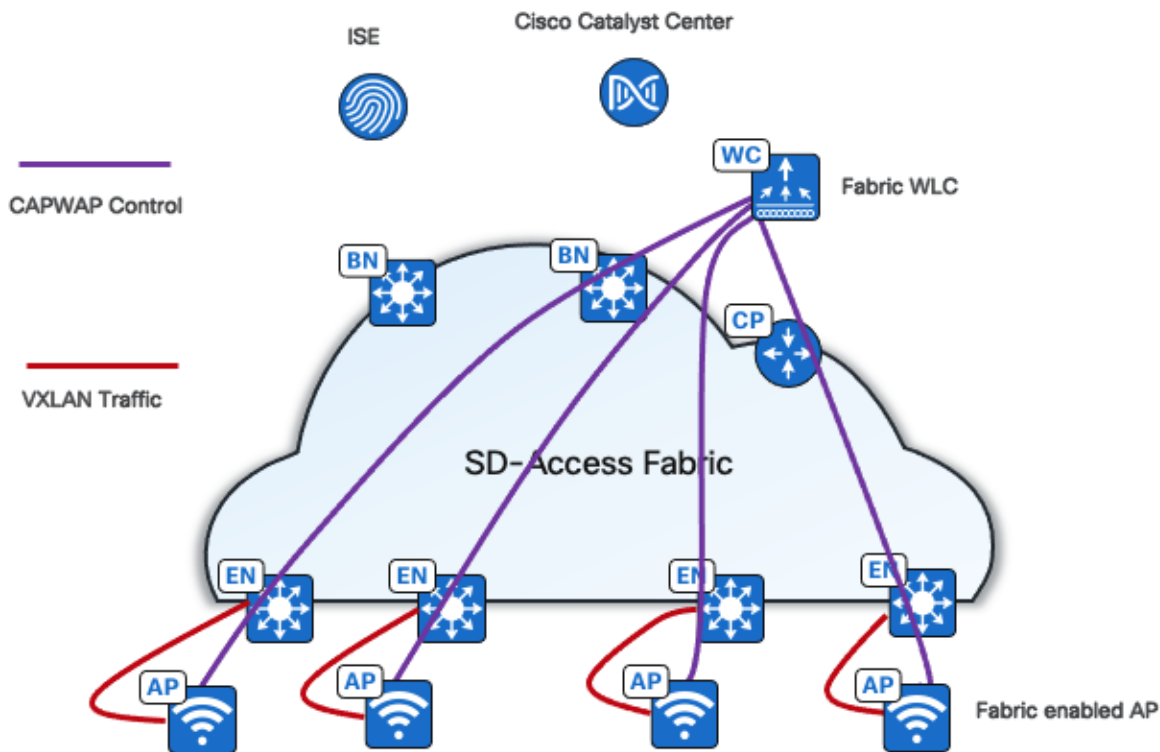
A third option is mixed mode, where the fabric wireless controller is broadcasting both fabric and nonfabric (centralized) SSIDs. Mixed mode is supported both on the same AP or different APs. Traffic from clients who join nonfabric SSID is encapsulated in CAPWAP and sent to the wireless controller. Fabric client-traffic is VXLAN encapsulated and sent to the fabric ed

---



The last and the best option is fully integrated Cisco SD-Access Wireless, extending the Cisco SD-Access beyond wired endpoints to also include wireless endpoints.

# SD-Access Wireless



Integrating the wireless LAN into the fabric provides the same advantages for the wireless clients as provided to the wired clients in the fabric, including addressing simplification, mobility with stretched subnets, and end-to-end segmentation with policy consistency across the wired and wireless domains. Wireless integration also enables the wireless controller to shed data plane forwarding duties while continuing to function as the control plane for the wireless domain.

Fabric wireless controllers manage and control the fabric-mode APs using the same general model as the traditional local-mode controllers which offers the same operational advantages such as mobility control and radio resource management. A significant difference is that client traffic from wireless endpoints is not tunneled from the APs to the wireless controller. Instead, communication from wireless clients is encapsulated in VXLAN by the fabric APs which build a tunnel to their first-hop fabric edge node. Wireless traffic is tunneled to the edge nodes as the edge nodes provide fabric services such as the layer 3 anycast gateway, policy, and traffic enforcement.

This difference enables a distributed data plane with integrated SGT capabilities. Traffic forwarding takes the optimum path through the Cisco SD-Access fabric to the destination while keeping consistent policy, regardless of wired or wireless endpoint connectivity.

The control plane communication for the APs uses a CAPWAP tunnel to the wireless controller, which is similar to the traditional CUWN control plane. However, a fabric wireless controller is integrated into the Cisco SD-Access control plane (LISP) communication. When added as a fabric wireless controller, the controller builds a two-way communication to the fabric control plane nodes.

This communication allows the wireless controllers to register client layer 2 MAC addresses, SGT, and layer 2 segmentation information (layer 2 VNI). All this works together to support wireless client roaming between APs



across the fabric site. The Cisco SD-Access fabric control plane process inherently supports the roaming feature by updating its host-tracking database when an endpoint is associated with a new RLOC (wireless endpoint roams between APs).

This deployment guide focuses on fully integrated Cisco SD-Access wireless.

## Cisco SD-Access wireless platform support

Cisco SD-Access wireless is supported on variety of Cisco wireless controller platforms and APs, for instance:

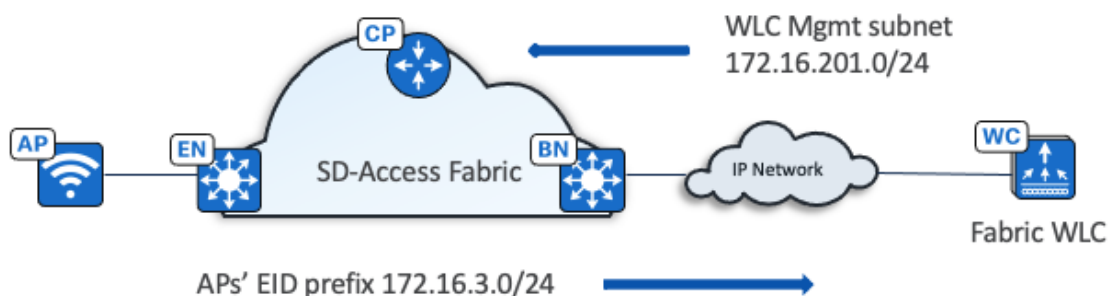
- Cisco 3504,5520 and 8540 Series Wireless Controllers
- Cisco Catalyst 9800 Series Wireless Controllers
- Embedded wireless controller on Cisco Catalyst 9300/9400/9500
- Wi-Fi 6 APs: Cisco Catalyst 9105AX,9115AX,9117AX,9120AX,9124AX, and 9130AX Series
- Wi-Fi 6 APs: Cisco Catalyst 9163E,9164, and 9166 Series
- Cisco Catalyst Wireless 9162I Unified Access Points
- 802.11 Wave 2 APs: Cisco Aironet 1800, 2800,3800, and 4800 Series
- 802.11 Wave 2 outdoor APs: Cisco Aironet 1540, 1560
- Heavy Duty Series APs: Cisco Catalyst IW6300, IW9165, and IW9167
- Cisco Industrial Wireless 3702 Access Points

See the [Cisco SD-Access Compatibility Matrix](#) for the latest supported device model and software information.

## Cisco SD-Access wireless deployment consideration

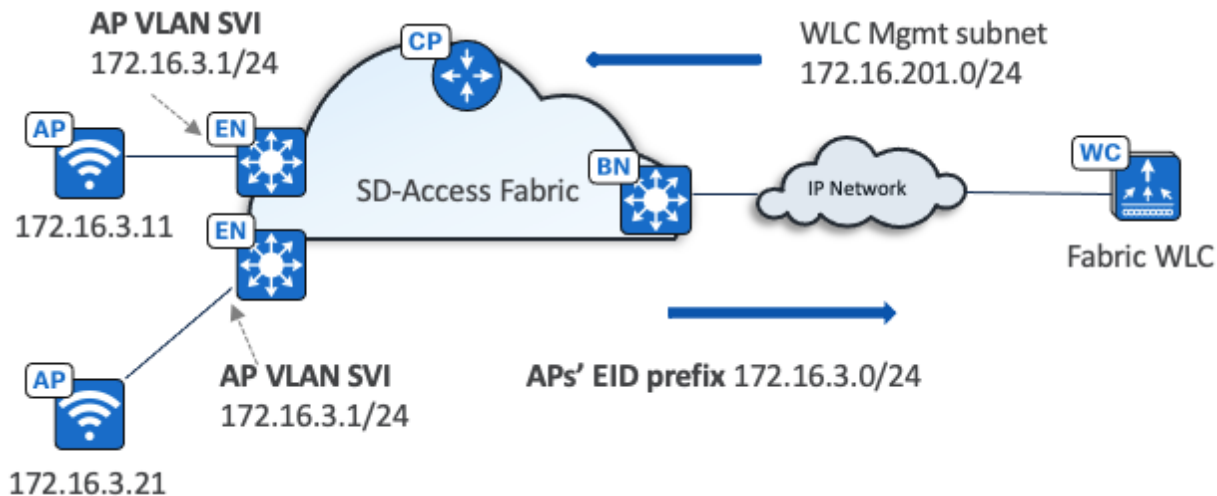
This section gives some important considerations for deploying wireless controller and APs in a Cisco SD-Access wireless network.

### Wireless controller



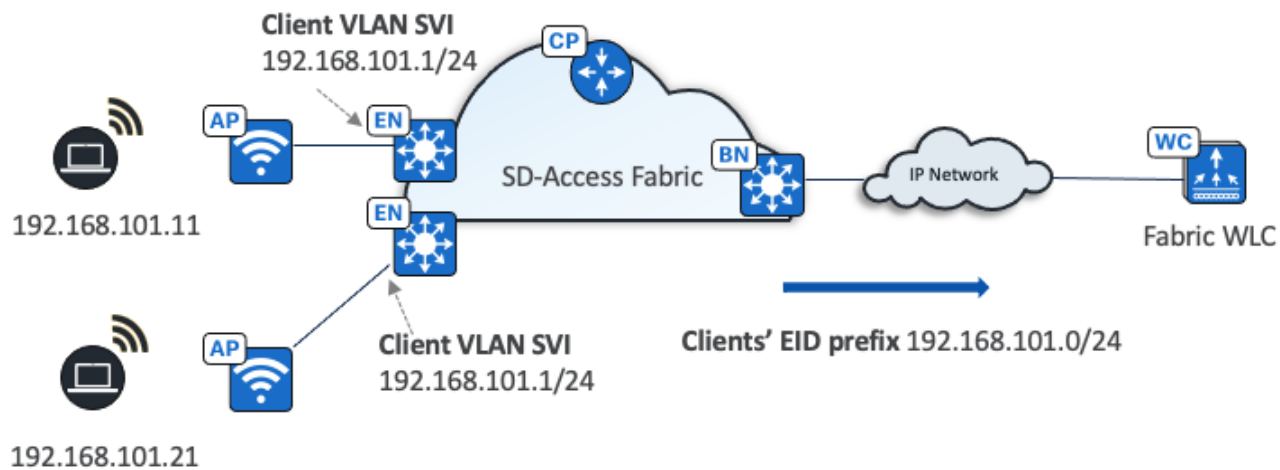
- The wireless controller is located outside of the fabric.
- The fabric AP is local to the fabric and joins the wireless controller in local mode.
- The border advertises the wireless controller management subnet to the fabric.
- The border advertises fabric prefixes to the wireless controller management network.

### APs



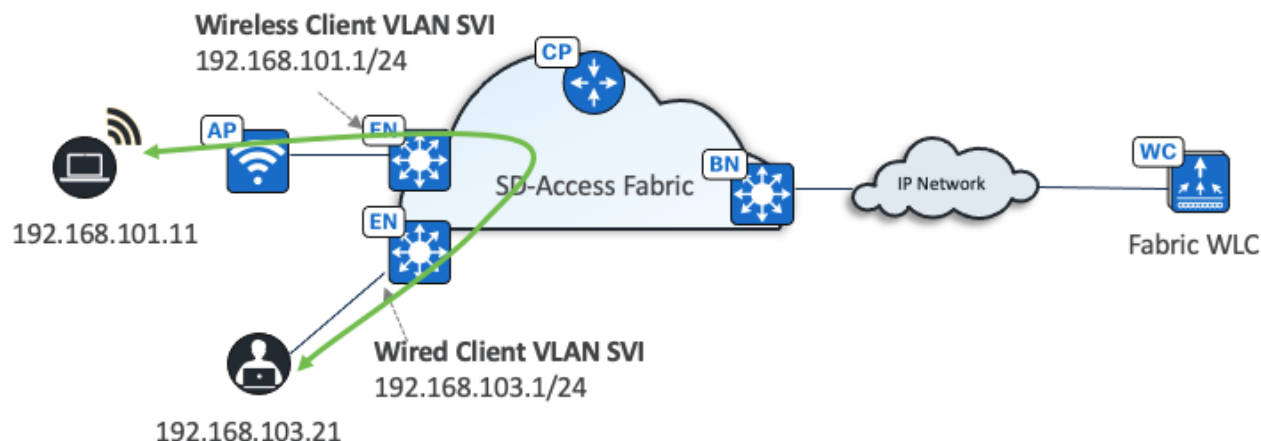
- APs are directly connected to the fabric edge or extended node devices.
- APs are in overlay space on fabric edges.
- APs get registered in the control plane database.
- Simplify IP design for AP onboarding, one subnet for each fabric site for AP onboarding.

#### Clients flow



- Client subnets are distributed on fabric edge switches.
- Client subnets on wireless controllers do not need defining.
- Client subnets are mapped to VLAN with an anycast gateway on all fabric edge switches.
- All roams are layer 2.

## Wireless traffic flow



- Wireless client traffic is distributed
- No hair-pinning to centralized controller
- Communication to wired clients goes directly through the fabric

### In summary:

APs must be deployed as follows:

- Connect directly to the fabric edge (or to an extended node switch)
- Be a part of the fabric overlay
- Belong to the INFRA\_VN, which is mapped to the global routing table
- Join the wireless controller in Local mode

Wireless controllers must be deployed as follows:

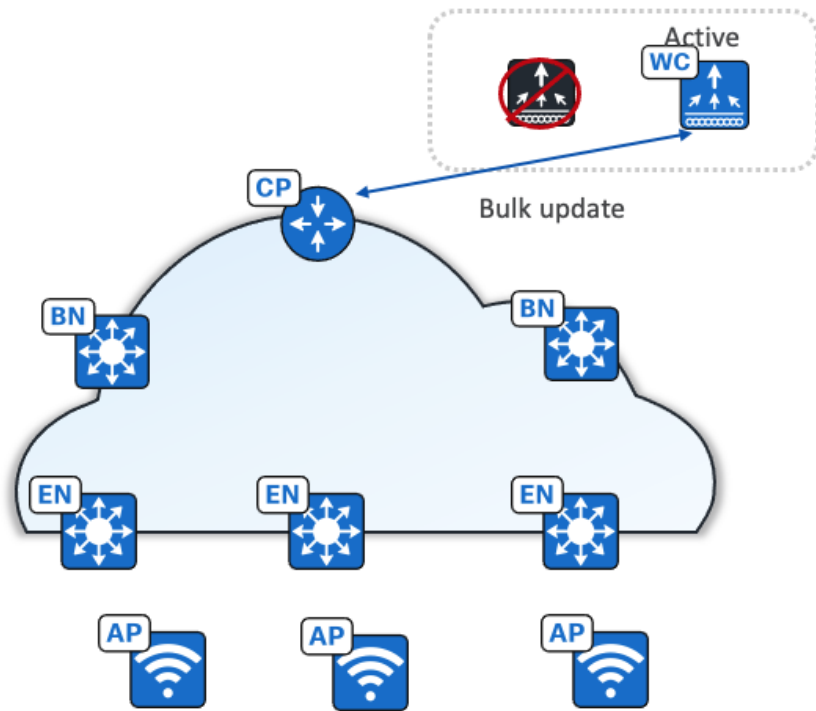
- Reside in the global routing table
- Connect as standalone wireless controllers outside the fabric (optionally directly to border)
- Belong to one fabric site
- Consider limitations, such as, an embedded wireless controller on a Cisco Catalyst 9300/9400/9500, which has limitations in scale and feature support, therefore, it is only recommended for small branch deployments
- Avoid using Cisco 3504, 5520, and 8540 Series wireless controllers in a new deployment because they will be phased out in the near future

**Note:** Wireless controllers should not be reachable through the default route. Use a specific route in the global routing table for each fabric node.

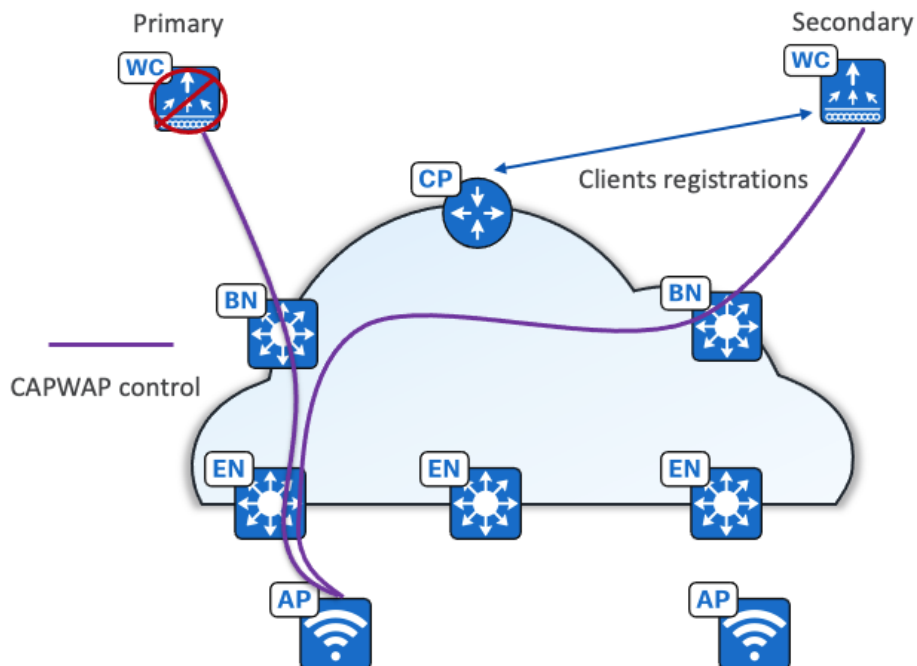
## Wireless controller redundancy

Wireless controllers support high availability (HA) using both SSO (stateful) and N+1 (stateless) architectures for the fabric-aware controller.

In stateful redundancy with SSO architecture, the wireless controller pair is seen as one node by the fabric. Only the active wireless controller interacts with fabric control plane nodes. The fabric configuration and control plane status are synchronized between the active and standby wireless controller. If there is a failure, a new active wireless controller bulk updates fabric clients to a fabric control plane node (host tracking database node) so that APs and clients stay connected.



With the stateless N+1 redundancy architecture, APs are configured with primary and secondary wireless controllers. APs and associated wireless controllers register with the primary wireless controllers. Upon primary failure, the AP disconnects and joins the secondary wireless controller. Wireless clients are also disconnected and join the secondary. The secondary performs new client registration in the fabric control plane node (host tracking).

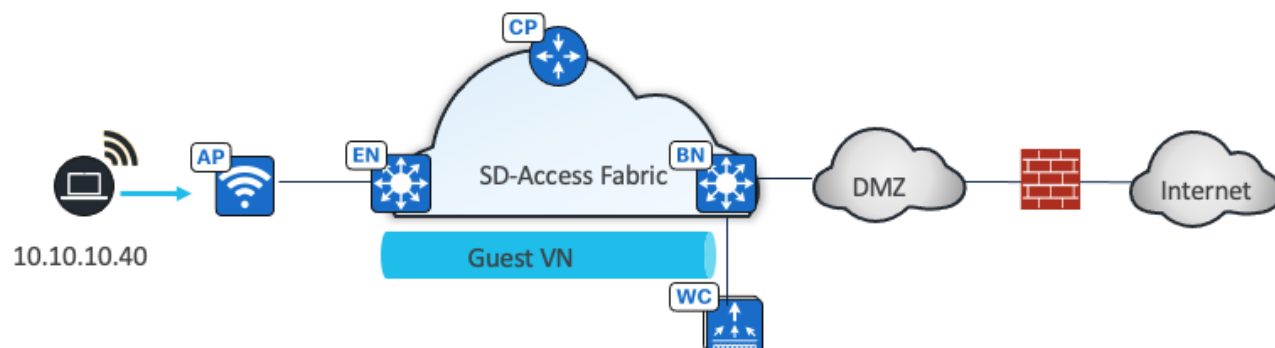


## Cisco SD-Access Wireless Guest Access Design

In a fully integrated Cisco SD-Access wireless network, wireless guest access can be integrated using different solutions:

- A dedicated guest VN
- A dedicated guest fabric site (MSRB VN anchoring solution)
- An OTT solution leveraging a guest anchor controller

**Figure 12. Dedicated VN for Guest:**



In this design, the guest network is established as a separate VN within the Cisco SD-Access fabric, using macrosegmentation to isolate the guest data plane from other enterprise traffic. Configuration is done through Catalyst Center by creating a VN, defining IP pools, and associating the SSID with the guest IP pool. Microsegmentation can be used as a second layer segmentation in the VN. Different SGTs can be assigned for different guest roles.

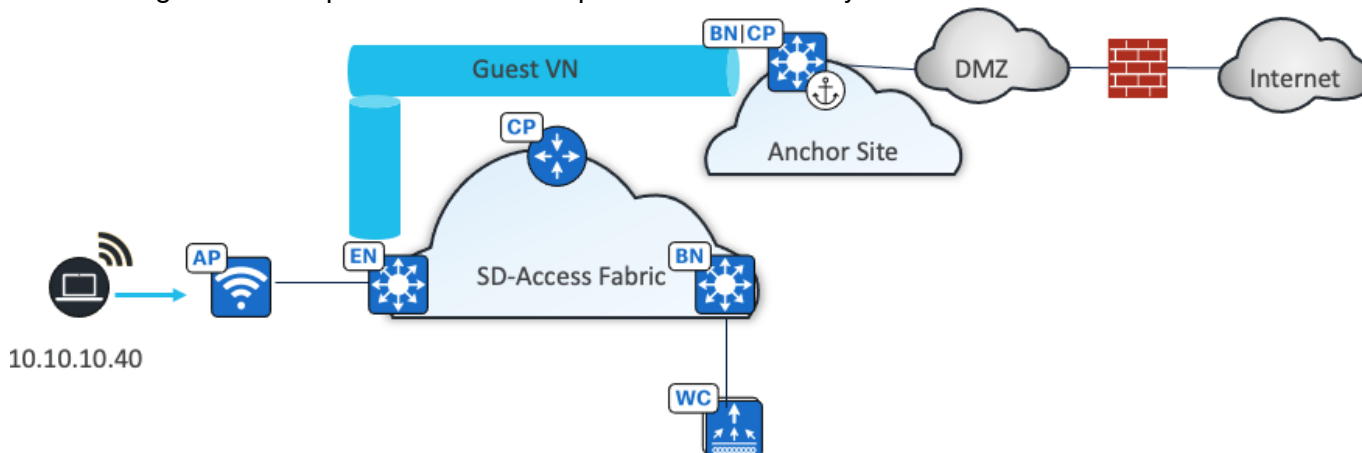
The same guest VN can also be used for wired guest clients.

### Guest as a separate fabric site (MSRB VN anchoring solution)

If complete isolation is required for the guest network, for the data plane traffic and the control plane, you can configure a dedicated control plane and border (MSRB) with an anchor VN and an anchor pool in Catalyst Center to manage guest users.

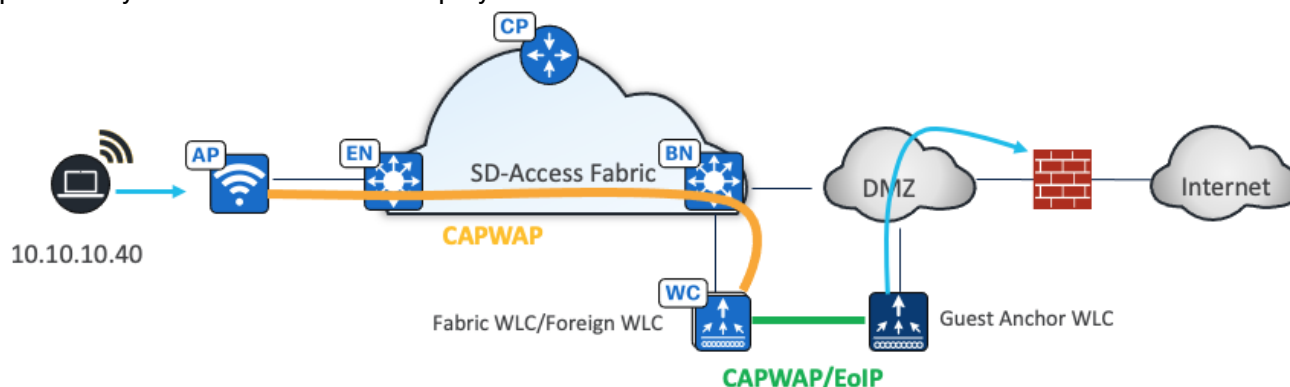
In this solution the traffic is encapsulated at the AP in the VXLAN to the fabric edge switch, but the fabric edge node is configured to use a different border node for the anchor VN. This border node can reside in another fabric site, providing complete traffic isolation. The guest users register in a dedicated control plane that may be colocated with the border, and the users get an IP address in the DMZ.

Like the dedicated VN solution, this design provides policy consistency for wired and wireless guests. The choice of a guest control plane and border depend on the scalability of the solution.



### OTT Solution leveraging Cisco Unified Network Guest Anchor

Use guest anchor controllers by deploying the guest wireless network as an OTT solution. The WLAN for guests can be configured to be anchored at a guest anchor controller in the DMZ, and the traffic will be an overlay to the fabric. This well proven Cisco Unified Wireless Network solution protects the customer investment and is particularly suited for brownfield deployments.



## Cisco SD-Access network deployment considerations

### Underlay network design

Having a well-designed underlay network ensures the stability, performance, and efficient use of the Cisco SD-Access network. Automation for deploying the underlay network is available through Catalyst Center using the LAN automation capability.

Whether using LAN automation or deploying the network manually, the underlay networks for the fabric have these general design requirements:

- MTU and TCP MSS:

The VXLAN header adds 50 bytes of encapsulation overhead. Enabling a campus and branch-wide MTU of 9100 ensures that Ethernet jumbo-frames can be transported without fragmentation inside the fabric.

There are scenarios where the underlay network does not support more than 1500-byte packets, for example, if the fabric sites are connected using a Cisco SD-Access transit over a WAN that does not support more than 1500-byte packets. In these scenarios, the Transmission Control Protocol Maximum Segment Size (TCP MSS) can be set to limit the packet size, considering the overhead from VXLAN

---

header encapsulation. The recommended value is 1250. Catalyst Center supports TCP MSS automation. This method works only on TCP applications.

MTU 9100 configuration is supported by LAN automation on all Catalyst 9000 switches.

- Point-to-point links:

Point-to-point links provide the quickest convergence times because they eliminate the wait for the upper layer protocol timeouts typical of more complex topologies. Combining point-to-point links with the recommended physical topology design provides fast convergence if a link fails.

Point-to-point configuration is supported by LAN automation on all Catalyst 9000 switches.

- ECMP:

Equal-cost multipath routing is a routing strategy where next-hop packet forwarding to a single destination can occur over multiple best paths. Load balancing between these ECMP paths is performed automatically using Cisco Express Forwarding (CEF). ECMP-aware routing protocols should be used to leverage parallel-cost links and ensure redundant forwarding paths for enhanced resiliency.

- BFD:

Bidirectional forwarding detection enhances fault detection and convergence characteristics of routing protocols. Routing protocols use the absence of Hello packets to determine if an adjacent neighbor is down (commonly called Hold Timer or Dead Timer). Thus, the ability to detect liveness in a neighbor is based on the frequency of Hello packets. BFD provides low overhead, subsecond detection of failures in the forwarding path between devices and can be set as a uniform rate across a network using different routing protocols that may have variable Hello timers.

BFD is configured through LAN automation on all LAN automated layer 3 interfaces with (rx\_min 250ms, tx\_min 250 ms) x 3.

- NSF:

Non-stop forwarding, or graceful restart, works with SSO to provide continued forwarding of packets during a route processor (RP) switchover. NSF-aware IGP routing protocols should be used to minimize the amount of time that a network is unavailable following a switchover.

- SSO:

Stateful switchover maintains stateful feature information, such as user session, by synchronizing state information between a primary and backup route processor such as an RPs in routing platforms or supervisor engines in switching platforms. SSO should be enabled together with NSF on supported devices.

- IGP process for the fabric:

While IS-IS is currently the only supported protocol for LAN automation, other classless routing protocols such as OSPF and EIGRP are supported and are both ECMP and NSF-aware.

- Loopback0 propagation:

Catalyst Center uses Loopback0 interfaces as the RLOCs in LISP configurations and they require a /32 mask. Reachability between loopback addresses (RLOCs) cannot use the default route, they must use an explicit route (/32 route) inside the fabric site.

In a multisite Cisco SD-Access transit deployment, Loopback 0 addresses of an external border and a transit control plane node need to be advertised. In an MSRB deployment, MSRB and the fabric edges in an anchored site also must have a /32 route to each other.

LAN automation configures Loopback0 with the /32 subnet from a provided LAN pool.

- Wireless controller reachability:

---

Connectivity to the wireless controller should be treated like reachability to the loopback addresses. A default route in the underlay cannot be used for fabric edges to reach the wireless controllers. A specific route (non-default route) to the wireless controller IP address must exist in the GRT (underlay) at each fabric edge where the APs are physically connected. This can be a host route (/32) or a summarized route.

- LAN automation for deployment:

The configuration of the underlay can be orchestrated by using LAN automation services in Catalyst Center. LAN automation is an alternative to manual underlay deployments for new networks. It uses an IS-IS routed access design. The IS-IS routing protocol offers operational advantages such as neighbor establishment without IP protocol dependencies, peering capability using loopback addresses, and agnostic treatment of IPv4, IPv6, and non-IP traffic. Manual underlays are also supported, offering flexibility to deviate from an automated underlay deployment, such as selecting a different IGP, while still adhering to the fundamental underlay design principles.

LAN automation is not supported on router platforms and only supported for IPV4 addressing. It can discover and automate up to five tiers of PnP agent devices.

## Peer device and shared services routing

As discussed in the [Shared services](#) section, shared services are normally outside the fabric site and are the required elements for clients in a Cisco SD-Access network. In a Cisco SD-Access deployment, the peer device is responsible for advertising shared services from an external domain into the fabric. A peer device is outside the fabric and can be either a true routing platform, a layer 3 switching platform, or a firewall that must meet several technological requirements, including:

- Multiple VRFs:

Multiple VRFs are needed for the VRF-aware peer model. For each VN that is handed off on the border node, a corresponding VN and interface is configured on the peer device. The selected platform should support the number of VNs used in the fabric site that will require access to shared services.

- Subinterfaces (routers or firewall):

A virtual layer 3 interface that is associated with a VLAN ID on a routed physical interface. It extends IP routing capabilities to support VLAN configurations using the IEEE 802.1Q encapsulation.

- Switched Virtual Interfaces (layer 3 switch):

Represents a logical layer 3 interface on a switch. This SVI is a layer 3 interface forwarding for a layer 3 IEEE 802.1Q VLAN.

- IEEE 802.1Q:

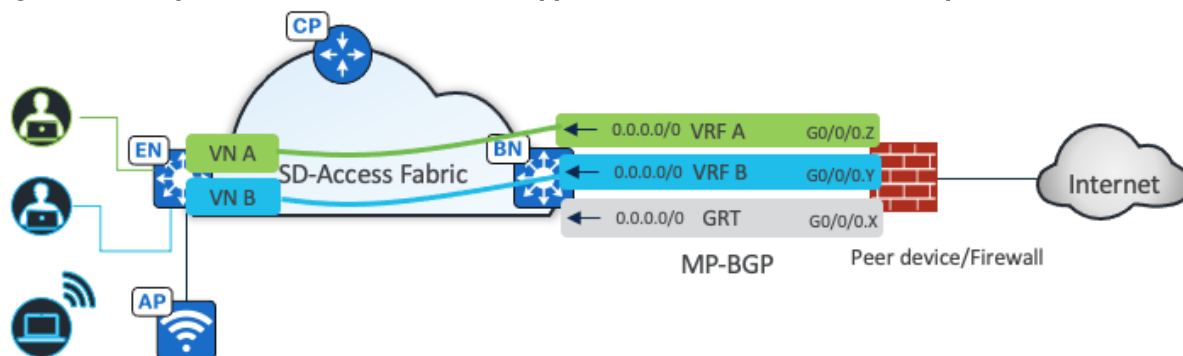
An internal tagging mechanism that inserts a 4-byte tag field in the original Ethernet frame between the Source Address and Type/Length fields. Devices that support SVIs and subinterfaces also support 802.1Q tagging.

Catalyst Center can automate the configuration on the border nodes with the layer 3 handoff feature. This feature provisions VRF lite by associating each SVI in switching platforms or subinterface in router platforms with a different fabric VN (VRF in the example). An external BGP (eBGP) is used as the routing protocol to advertise the endpoint space (EID-space) prefixes from the fabric site to the external routing domain and to attract traffic back to the EID-space. This BGP peering is also used to advertise routes into the overlay such as for access to shared services on internal border.

As shown in Figure 12, VNs in the fabric site are mapped to VRFs on the firewall to provide routing separation. The eBGP peers are established for each VRF based with border layer 3 handoff to facilitate the separation and routing. The internet service default route 0.0.0.0/0 is advertised to the fabric border node in each VRF.



**Figure 13. The peer device is a firewall that supports subinterfaces and has multiple VRFs and 802.1Q**



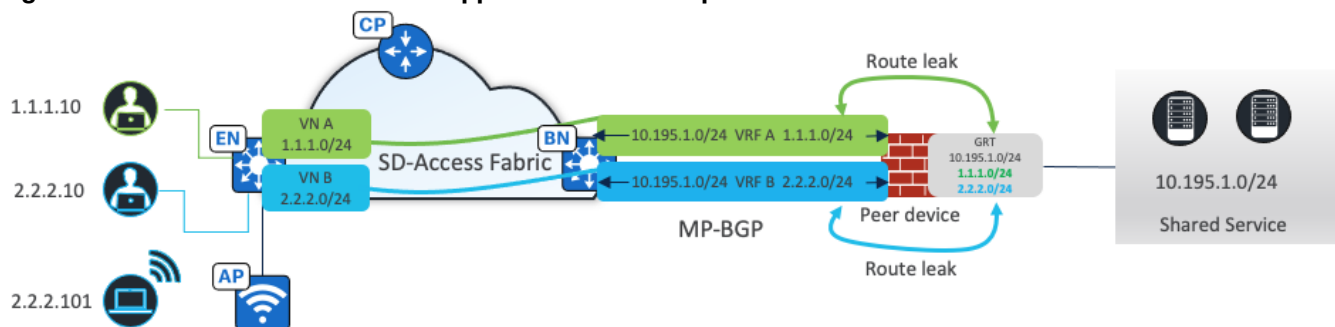
Depending on how the shared services are deployed, the primary way that shared service routing on peer devices is achieved include:

- Route leaking:

Used when shared services routes are located in the Global Routing Table (GRT), IP prefix lists are used on the peer device to identify these routes. Route maps reference these IP prefix lists, and the VRF configurations refer to the route maps to ensure that only the specifically matched routes are leaked.

As shown in Figure 13, eBGP peers are established for each VRF based with border layer 3 handoff. The shared service prefix is in the GRT. Route leaking is performed on the peer device, where client prefixes from VRFs are leaked to the GRT. Shared service prefixes in the GRT are leaked to the VRFs.

**Figure 14. VNs in the fabric site are mapped to VRFs on the peer device**



- VRF leaking:

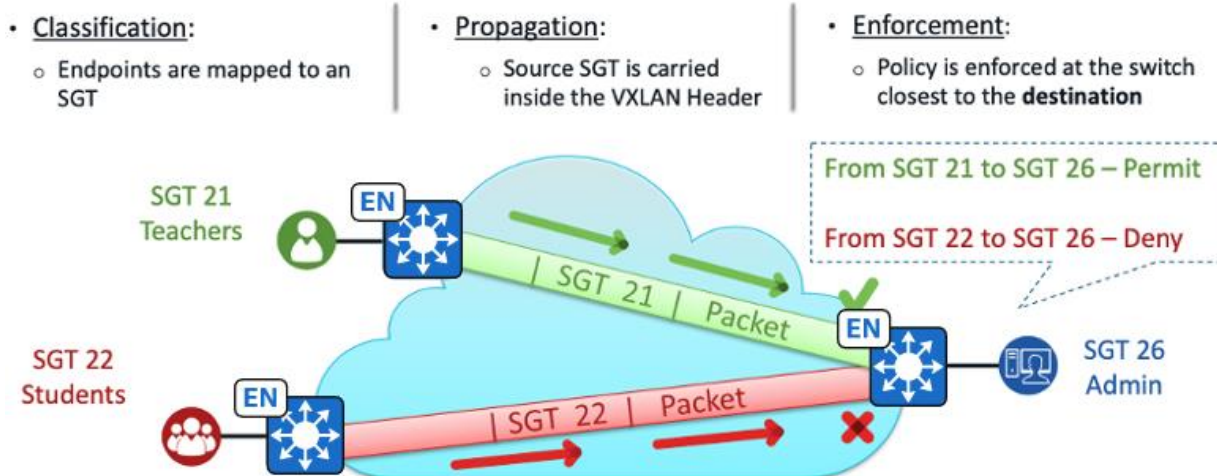
Used when shared services are deployed in a dedicated VRF on the peer device. Route-targets under the VRF configuration are used to leak between the fabric VNs and the shared services VRF.

## End-to-end microsegmentation

Macrosegmentation uses VNs to isolate clients. Clients in different VNs cannot communicate with each other.

Microsegmentation uses SGT and Security Group Access Control Lists (SGACL) to enforce traffic policies at the egress access device.

**Figure 15. The way microsegmentation works in a Cisco SD-Access deployment for endpoint traffic**



- **Classification:**

Clients are coming online in the same VN and assigned different SGTs: SGT 21 (Teachers), SGT 22 (Students) and SGT 26 (Admin). The SGT assignment can be archived through Cisco ISE using authentication and authorization rules or statically assigned based on the connected port or IP address pools (configurable from Catalyst Center). SGACL rules are downloaded from the Cisco ISE to the fabric edge where the client Admin is connected.

- **Propagation:**

Within the same fabric site but across different fabric edges, or between different fabric sites connected through Cisco SD-Access transit, the source SGT is encapsulated within the VXLAN header. The traffic is then forwarded to the fabric edge where the client Admin is connected.

- **Enforcement:**

Happens on the fabric edge where the client Admin is connected. Based on the SGACL, traffic from client Teacher is allowed, but traffic from client Student is denied and dropped.

If clients are connected to the same fabric edge, propagation is not needed. Enforcement happens directly on this fabric edge.

For fabric wireless clients, the wireless controller sends the SGT to the AP when a client joins through Cisco ISE using authentication and authorization or statically assigned to the SSID (configurable from Catalyst Center). The AP puts this SGT in the VXLAN header when it forwards data traffic from the wireless client to the ingress fabric edge over the VXLAN tunnel. At egress, fabric edge policy enforcement happens. For clients connected to the same AP and on the same VLAN, the traffic flow is always switched at the fabric edge. The AP encapsulates the traffic within a VXLAN tunnel directed to the fabric edge, which then handles the switching of the traffic back to the same AP.

Because a VXLAN data plane carries SGT natively, microsegmentation can be used directly within the same fabric site or multiple fabric sites with Cisco SD-Access transit. With IP-based transit, due to the de-encapsulation of the fabric packet, SGT policy information can be lost. Inline tagging and SXP can carry SGT information between two fabric sites connected using IP transit.

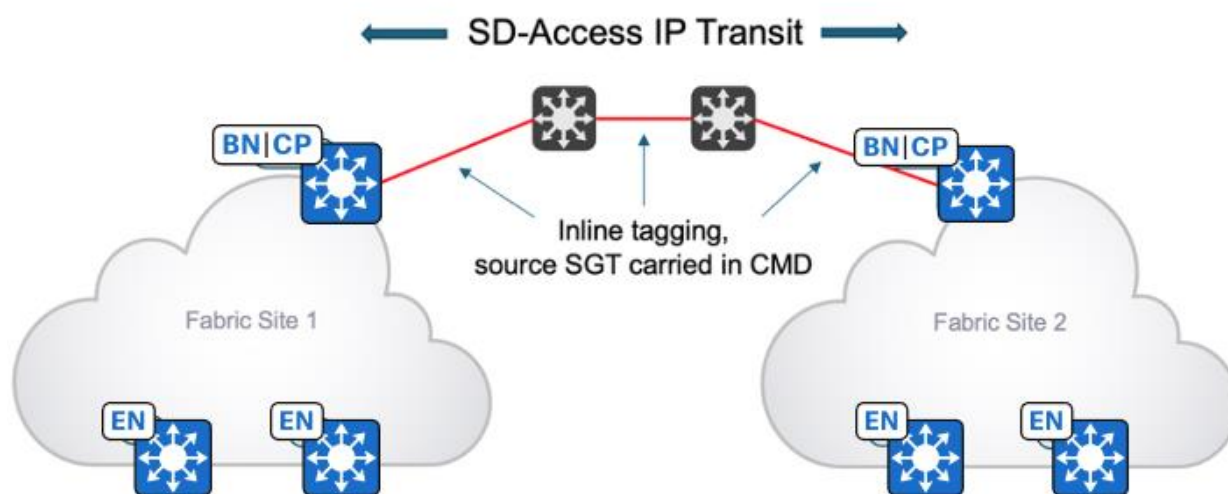
### Inline tagging

Inline tagging is the process where the SGT is carried within a special field known as Cisco Meta Data (CMD) that can be inserted in the header of the Ethernet frame. This changes the Ether Type of the frame to 0x8909. If

the next-hop device does not understand this Ether Type, the frame is assumed to be malformed and is discarded. Ways to propagate SGTs end-to-end inline tagging include:

- Hop-by-hop:  
Each device in the end-to-end chain would need to support inline tagging and propagate the SGT.
- Preserved in tunnels:  
SGTs can be preserved in the CMD inside of the Generic Routing Encapsulation (GRE) tunneling protocol or in the CMD inside of the IPsec tunnel encapsulation.

**Figure 16. The inline tagging enabled between fabric sites**



With inline tagging, the SGT is embedded into the Ethernet frame. The ability to embed the SGT within an Ethernet frame requires specific hardware support. Network devices without the hardware support can use SXP.

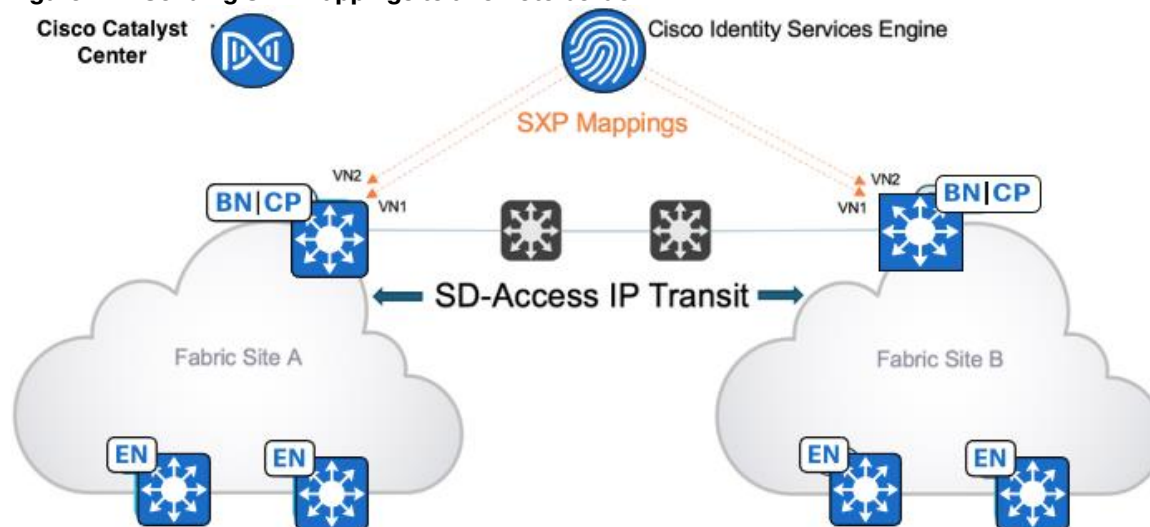
### **SXP over TCP**

SXP is used to distribute SGTs to border nodes across an interconnecting network that does not support carrying the SGT in the data plane. This allows the borders to reclassify the incoming IP packet and insert the SGT into the VXLAN data plane as the packet is forwarded to the fabric edge towards the destination endpoint.

When users and endpoints authenticate and are authorized into the network, Cisco ISE assigns the SGT using the authorization table and learns the user and endpoint IP address using accounting. Cisco ISE creates the association of an IP-SGT mapping of that user and endpoint and sends it to another fabric site when Cisco ISE has SXP connections with devices in other sites.

For example, as shown in Figure 16, mappings created from Site A are sent to Site B using SXP. This mapping allows traffic flowing from Site A to Site B to be classified on the Site B border with the original source SGT and then carries over VXLAN and enforces it on the fabric edge.

**Figure 17. Sending SXP mappings to a remote border**



### Inline tagging compared with SXP

The SGT-propagation method use depends on the platforms in the path. Not all devices are capable of inline tagging. But if the devices support both inline tagging and SXP, inline tagging is preferred.

Inline tagging occurs within the data plane without impacting performance. SXP is a control plane function that impacts CPU and memory performance.

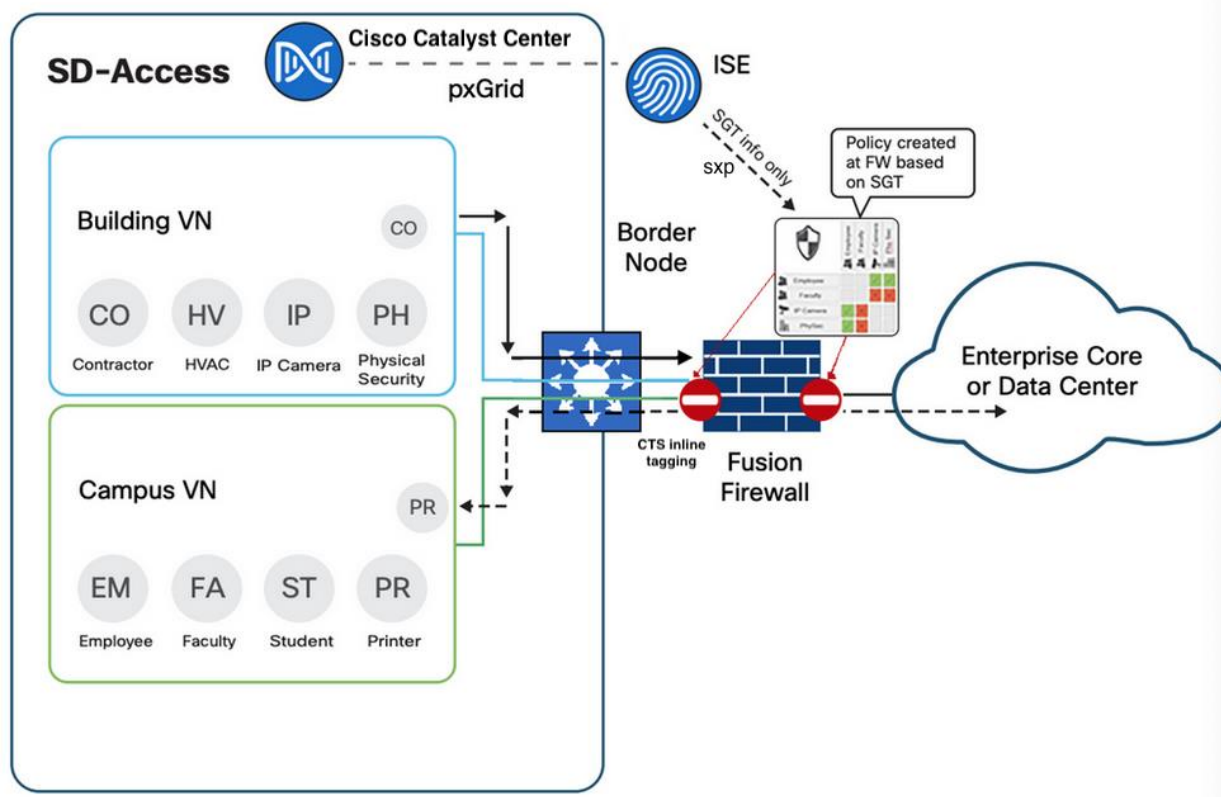
SXP scalability is another consideration. The number of SXP peers and the number of IP-SGT mappings in different platforms can be found in the [policy platform capability matrix](#).

### Firewall as peer device

A firewall is used as a security measure that monitors and controls incoming and outgoing network traffic based on predetermined security rules in a traditional network. It acts as a barrier between a trusted internal network and untrusted external networks, such as the internet.

In fabric deployment, a firewall can be used as a peer device that is connected to fabric border devices to provide access to shared services and the internet, segment guest networks from internal networks, or for interVN communications.

**Figure 18. A typical firewall function in a Cisco SD-Access deployment**



### Provide access to shared services/internet

A firewall is connected to both fabric border and data center. Shared service prefixes are advertised to a firewall from a data center. BGP peers are configured between a fabric border (through layer 3 handoff) and a firewall (manual configuration) so that the shared service prefixes can be advertised from the firewall to the border in each VN (Building and Campus, as shown in Figure 17). Client prefixes from these two VNs are advertised to the firewall. The firewall can use a single VRF solution or a multiVRF solution. In case of multiVRF, shared service prefixes are in a dedicated VRF, such as global. The routes leaking is required between Building and global, and Campus and global, so shared service prefixes are leaked to Building and Campus, and client prefixes are leaked to global.

Similarly for internet access, the firewall advertises a default route to the borders in each VN (Building and Campus). Client prefixes are leaked in global when a multiVRF solution is in use.

### InterVN communication

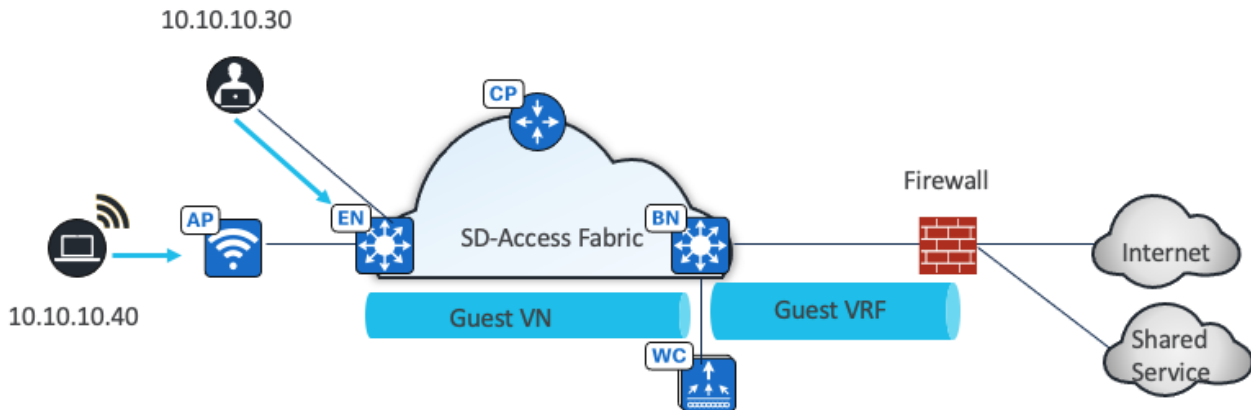
In most deployments, endpoints, users, or devices that need to directly communicate with each other should be placed in the same VN. But some networks may have specific requirements for VN-to-VN communication. VN-to-VN requirements are often seen during mergers of companies or in some corporate or government structures or similar multitenant environment where each agency, tenant, or division is required to have their own VN-space. As shown in Figure 17, the firewall can advertise the default route to a border device in the Campus and Building VN. Since it has reachability information about the client prefixes in each VN, traffic between Campus and Building can be routed through the firewall.

### Policy enforcement

A firewall is a policy-oriented device and can be configured to use SGT in the rules for traffic enforcement. In the figure, the firewall receives SGT information from Cisco ISE through SXP (SGT exchange protocol over TCP) and receives traffic with SGT information in Ethernet CMD from the border through inline tagging. However, unlike fabric devices, the SGT based rules and policies are not downloaded from Cisco ISE. They are configured manually in the firewall. With policy enforcement, InterVN communications can be restricted only among specific clients.

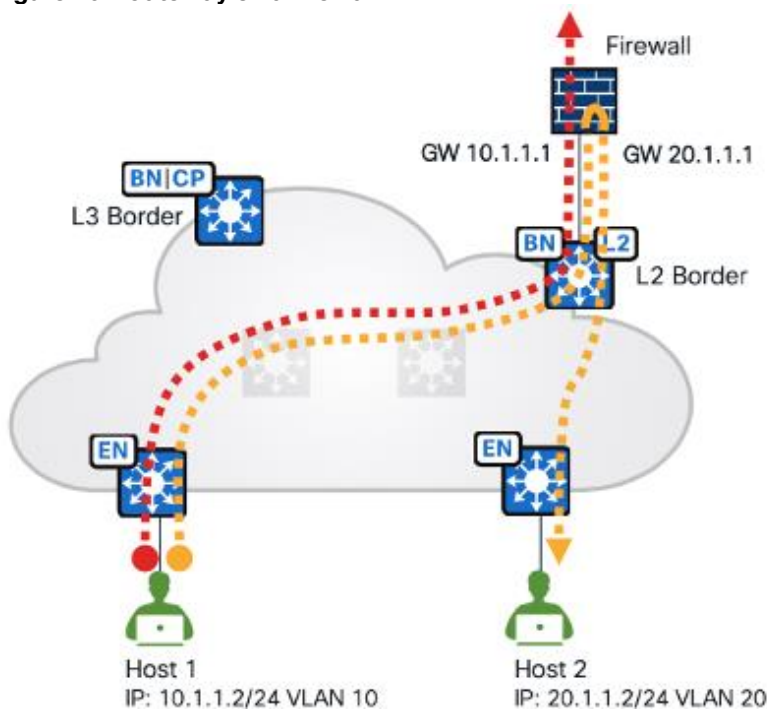
As shown in Figure 18, in a guest network, a firewall can be used to ensure that visitors have only limited access to sensitive resources. Guest traffic is separated from enterprise traffic and located in a dedicated guest VN.

**Figure 19. Firewall deployed in a guest network**



As shown in Figure 19, another deployment scenario is with a layer 2 border where the gateway is configured on the firewall and located outside the fabric. The firewall as the gateway can inspect interVLAN traffic and traffic exiting the fabric.

**Figure 20. Gateway on a firewall**





Cisco ASA and Cisco Firepower Threat Defense (FTD) are recommended. They can be managed by Catalyst Center with limited support (policies, routings and so on are not supported) and integrate with Cisco ISE. They can provide stateful inspection for interVN communication and provide Intrusion Prevention System (IPS) capabilities, advanced malware protection (AMP), granular Application Visibility and Control (AVC), and URL filtering. They also have a detailed reporting capability with information about traffic sources, destinations, usernames, groups, and firewall actions with guaranteed logging of permits and drops.

They can be deployed as a cluster (multiple devices acting as a single logical unit), as an HA pair (commonly Active and Standby), or even as a standalone device.

For a full list of supported firewall platforms, see the [Catalyst Center Compatibility Matrix](#).

### Fabric site sizes - design strategy

A practical goal for Cisco SD-Access designs is to create larger fabric sites rather than multiple, smaller fabric sites. The design strategy is to maximize fabric site size while minimizing total site count. Some business requirements necessitate splitting locations into multiple sites, such as creating a fabric site for an Emergency Room (ER) that is separate from the fabric site that is represented by the remainder of the hospital.

The multidimensional factors of survivability, HA, number of endpoints, services, and geography are all factors that drive the requirement for multiple, smaller fabric sites instead of a single large site. To help with designing fabric sites of varying sizes, reference models were created, including:

- Fabric-in-a-Box (FiaB) site
- Small site
- Medium site
- Large site
- Extra-large site

Each fabric site includes a supporting set of control plane nodes, edge nodes, border nodes and wireless controllers, sized appropriately from the listed categories. Cisco ISE PSN are also distributed across the sites to meet survivability requirements.

#### FiaB site

The FiaB Site Reference Model should target less than 200 endpoints. The central component of this design is a switch stack or StackWise Virtual operating in all three fabric roles: control plane node, border node, and edge node. For switch stack FiaB deployments, Cisco SD-Access EWC on Catalyst 9000 is used to provide site-local wireless controller functionality. The site may contain an Cisco ISE PSN depending on the WAN and internet circuit and latency.

For similar site design sizes, stay within the table guidelines. The numbers are used as guidelines and do not necessarily match specific limits for devices used in a design of this site size.

**Table 3.** Fabric-in-a-Box Site Reference Model guidelines

Component	Number
Endpoints, target fewer than	200
Virtual networks, target fewer than	5
IP pools, target fewer than	8
APs, target fewer than	40

HA in this design is provided through switch stacking or StackWise Virtual, which both combine multiple physical switches into a single logical switch. StackPower is used to provide power redundancy between members in a switch stack. StackWise Virtual deployments have power redundancy by using dual power supplies in each switch. If a chassis-based switch is used, HA is provided through redundant supervisors and redundant power supplies. To support power redundancy, available power supplies need to be redundant beyond the requirements of the switch to support power, chassis, supervisor, and line cards.

**Tech tip:** Client SSO provides the seamless transition of clients from the active controller to the standby controller. Client information is synchronized from the active to the standby to avoid client re-association during a switchover event.

wireless controllers can be deployed as physical units directly connected to the fabric-in-a-box or deployed as the embedded Catalyst 9800 controller. When using the embedded Catalyst 9800 with a switch stack or redundant supervisor, AP and Client SSO are provided automatically. StackWise Virtual deployments of fabric-in-a-box need physical wireless controllers.

When using stacks, links to the upstream routing infrastructure should be from different stack members. Ideally, the uplinks should be from the member switches rather than the active stack. With chassis switches, links should be connected through different supervisors. To prepare for border node handoff automation along with having initial IP reachability, SVIs and trunk links are commonly deployed between the small site switches and the upstream routing infrastructure.

### Small site

The Small Site Reference Model supports fewer than 2,000 endpoints. The physical network is usually a two-tier collapsed core or distribution layer with an access layer servicing several wiring closets. Rather than colocating all roles in one device, the small site model provides added resiliency and redundancy along with a larger number of endpoints by separating the edge node roles onto dedicated devices in the access layer. The border and control plane nodes are colocated in the collapsed core layer. For Cisco SD-Access wireless, the embedded wireless controller is provisioned on one of the colocated border and control plane nodes. Optionally, a virtual or hardware-based wireless controller is used. If there are fewer than 200 APs and 4,000 clients, Cisco SD-Access embedded wireless can be deployed along with the colocated border node and control plane node functions on a collapsed core switch. Use hardware or a virtual wireless controller for wireless HA.

For similar site design sizes, stay within the table guidelines. The numbers are used as guidelines and do not necessarily match specific limits for devices used in a design of this site size.

**Table 4.** Small Site Reference Model guidelines

Component	Number
Endpoints, target fewer than	2,000
Virtual networks, target fewer than	8
IP pools, target fewer than	20
APs, target fewer than	100
Control plane nodes, colocated	2
Border nodes, colocated	2
Fabric nodes, target fewer than	50

### Medium site



The Medium Site Reference Model is designed for a building with multiple wiring closets, using a two-tier network structure that combines core and distribution layers with an access layer.

The medium site supports fewer than 25,000 endpoints and fewer than 2,000 APs. The border node function is colocated with the control plane node function on one or two devices. Ideally, for a HA configuration, deploy a highly resilient single device and a separate wireless controller.

For similar site design sizes, stay within the table guidelines. The numbers are used as guidelines and do not necessarily match specific limits for devices used in a design of this site size.

**Table 5.** Medium Site Reference Model guidelines

Component	Number
Endpoints, target fewer than	25,000
Virtual networks, target fewer than	50
IP pools, target fewer than	200
APs, target fewer than	2,000
Control plane nodes, colocated	2
Border nodes, colocated	2
Fabric nodes, target fewer than	450

### Large site

The Large Site Reference Model is designed for multiple buildings or a building with multiple wiring closets. The physical network is usually three-tier with core, distribution, and access layers. It may even have a routed super core that aggregates many buildings and serves as the network egress point to the WAN and internet. The border node and control plane node functions are provisioned on separate devices rather than colocating.

The large site supports up to 100,000 endpoints and 6000 APs. The border is distributed using redundant devices from the control plane function, and a separate wireless controller in an HA configuration.

Use the table below to understand the guidelines to stay within for similar site design sizes. The numbers are used as guidelines only and do not necessarily match specific limits for devices used in a design of this site size.

**Table 6.** Large Site Reference Model guidelines

Component	Number
Endpoints, target fewer than	100,000
Virtual networks, target fewer than	64
IP pools, target fewer than	450
APs, target fewer than	6,000
Control plane nodes	2 - 4
Border nodes (2 as internal, 2 as external)	2 - 4
Fabric nodes, target fewer than	750

### Extra-large site

The Extra-Large Site Reference Model is designed for a building with multiple wiring closets or multiple facilities stretched across a large campus. The physical network is a three-tier network with core, distribution, and access layers and may sometimes have a super core in a four-tier. An extra-large network requires dedicated services exit points such as a dedicated data center, shared services block and internet services.

---

The extra-large site supports up to 20,000 endpoints and 10,000 APs. Multiple border nodes are distributed from the control plane node function on redundant devices, and separate wireless controllers in an HA configuration.

## **Ecosystem**

Catalyst Center has an ecosystem with a variety of parallel solutions and third-party applications. This section describes those ecosystem solutions in the context of Cisco SD-Access.

### **Wide Area Bonjour**

Bonjour is a zero-configuration solution that simplifies network configuration and enables communications between connected devices, services and applications. Bonjour is designed for single layer 2 domains such as small, flat networks.

The Cisco Wide Area Bonjour applications on Catalyst Center eliminate the single layer 2 domain constraint and expand the scope to larger layer 3 domains that are used in Cisco SD-Access wired and wireless networks.

### **ThousandEyes**

The ThousandEyes application is hosted on Catalyst 9000 Series switches and is provisioned through a workflow in Catalyst Center. ThousandEyes provides a way to monitor and observe devices and applications in the network.

A ThousandEyes agent on fabric edge nodes provides network and application visibility from client subnet to services. It also provides network and application visibility from border node to services outside of the fabric site.

### **Cisco AI Endpoint Analytics**

Cisco AI Endpoint Analytics is a solution that detects and classifies endpoint and IoT devices into different categories based on endpoint type, hardware model, manufacturer and operating system type. The Cisco AI Endpoint Analytics engine and user interface runs on Catalyst Center and assigns labels to endpoints by receiving telemetry from the network infrastructure.

### **Return material authorization workflow**

Catalyst Center return material authorization (RMA) workflow makes replacing devices a zero-touch process. A customer flags a failed device in Catalyst Center. They physically install the new device and run the basic zero-touch workflow to bring up the device through the PnP process. Using this process, Catalyst Center automates software image upgrades, installs appropriate licenses and certificates, and applies the basic configurations. When a device is detected by Catalyst Center, it configures the replacement device with the old device configuration. Catalyst Center supports RMA for both fabric and nonfabric devices.

The RMA workflow is demonstrated in the [Day-n operation – RMA](#) section.

### **Fabric Assurance**

Cisco SD-Access Assurance provides visibility into the Underlay and Overlay, and it enables reachability into critical network services in the Fabric infrastructure. Fabric network devices are provisioned with model-driven streaming telemetry which monitors the status of certain protocol states. Any change in the protocol state will be reported by the network device to Catalyst Center. Suggested actions in Assurance dashboard help network operators to narrow down the issue domain and eventually remediate the issue.

Cisco SD-Access Assurance provides visibility into health and state of the Fabric Site, Virtual Networks and Cisco SD-Access Transit.

Fabric Assurance is demonstrated in the [Monitor the Cisco SD-Access network and Cisco SD-Access application](#) section.

## Third-Party Integrations

### IP address management systems

With third-party IP address management (IPAM) systems integration, all aspects of IPAM, such as DNS and DHCP, can be done using one integrated platform. This integration eliminates manual processes and patchwork tools, increasing IP address management efficiency. Catalyst Center supports the ability to integrate third-party IPAM systems Infoblox and BlueCat.

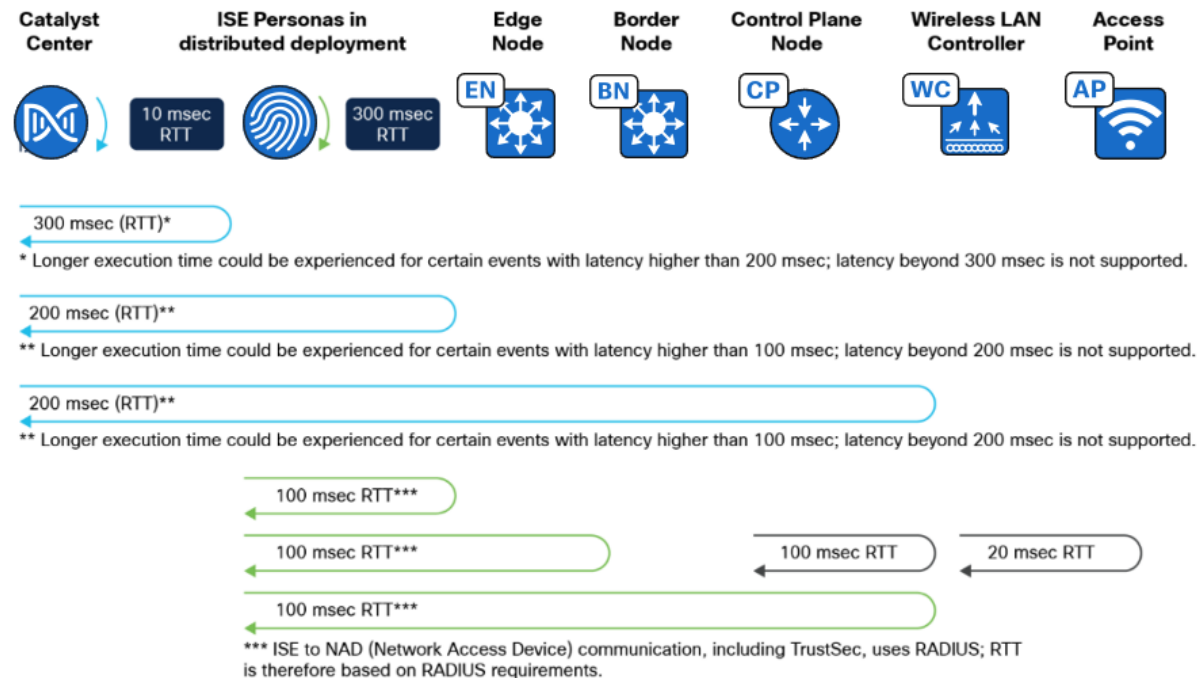
### ServiceNow

The Cisco SD-Access integration with ServiceNow monitors and publishes all fabric provision events. This provides security and other operational triggers to the IT Service Management system.

### Latency and scale

Latency in the network is an important consideration for performance, and the round-trip time (RTT) between Catalyst Center and any network device it manages must be taken strictly into account. The RTT should be equal to or less than 100 ms to achieve optimal performance for all solutions provided by Catalyst Center including Cisco SD-Access. The maximum supported latency is 200 ms RTT. Latency between 100 ms and 200 ms is supported, although longer execution times could be experienced for certain functions including inventory collection, fabric provisioning, and other processes that involve interactions with the managed devices.

**Figure 21. RTT requirements between Catalyst Center and network elements**



**Table 7. Cisco recommended RTT for Cisco SD-Access deployment**

Source device	Target device	Maximum round trip time supported
Catalyst Center Node	FE/Wireless Controller/Border/Control Plane	200 ms
Catalyst Center Node	Cisco ISE	300 ms

Source device	Target device	Maximum round trip time supported
Cisco ISE	FE/Wireless Controller/Border/Control Plane	100 ms
Wireless Controller	APs	20 ms
Wireless Controller	Control Plane Node	100 ms

Table 8 through Table 12 list the scale number of endpoints, APs, VN and so on supported in different fabric roles of commonly used device families and Catalyst Center. For more detailed information and a full list of device families, see the [Catalyst Center Data Sheet](#).

**Table 8.** Cisco SD-Access scale numbers for fabric edge nodes

Device family	Virtual networks	Wired endpoints	Directly connected AP
9200-L	1	2,000	Not supported
9200	4	4,000	25
9300-L	256	6,000	50
9300	256	6,000	200
9400	256	6,000	200
9500/H	256	6,000	200

**Table 9.** Cisco SD-Access scale numbers for fabric border nodes

Device family	Virtual networks	Fabric hosts entries (/32 or /128)
9300-L	256	16,000
9400	256	70,000
9500	256	70,000
9500-H	256	150,000
9600	256	150,000
ASR1K, 4K, ISR (8 GB RAM)	128	1,000,000
ASR1K, 4K, ISR (16 GB RAM)	128	4,000,000

**Table 10.** Cisco SD-Access scale numbers for wireless controller models

Wireless controller model	Max. number of APs	Max. number of clients
Catalyst 9800-L	250	5,000
Catalyst 9800-40	2,000	32,000
Catalyst 9800-80	6,000	64,000
Catalyst 9800-CL (4 CPU/8 GB RAM)	1,000	10,000
Catalyst 9800-CL (6 CPU/16 GB RAM)	3,000	32,000
Catalyst 9800-CL (10 CPU/32 GB RAM)	6,000	64,000
Embedded Wireless Controller on Catalyst 9000 (9300L)	50	1,000
Embedded Wireless Controller on Catalyst 9000 (9300,9400,9500,9500H)	200	4,000

**Table 11.** Catalyst Center Cisco SD-Access system scale

SKU	DN-SW-APL (Virtual appliance)	DN3-HW-APL (C220 M5 44 cores)	DN3-HW-APL-L (C220 M6 56 cores)	DN2-HW-APL-XL (C480 M5 112 cores)
		DN3-HW-APL (C220 M6 32 cores)	DN3-HW-APL-L (C220 M6 56 cores)	DN3-HW-APL-XL (C480 M6 80 cores)
Devices (Switch, Router, WLC) (fabric)	2000	2000	4000	8000
Wireless Access Points (fabric)	3000	3000	4000	10000
Concurrent Endpoints	25,000	25,000	40,000	100,000
Transient Endpoints (over 14-day period)	75,000	75,000	120,000	250,000
Ratio of Endpoints to:				
Wired	Any	Any	Any	Any
Wireless	Any	Any	Any	Any
Fabric Sites	500	500	1000	2000
Scalable groups	4000	4000	4000	4000
Global IP Pools	100	100	100	200
Layer 3 VN per site	64	64	128	256
Layer 2 VN per site	200 <sup>(1)</sup>	200 <sup>(1)</sup>	600 <sup>(2)</sup>	1000 <sup>(3)</sup>
IP Pools per site	100 <sup>(1)</sup>	100 <sup>(1)</sup>	300 <sup>(2)</sup>	1000 <sup>(3)</sup>
Fabric devices per site	500	500	600	1200

**Note:**

<sup>(1)</sup> Per fabric site, the sum of IP pools plus layer 2 Virtual Networks must not exceed 200.

<sup>(2)</sup> Per fabric site, the sum of IP pools plus layer 2 Virtual Networks must not exceed 300.

<sup>(3)</sup> Per fabric site, the sum of IP pools plus layer 2 Virtual Networks must not exceed 1000.

**Table 12.** Scale for 3-node DN3-HW-APL-XL cluster

Description	Supported Scale
Devices (Switch, Router, wireless controller)	10,000
Wireless Access Points	25,000
Concurrent Endpoints	300,000
Transient Endpoints (over 14-day period)	750,000

---

## Design the Cisco SD-Access network

This section demonstrates the processes and procedures of designing the Cisco SD-Access network using Catalyst Center.

The processes for designing the Cisco SD-Access networks are as follows:

- Integrate Cisco ISE with Catalyst Center (required for microsegmentation).
- Configure the site hierarchy.
- Configure the network services required for Cisco SD-Access network operation.
- Configure the IP pools.
- Configure wireless settings for the WLAN deployment (required for a fabric wireless network).

For the process and procedure for installing Catalyst Center, see the [Catalyst Center Installation Guide](#).

For the process and procedure for installing Cisco ISE, see the [Cisco ISE installation Guide](#).

### Integrate Cisco ISE with Catalyst Center

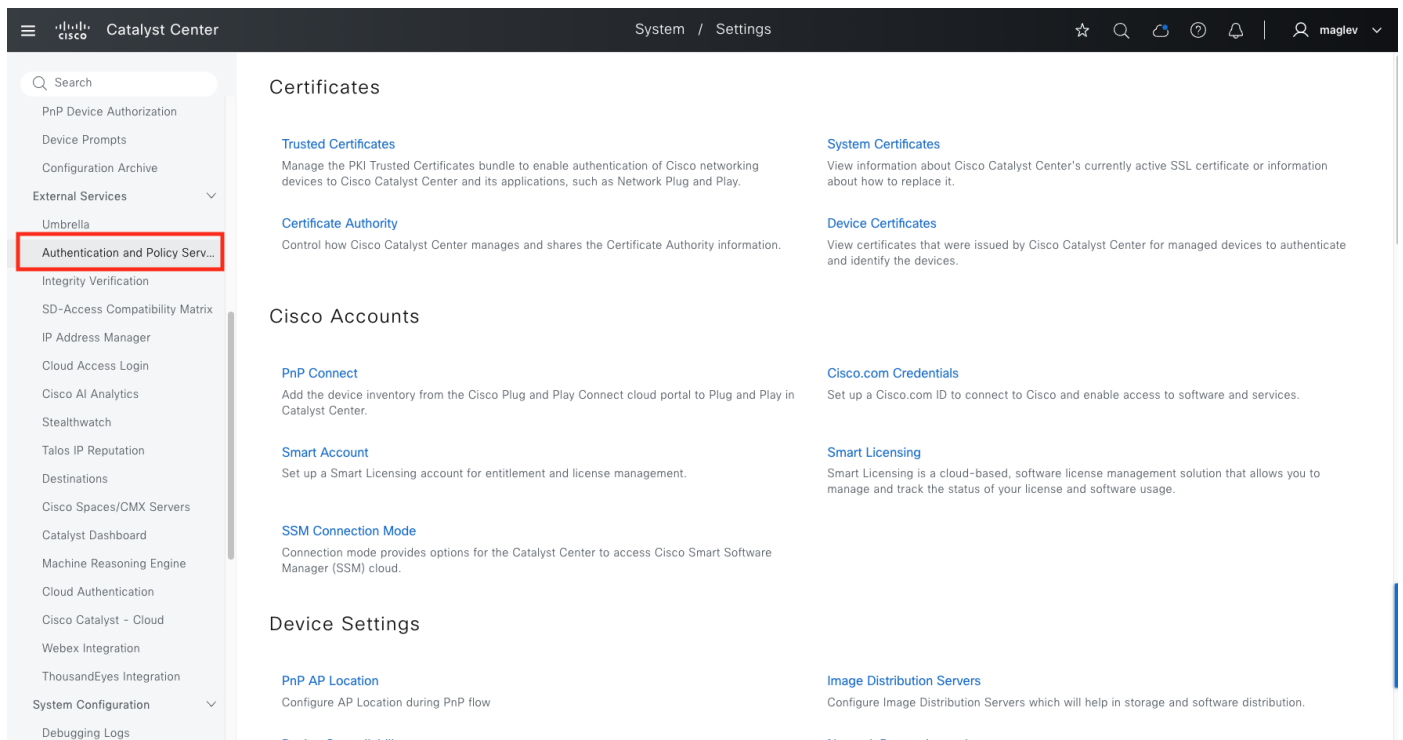
The integration of Cisco ISE and Catalyst Center enables sharing information between the two platforms, including device and group information. It is mandatory for a microsegmentation solution but optional for a macrosegmentation solution.

Use the procedures to integrate Cisco ISE with Catalyst Center include:

- Configure Cisco ISE as an authentication and policy server to Catalyst Center.
- Permit pxGrid connectivity from Catalyst Center into Cisco ISE.

#### Procedure 1. Configure Cisco ISE as an authentication and policy server

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **System > Settings** then in the left panel choose **External Services > Authentication and Policy Servers**.



**Step 2.** Click **Add** then from the drop-down menu, select **ISE**.

**Step 3.** Enter the information within the **Add ISE server** pane.

The Table 13 explains the fields within the **Add ISE server** pane.

**Table 13.** Add AAA with ISE server pane fields

Field	Settings	Description
Server IP Address	Text Field	The IP address of the Cisco ISE server. (Ensure this is the IP address shown on the Cisco ISE deployment instance if it has multiple IP addresses configured.)
Shared Secret	Text Field	This is used by network devices for communicating with the Cisco ISE server. This is also referred to the PAC key within an IOS XE device configuration.
Username	Text Field	This is the username of the default super admin account that you created during the Cisco ISE installation.
Password	Text Field	This is the password of the default super admin account that you created during the Cisco ISE installation.
FQDN	Text Field	This is the fully qualified domain name of the Cisco ISE server.
Virtual IP Address	Text Field	This can have one or more PSN behind a single load balancer. In those cases, you can add the load balancer IPs in the Virtual IP field.
Advanced Settings > Protocol	Multiple Choice Radio Button	This determines the authentication protocols used. The choices are as follows:  RADIUS: This is the default setting, using the RADIUS protocol  TACACS: Uses the TACACS protocol
Advanced Settings > Authentication Port	Text Field	This uses 1812 for the default port when RADIUS is

Field	Settings	Description
		selected.
Advanced Settings > Accounting Port	Text Field	This uses 1813 for the default port when RADIUS is selected.
Advanced Settings > Port	Text Field	This field appears only when TACACS is selected. The default port is 49.
Retries	Number	This is the number of authentication-retries before failure. The default is 3.
Timeout (seconds)	Number	This is the number of seconds before an attempt times out. The default is 4 seconds.

For this design and deployment guide, the information in Table 14 was entered.

**Table 14.** Add AAA with ISE server pane fields

Field	Value
Server IP Address	10.195.221.144
Shared Secret	****
Cisco ISE Server	On
Username	Admin
Password	****
FQDN	FANIU-ISE-V3.cisco.cpm
Subscriber Name	Admin
SSH Key	None (empty)
Virtual IP Address	None (empty)
Advanced Settings > Protocol	RADIUS
Advanced Settings > Authentication Port	1812
Advanced Settings > Accounting Port	1813
Retries	3
Timeout (seconds)	4

Before adding Cisco ISE ensure theses prerequisites are met:

- Cisco ISE and Catalyst Center have compatible versions (see [Catalyst Center Compatible Matrix](#)).
- Cisco ISE GUI password matches Cisco ISE CLI password (this restriction is removed in Catalyst Center 2.3.7.6 and later releases).
- PxGrid is enabled for the Cisco ISE deployment instance.
- On Cisco ISE the ERS is **Read/Write Enabled**.

**Step 4.** Click **Add** to create the Cisco ISE server within Catalyst Center.

**Step 5.** When the sidebar with a certificate of Cisco ISE to be trusted displays, click **Accept**.



**Figure 22. Side panel showing Cisco ISE certificate to be trusted the first time**

System / Settings

maglev

Search

Certificates

Trusted Certificates

System Certificates

Certificate Authority

Device Certificates

Cisco Accounts

PnP Connect

Cisco.com Credentials

Smart Account

Smart Licensing

SSM Connection Mode

Device Settings

PnP AP Location

Image Distribution Servers

Device Controllability

Network Resync Interval

SNMP

ICMP Ping

Device EULA Acceptance

PnP Device Authorization

Device Prompts

Configuration Archive

External Services

Umbrella

Authentication and Policy Serv...

Integrity Verification

SD-Access Compatibility Matrix

IP Address Manager

Cloud Access Manager

Settings / External Services

Authentication and Policy Servers

Use this form to specify the servers that authenticate Catalyst Center users. Cisco Identity Services Engine (ISE) servers can also supply policy and user information.

Add

Export

IP Address	Protocol	Type
4.4.4.4	RADIUS	AAA
10.195.221.144	RADIUS	ISE
1.1.1.2	RADIUS	AAA
1.1.1.1	RADIUS	AAA
45.6.3.2	RADIUS	AAA

ISE server Integration

This is the first time Cisco DNA Center has seen this certificate from Cisco ISE, and it is not yet trusted. Do you want to accept this certificate and establish trust?

Integration of 10.195.221.144 is waiting for user input

Initiating connection...

less than a minute ago

This is the first time Cisco DNA Center has seen this certificate from Cisco ISE, and it is not yet trusted. Do you want to accept this certificate and establish trust?

View certificate

Accept

Decline

Establishing trust...

Reading, validating, and storing trusted certificates

Discovering nodes...

Discovering Cisco ISE primary and secondary admin nodes and pxGrid nodes

Connecting to pxGrid...

Loading and validating pxGrid certificates, subscribing to pxGrid topics

Close

When the integration finishes, you return to the **Authentication and Policy Servers** dashboard. The new Cisco ISE server shows with a **Status** of **Active**. If you must change or correct any settings, select it and click **Edit**.

© 2025 Cisco and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Page 51 of 268

**Figure 23. Editing an existing ISE server**

**Catalyst Center** System / Settings

Settings / External Services

### Authentication and Policy Servers

Use this form to specify the servers that authenticate Catalyst Center users. Cisco Identity Services Engine (ISE) servers can also supply policy and user information.

[Add](#) [Export](#)

IP Address	Protocol	Type
4.4.4.4	RADIUS	AAA
10.195.221.144	RADIUS	ISE
1.1.1.2	RADIUS	AAA
1.1.1.1	RADIUS	AAA
45.6.3.2	RADIUS	AAA

#### Edit ISE server

Server IP Address  
10.195.221.144

Shared Secret

Username\*  
admin

Password\*

FQDN  
FANIU-ISE-V3.cisco.com

Subscriber Name  
pxgrid\_client\_1659305283

Virtual IP Address(es)

☐ Advanced Settings

☒ Connect to pxGrid

☐ Enable Multiple Catalyst Center operation

☐ Use Catalyst Center Certificate for pxGrid

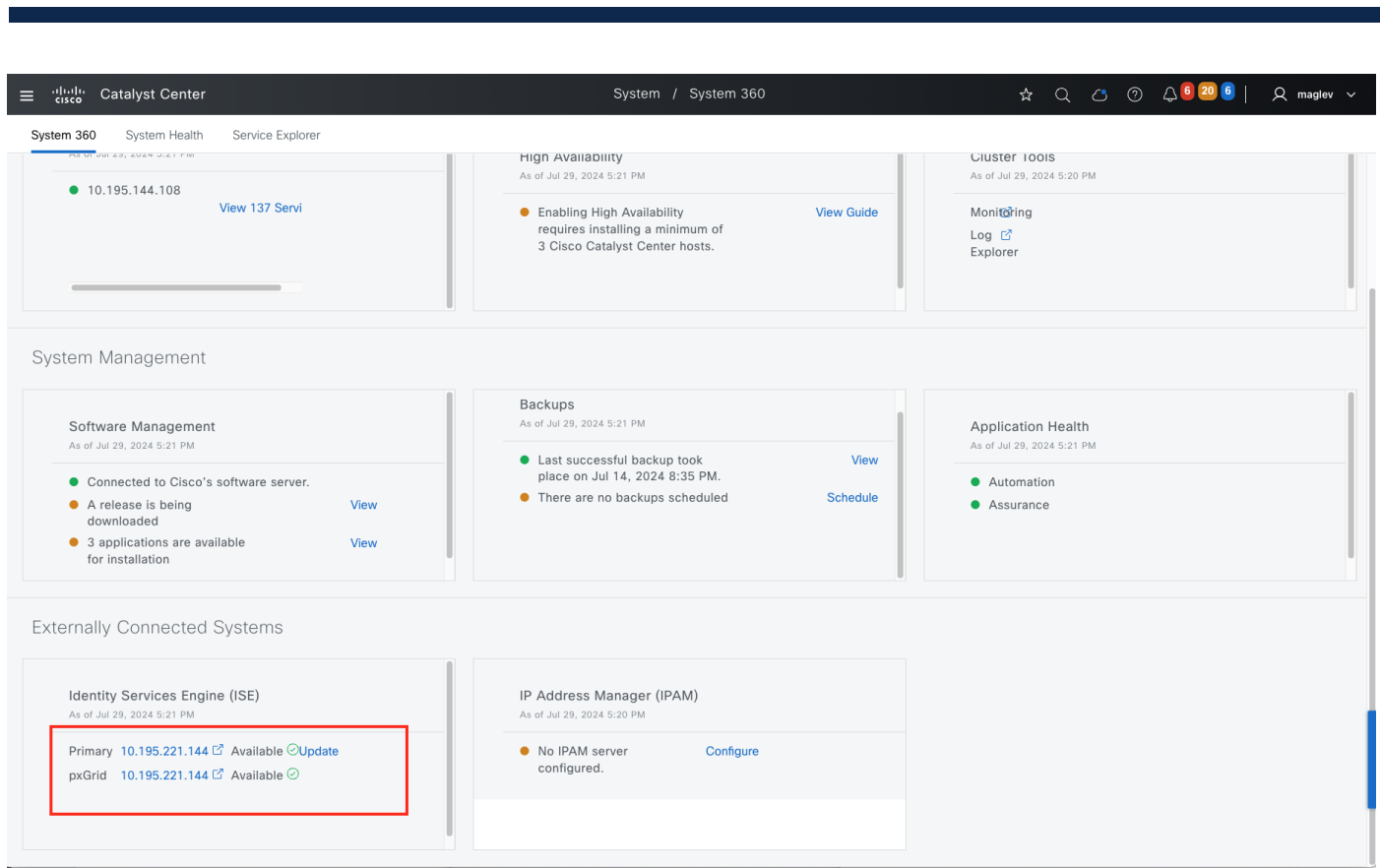
Protocol  
☒ RADIUS ☐ TACACS

☐ Enable KeyWrap  
Authentication Port

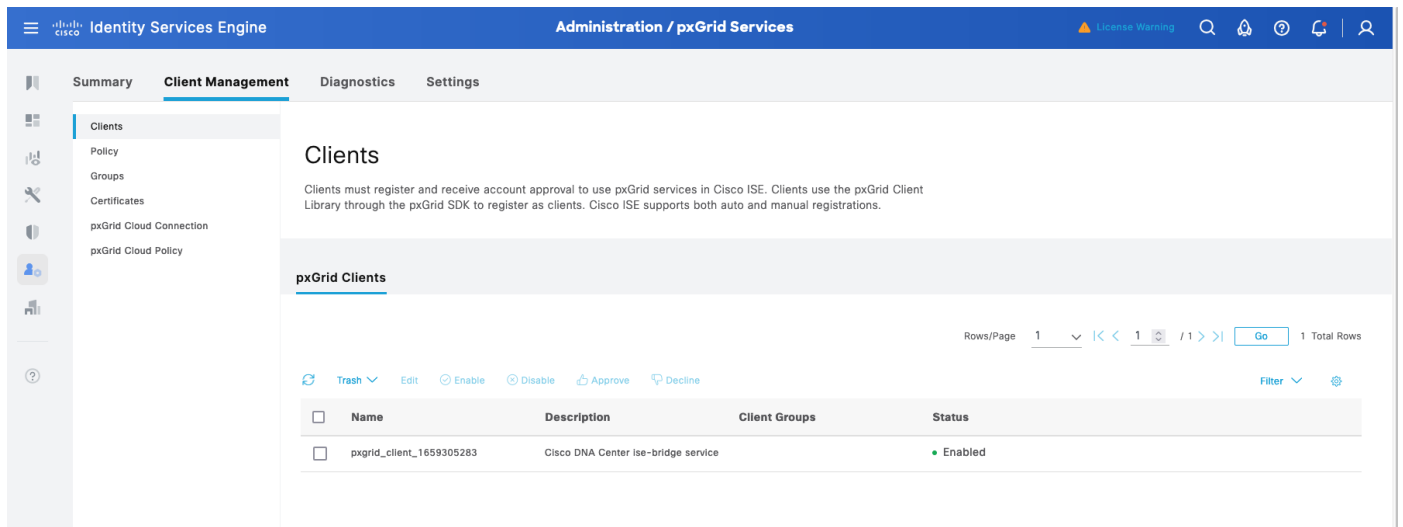
[Cancel](#) [Add](#)

To confirm Catalyst Center is integrated with Cisco ISE, within Catalyst Center:

- Step 6.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **System > System 360** then scroll to the **Externally Connected Systems > Identity Services Engine (ISE)** section.
- Primary** and **pxGrid** should both show as **Available**.



**Step 7.** In Cisco ISE, from the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Administration > pxGrid Services** then click the **Client Management** tab. Confirm that the pxGrid session with the Cisco Catalyst session is created and that the **Status** shows as **Enabled**.



## Procedure 2. Integrate with Catalyst Center policy window

To use Catalyst Center as the administrator for GBAC, Catalyst Center must migrate policy data from the ISE.

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Policy > Group-Based Access Control**.

**Step 2.** Click **Start migration** from the banner. Migration can be scheduled later or start immediately. It can take up to one hour depending on the data scale.

Overview

Policies

Security Groups

Access Contracts

✖

In order to begin using Catalyst Center as the administration point for Group-Based Access Control, Catalyst Center must migrate policy data from the Cisco Identity Services Engine (ISE):

- Any policy features in Cisco ISE that are currently not supported in Catalyst Center will not be migrated, you will have a chance to review the migration rule after click on "Start migration"
- Any policy information in Catalyst Center not already exist in Cisco ISE will be copied to Cisco ISE to ensure the 2 sources are in sync.

Once the data migration is initiated, you cannot use Group-Based Access Control in Catalyst Center until the operation is complete. [Start migration](#)

After policy data migration has completed, if you prefer to manage Group-Based Access Control in Cisco Identity Services Engine, you can select that option under "Group-Based Access Control Configuration".

🔍 Search by group name, IP Address, or MAC address

Upcoming In Progress Failed Configuration Reports

View traffic for ...

10  
SECURITY GROUPS

17  
ISE PROFILES

Policy Issues

24 hrs Mar 16, 2024 10:00 PM - Mar 17, 2024 10:00 PM

0 P1

0 P2

0 P3

0 P4

Most Active Policies

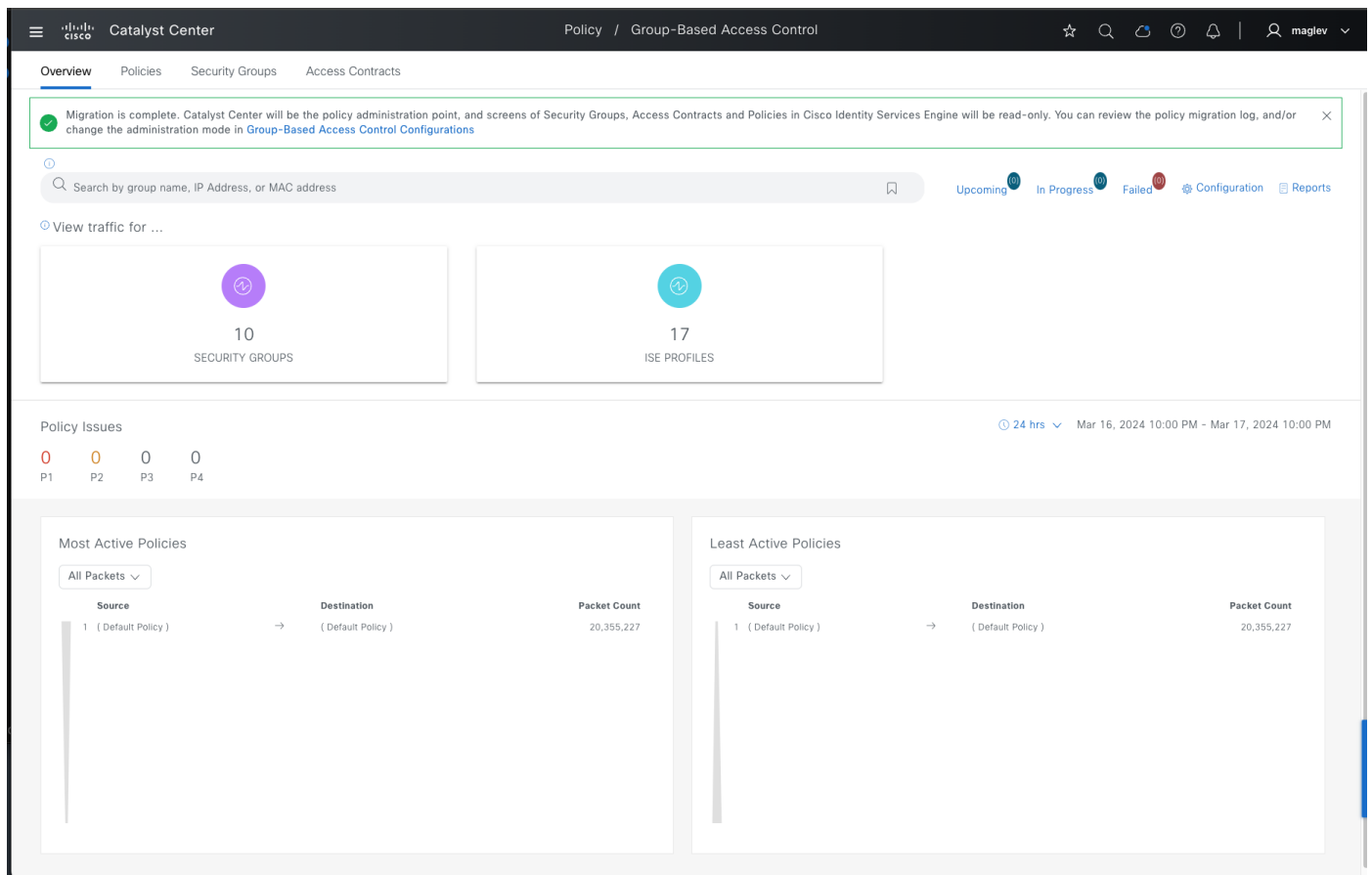
All Packets

Source	Destination	Packet Count
1 ( Default Policy )	( Default Policy )	20,355,227

Least Active Policies

All Packets

Source	Destination	Packet Count
1 ( Default Policy )	( Default Policy )	20,355,227



### Note:

Any policy features in Cisco ISE that are currently not supported in Catalyst Center will not be migrated. Network administration provides the ability to review the migration rule after you click **Start migration**.

Any policy information in Catalyst Center not already existing in Cisco ISE is copied to Cisco ISE to ensure the two sources are synchronized.

After an upgrade, navigate to the same place. Migration must be re-done to ensure Catalyst Center and Cisco ISE are synchronized.

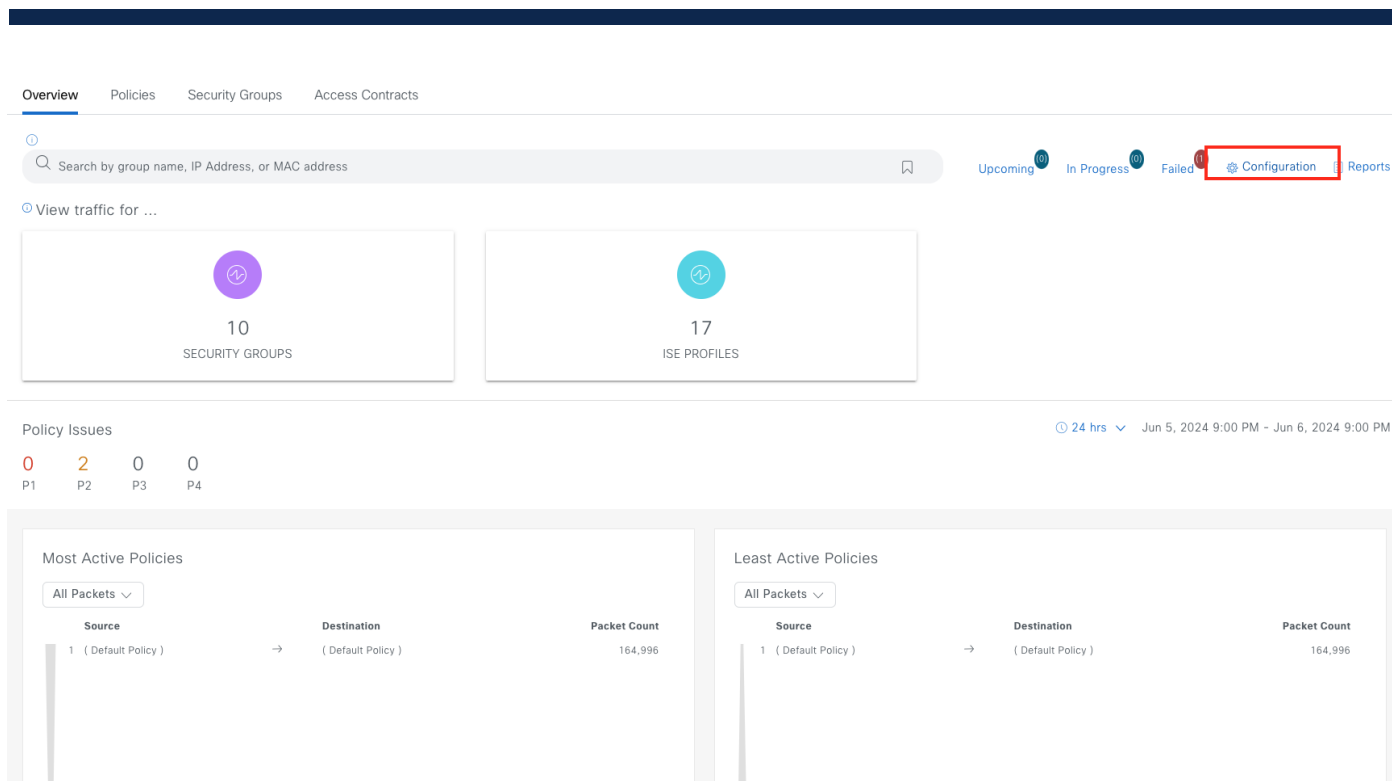
### Procedure 3. Change Administration Mode

Catalyst Center provides the option to define the Administration Mode.

If Cisco ISE is preferred as the administration point and switching the administration point between Cisco ISE and Catalyst Center is required:

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Policy > Group-Based Access Control** then click the **Overview** tab.

**Step 2.** Click **Configuration**.



**Step 3.** Choose one of options for the administration point.

Overview / Configurations

Policy Settings

Analytics Settings

Administration Mode

Manage Group-Based Access Control in

☐ Catalyst Center, policy UI in Cisco Identity Services Engine will be read-only

For emergent cases, such as Catalyst Center not responding, you can override the read-only mode in Cisco Identity Services Engine Security Group settings so that you can make policy changes directly in Cisco Identity Services Engine. Be cautious that this will casue both sides out of sync. A full re-sync might be necessary after recovery.

☒ Cisco Identity Services Engine, Group-Based Access Control UI in Catalyst Center will be inactive

View migration log Last migration: Jun 5, 2024 10:13 PM

Save

## Configure the site hierarchy

Configuring the site hierarchy involves defining the network sites for the deployment, and their hierarchical relationships. Network sites consist of areas, buildings, and floors. Their hierarchical relationship is important because child sites automatically inherit certain attributes from parent sites. However, these attributes may be overridden within the child site.

Table 15 summarizes the site hierarchy for this design and deployment guide. A single area (**Milpitas**) with multiple **Buildings (Cisco-buidling-24)**, (**Floor 1** and **Floor 2**) is provisioned.

**Table 15.** Design and deployment guide site hierarchy

Name	Type of Site	Parent	Additional Information
Milpitas	Area	Global	
Building 24	Building	Milpitas	Address: 510 McCarthy Boulevard, Milpitas, California, 95035

The procedures for configuring the site hierarchy for this design and deployment guide include:

- Create an area.
- Create buildings within the area.
- Create floors within each building and import floor maps (optional).

Procedure 1. Create an area

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Design > Network Hierarchy**.

**Step 2.** In the Network Hierarchy dashboard, choose **Add Site > Add Area**.

**Figure 24.** Add Area dialog

Add Area

Area contains other areas and/or buildings.  
Buildings contain floors and floor plans.

Area Name\*  
Milpitas

Parent  
US | Global/

Cancel

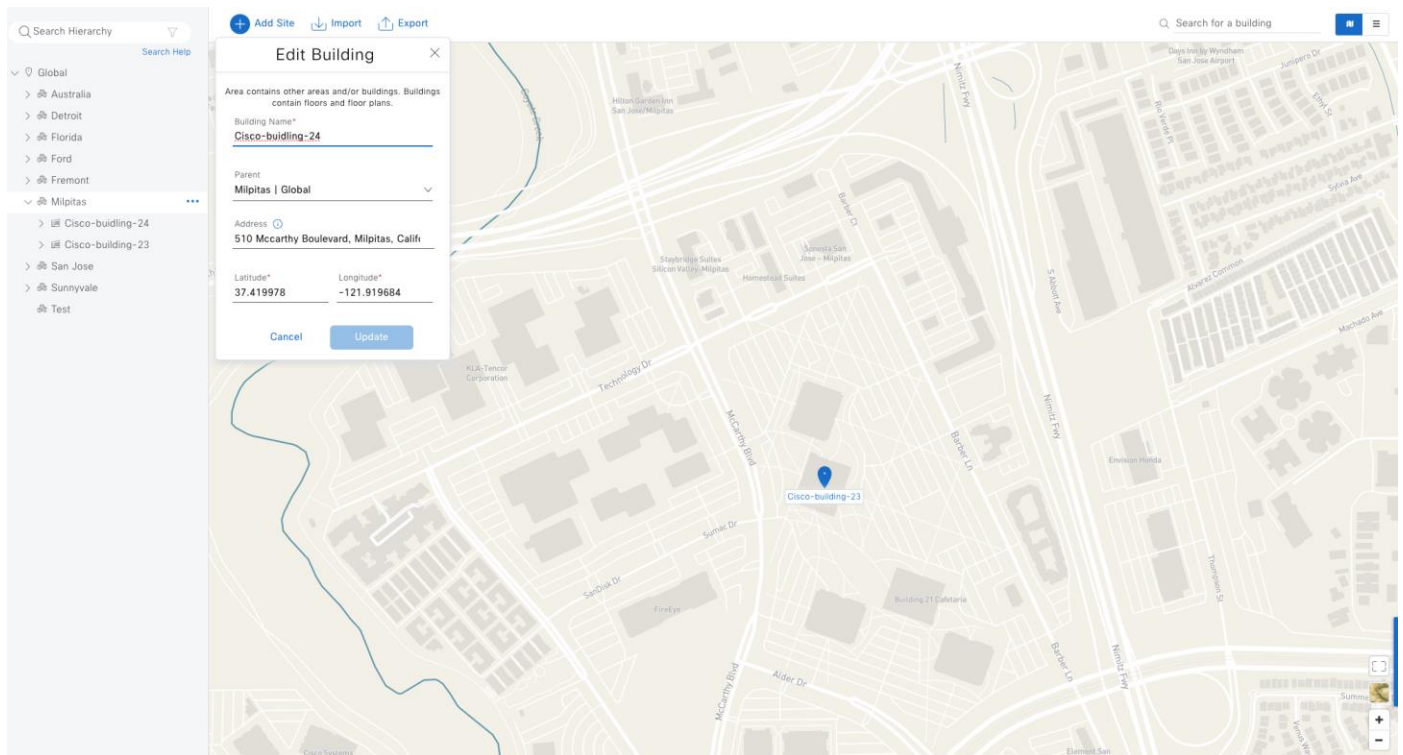
Add

Or

Import Sites

Procedure 2. Create buildings within the area

Adding buildings can be done through the **Add Site** drop-down list or through the **Global > Milpitas** in the navigation pane on the left side.



- Step 1.** Type a **Building Name** in the field. For this example, type: **Cisco-building-24**.
- Step 2.** For **Cisco-building-24**, type the **Address** in the field.
- Step 3.** Choose Parent > Milpitas.
- Step 4.** Repeat Step 1 and Step 2 to add a second building example. For this example, type: **Cisco-building-23**.

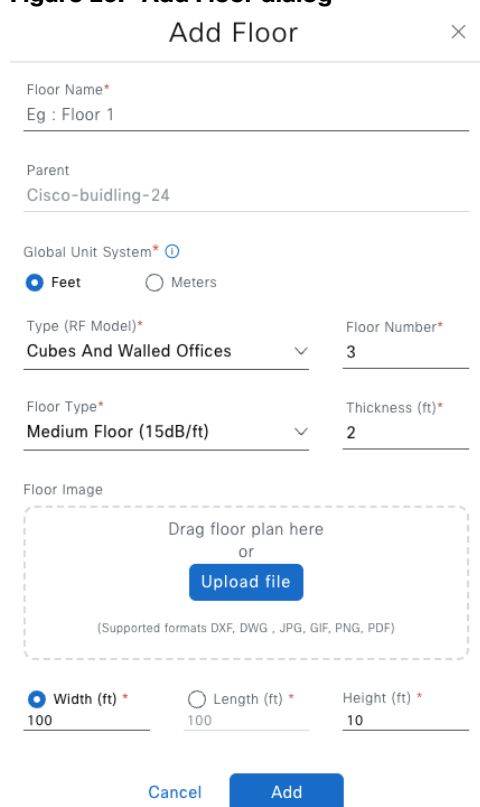
### Procedure 3. Create floors within the buildings

AP locations and wireless coverage (heatmaps) can be displayed from the floor maps. Floors are referenced during wireless provisioning.

Adding floors can be done through the **Add Site** drop-down list or through **Global > Cisco-building-24** and **Global > Cisco-building-23** in the navigation pane on the left side.



**Figure 25. Add Floor dialog**

The image shows a 'Add Floor' dialog box with a title bar and a close button. It contains several input fields and a file upload section. The 'Floor Name' field has 'Eg : Floor 1' as a placeholder. The 'Parent' field shows 'Cisco-building-24'. The 'Global Unit System' section has radio buttons for 'Feet' (selected) and 'Meters'. The 'Type (RF Model)' dropdown is set to 'Cubes And Walled Offices'. The 'Floor Number' field contains '3'. The 'Floor Type' dropdown is set to 'Medium Floor (15dB/ft)'. The 'Thickness (ft)' field contains '2'. The 'Floor Image' section has a dashed box with the text 'Drag floor plan here or Upload file' and a list of supported formats: DXF, DWG, JPG, GIF, PNG, PDF. At the bottom, there are three input fields for 'Width (ft)' (100), 'Length (ft)' (100), and 'Height (ft)' (10). At the very bottom are 'Cancel' and 'Add' buttons.

Add Floor

Floor Name\*  
Eg : Floor 1

Parent  
Cisco-building-24

Global Unit System\* ⓘ  
☒ Feet ☐ Meters

Type (RF Model)\*  
Cubes And Walled Offices

Floor Number\*  
3

Floor Type\*  
Medium Floor (15dB/ft)

Thickness (ft)\*  
2

Floor Image  
Drag floor plan here  
or  
Upload file  
(Supported formats DXF, DWG , JPG, GIF, PNG, PDF)

☒ Width (ft) \* ☐ Length (ft) \* Height (ft) \*  
100 100 10

Cancel Add

**Step 1.** Type a first floor **Floor Name** in the field for the **Parent** (example: **Cisco-building-24**).

**Step 2.** (Optional) Upload a **Floor Image** map.

**Step 3.** Repeat Step 1 and Step 2 to add a second floor.

## Configure network services necessary for network operation

In Catalyst Center, common network resources and settings are saved in the Network Settings tab of the design application.

Configurable common network settings in the design application include Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting (AAA) server, DHCP server, DNS server, Syslog server, SNMP server, NetFlow collector, NTP server, time zone, message of the day, and telemetry. Several of these capabilities are used for Catalyst Center Assurance deployment.

By default, when clicking the **Network Settings** tab, newly configured settings are assigned as **Global** network settings. They are applied to the entire hierarchy and inherited by each site, building, and floor. In **Network Settings**, the default selection point in the hierarchy is **Global**.

**Tech tip:** You can define specific network settings and resources for specific sites.

### Procedure 1. Configure AAA, DHCP, DNS, NTP

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Design > Network Settings**, click **Global** in the navigation pane on the left side.

**Step 2.** Locate the **AAA** section and check the **Add AAA servers** check box.

**Figure 26. Network Settings window**

The screenshot shows the Catalyst Center Network Settings window. The sidebar on the left contains a hierarchy tree with the following structure: Global > USA > California > Milpitas > Cisco Building-24 > Floor-1. The main content area has a header with tabs for 'Network' and 'Client/Endpoint'. Under the 'Network' tab, there are four sections: AAA, DHCP, DNS, and Image Distribution. The 'Add AAA servers' checkbox is highlighted with a red box. At the bottom right, there are 'Reset' and 'Save' buttons.

This guide uses Cisco ISE as the AAA server using the RADIUS protocol for both network devices and for clients.

**Step 3.** Enter the necessary information provided in Table 16.

**Table 16.** AAA server fields

Field	Value
Network	Checked
Client/Endpoint	Checked
Network > Servers	ISE
Network > Protocol	RADIUS
Network > Network	10.195.221.144
Network > IP Address (Primary)	110.2.2.1
Network > Shared Secret	*****
Client/Endpoint > Servers	ISE
Client/Endpoint > Protocol	RADIUS
Client/Endpoint > Network	10.195.221.144
Client/Endpoint > IP Address (Primary)	110.2.2.1
Client/Endpoint > Shared Secret	*****

**Step 4.** Locate the **DHCP Server** section and enter the necessary information.

Catalyst Center supports both IPV4 and IPV6 DHCP servers and multiple DHCP servers can be added.

Field	Value
DHCP server	110.10.2.1, 2000::1
	110.10.3.1, 2003::1

**Step 5.** Locate the **DNS Server** section and enter the necessary information.

**Table 17.** DNS Server

Fields	Value
Domain Name	cagelab.local
Primary	110.2.2.4

**Step 6.** Locate the **NTP Servers** section and enter the necessary information.

Multiple NTP servers can be added for resiliency and accuracy. Time synchronization within a network is essential for any logging functions, as well as secure connectivity such as SSH.

**Table 18.** NTP server fields

Fields	Value
IP Address	110.2.2.3

**Step 7.** Locate the **Time Zone** section and enter the necessary information.

**Table 19.** Time zone fields

Fields	Value
Time Zone	GMT

**Step 8.** After filling in all the sections, click **Save** to save the changes to the network services.

The screenshot shows the Catalyst Center interface with the 'Network Settings' tab selected. The left sidebar shows a hierarchy of locations, with 'Cisco-building-24' selected. The main content area displays the 'Servers' configuration page. The 'DHCP' section is expanded, showing 'Add DHCP servers' with two entries: IP Address 110.10.2.1 and IP Address 2000::1. The 'DNS' section is also expanded, showing 'Set a domain name' and 'Add DNS servers' with 'Domain Name' set to 'cagelab.local' and 'IP Address' set to '110.2.2.4'. The 'NTP' section is expanded, showing 'Add NTP servers' with 'IP Address' set to '110.2.2.3'.

## Procedure 2. Configure Telemetry, SNMP, Syslog

Catalyst Center can be configured as SNMP and Syslog server, external SNMP and Syslog servers are also supported. If Catalyst Center is configured as SNMP and Syslog server, SNMP traps and Syslogs are processed by Catalyst Center Assurance applications and reported on Assurance Dashboard.

The **Wired Endpoint Data Collection** option is to track the presence, location, and movement of wired endpoints in the network. The traffic received from the endpoints is used to extract and store the identity

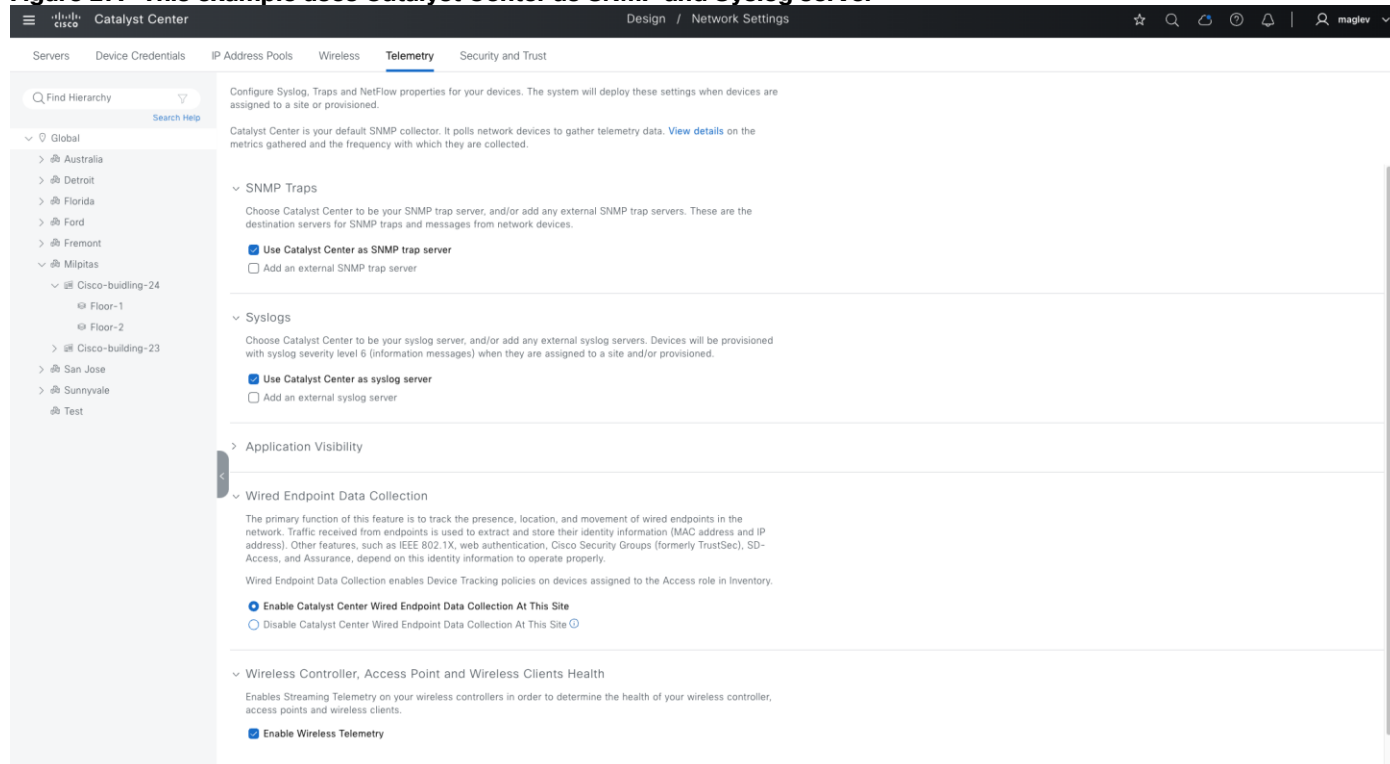
information (MAC address and IP address). It is mandatory for fabric sites. Configuration is pushed to all devices with an **Access** role.

The **Wireless Controller, Access Point and Wireless Clients Health** option enables Streaming Telemetry on the wireless controllers to determine the health of the wireless controller, APs, and wireless clients.

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Design > Network Settings**.

**Step 2.** Click the **Telemetry** tab.

**Figure 27. This example uses Catalyst Center as SNMP and Syslog server**



## Configure an IP pool

The Catalyst Center IPAM (IP Address Management) tool is used to create and reserve IP address pool. IP address pools in SD Access network are used to assign IP address to endpoints such as wired clients, wireless clients, AP and Extended nodes. Additionally, Catalyst Center uses IP pools for LAN automation and border automation layer 3 handoff, multicast RP configuration and so on.

IP address pools are defined at the global level and then reserved at the area, building, or floor level where the Fabric option is enabled.

Catalyst Center supports adding IPv4 and IPv6 pools at the global level, but only supports IPv4 or IPv4 and IPv6 dual stack pools when reserving at the site level. A pure IPV6 pool is not supported.

**Note:** Dual Stack Pools are not supported in LAN automation, APs and extended node onboarding.

The procedures in this section add and reserve IP pools for LAN automation, clients, AP, extended node, layer 3 handoff, and multicast for **Cisco-building-24**.

### Procedure 1. Add an IP pool at the global level

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Design > Network Settings**.

- Step 2.** Click the **IP Address Pools** tab and click **Global** in the navigation pane on the left side.
- Step 3.** Click **Add IP Pool**.
- Step 4.** In the slide-in pane on the right, click **IPv4**, enter the required field information then click **Save**.
- Step 5.** Click Add IP Pool.
- Step 6.** In the slide-in pane on the right, click **IPv6**, enter the required field information then click **Save**.

Global Pools	IP Subnet	Gateway
Cisco-Clients-V4	4.1.0.0/16	4.1.0.1
Cisco-Clients-V6	2060::/48	2060::1
Cisco-Services	110.4.0.0/16	110.4.0.1

**Note:** DHCP servers and DNS servers are optional and can be configured at the site level.

## Procedure 2. Reserve IP pools for a fabric site

The fabric site **Cisco-Building-24** uses these planned IP address pools:

Pool Use	Name	IP Subnet	Gateway	DHCP	DNS
Access Points	Building-24-AP	110.4.120.0/24	110.4.120.1	110.10.2.1	110.2.2.4
Extended Node	Building-24-EN	110.4.60.0/24	110.4.60.1	110.10.2.1	110.2.2.4
Clients Pool -1	Building-24-Emp	4.1.64.0/18	4.1.64.1	110.10.2.1	110.2.2.4
Clients Pool -2	Building-24-Guest	4.1.0.0/18	4.1.0.1	110.10.2.1	110.2.2.4

Pool Use	Name	IP Subnet	Gateway	DHCP	DNS
LAN Automation	Building-24-Lan	110.4.0.0/24	110.4.0.1	110.10.2.1	110.2.2.4
L3 Handoff	Building-24-L3	110.4.100.0/24	110.4.100.1		
Multicast	Building-24-RP	110.4.224.0/24	110.4.224.1		

**Note:** Multiple DHCP and DNS can be configured on a single pool. IP address assignment in layer 3 handoff and multicast are done by Catalyst Center. DHCP and DNS are not required.

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Design > Network Settings**.

**Step 2.** Click the **IP Address Pools** tab.

**Step 3.** In the navigation pane on the left side, choose **Milpitas > Cisco-building-24**.

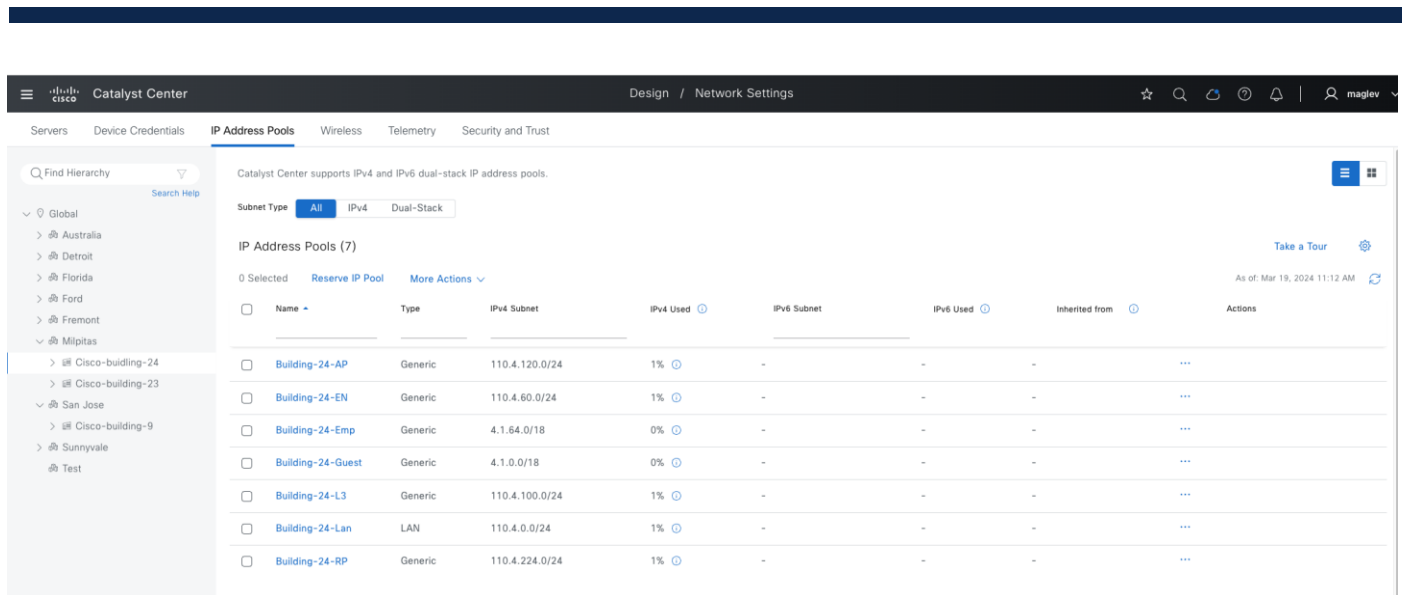
**Step 4.** Click Reserve IP Pool.

**Step 5.** In the **Reserve IP Pool** slide-in pane on the right side, use the information from the table to complete the fields.

For the LAN Automation pool use, select **LAN** for the **Type** field. For all other pools, select **Generic** for the **Type** field.

The screenshot displays the Catalyst Center interface for managing IP Address Pools. On the left, the navigation pane shows the hierarchy: Global > Australia > Detroit > Florida > Ford > Fremont > Milpitas > Cisco-building-24. The main pane shows the 'IP Address Pools' tab with a table of existing pools. The 'Reserve IP Pool' slide-in pane is open on the right, showing the configuration for a new pool named 'Building-24-Lan'. The 'Type' field is set to 'LAN', and the 'IP Address Space' is set to 'IPv4'. The 'Prefix length' is set to '/24 (255.255.255.0)'. The 'IPv4 Subnet' is set to '110.4.0.0', the 'Gateway' is '110.4.0.1', the 'DHCP Server(s)' is '110.10.2.1', and the 'DNS Server(s)' is '110.2.2.4'. The 'Reserve' button is highlighted at the bottom right of the slide-in pane.

**Step 6.** Reserve all the pools listed in the table.



## Configure a wireless SSID

WLANs with SSIDs are used to broadcast available wireless network across the deployment. They must be defined at the Global level of the site hierarchy and then inherited and used on the site level. On the site level, parameters of the inherited SSIDs can be edited and tuned.

Catalyst Center supports creating Enterprise and Guest SSIDs.

Creating the SSID involves defining the name along with the type of wireless network (voice, data, or both), wireless band, security type, and advanced options.

The wireless profile defines whether the wireless network is fabric or nonfabric and defines to which sites and locations within the hierarchy the profile is assigned. Wireless configurations, like IP address pools, are configured at the global level of the hierarchy.

For more and detailed information for Wireless SSID, see [Catalyst Center User Guide, section 'Configure Global Wireless Settings'](#).

### Procedure 1. Configure Enterprise SSID

The wireless workflow to create an enterprise wireless SSID involves:

1. Create the SSID and its parameters.
2. Create the wireless profile.

This deployment guide configures a single enterprise WLAN with SSID named **Building-24-enterprise**.

To configure the enterprise wireless network within Catalyst Center:

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Design > Network Settings** then click the **Wireless** tab to open the dashboard.

**Step 2.** Click **SSID**, click **Add** then click **Enterprise**.

The first step in the **Create an Enterprise Wireless Network** workflow appears.





**Associate SSID to Profile**

Select a Profile on the left or Add Profile and click 'Associate Profile' to associate the SSID to Profile.

**SSID Name:** Building-24-enterprise (Enterprise)

**Left Sidebar:**

- + Add Profile
- Search
- ASR
- Common
- ECA

**Associate Profile Dialog:**

Profile Name: **Building-24**

WLAN Profile Name: **Building-24-enterpris\_profile**

Policy Profile Name: **Building-24-enterpris\_profile**

Fabric: ☒ Yes ☐ No

**Buttons:** Exit, Back, Next

**Tech tip:** A new profile can be created from the **Network Profiles** window (**Design > Network Profiles**) and assigned to a site before creating the SSID.

**Step 5.** Complete the workflow. The new SSID **Building-24-enterprise** shows in the SSID dashboard.

## Procedure 2. Configure Guest SSID

Designing the Guest wireless SSID is like designing the Enterprise wireless SSID. The primary difference is the Guest Web Authentication section in the workflow. Catalyst Center supports External Web Authentication and Central Web Authentication.

External Web Authentication uses the specified URL to redirect the guest users. Central Web Authentication uses the Guest Portal sequence of the Identity Services Engine to redirect guest users to the captive portal hosted on Cisco ISE.

The Guest wireless SSID creation workflow is a three-step process:

1. Create the SSID and its parameters.
2. Create the wireless profile.
3. Create the portal.

For this deployment guide, a single guest wireless network (SSID) named **Building-24-Guest** is provisioned.

To configure guest wireless networks within Cisco Catalyst Center:

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Design > Network Settings** then click the **Wireless** tab to open the dashboard.

**Step 2.** Click **SSID**, click **Add** then click **Guest**.

This option displays the first step in the **Create a Guest Wireless Network** workflow.

**Step 3.** Set the Security Settings for the Guest SSID with AAA servers and Authentication Server fields: Central Web Authentication, Self-Registered, Original URL.

**Step 4.** Continue with **Advanced Settings** and Model Config association (optional) and **Associate SSID to Profile**:

1. Choose **Building-24** (defined in previous procedure) and click **Yes** as the **Fabric** option.
2. Click **Associate Profile** to SSID.

Catalyst Center

Wireless SSID

☆ 🔍 🔄 ⌚ 🔔 | 👤 maglev ▾

## Associate SSID to Profile

Select a Profile on the left or Add Profile and click 'Associate Profile' to associate the SSID to Profile.

**SSID Name:** Building-24-Guest (Guest)

+

 Add Profile

🔍 Search

ASR

**Building-24**

Common

ECA

🔍 Associate Profile

Cancel

Profile Name

Building-24

WLAN Profile Name

Building-24-Guest\_profile

Policy Profile Name

Building-24-Guest\_profile

Fabric

☒ Yes ☐ No

Exit

Back

Next

### Step 5. Add a new guest portal within Cisco ISE.

1. Click the **Create Portal** button.
2. In the **Portal Builder** window enter **Building-24-Guest** for the **Portal Name**.
3. Click **Login Page** and finish the workflow.

Catalyst Center

Wireless SSID

☆ 🔍 🔄 ⌚ 🔔 | 👤 maglev ▾

## Portal Settings

Configure the portal to complete the setup of SSID for ISE. Please note that portal creation is optional

**SSID Name:** Building-24-Guest (Guest)

No Self Registration Portal Available

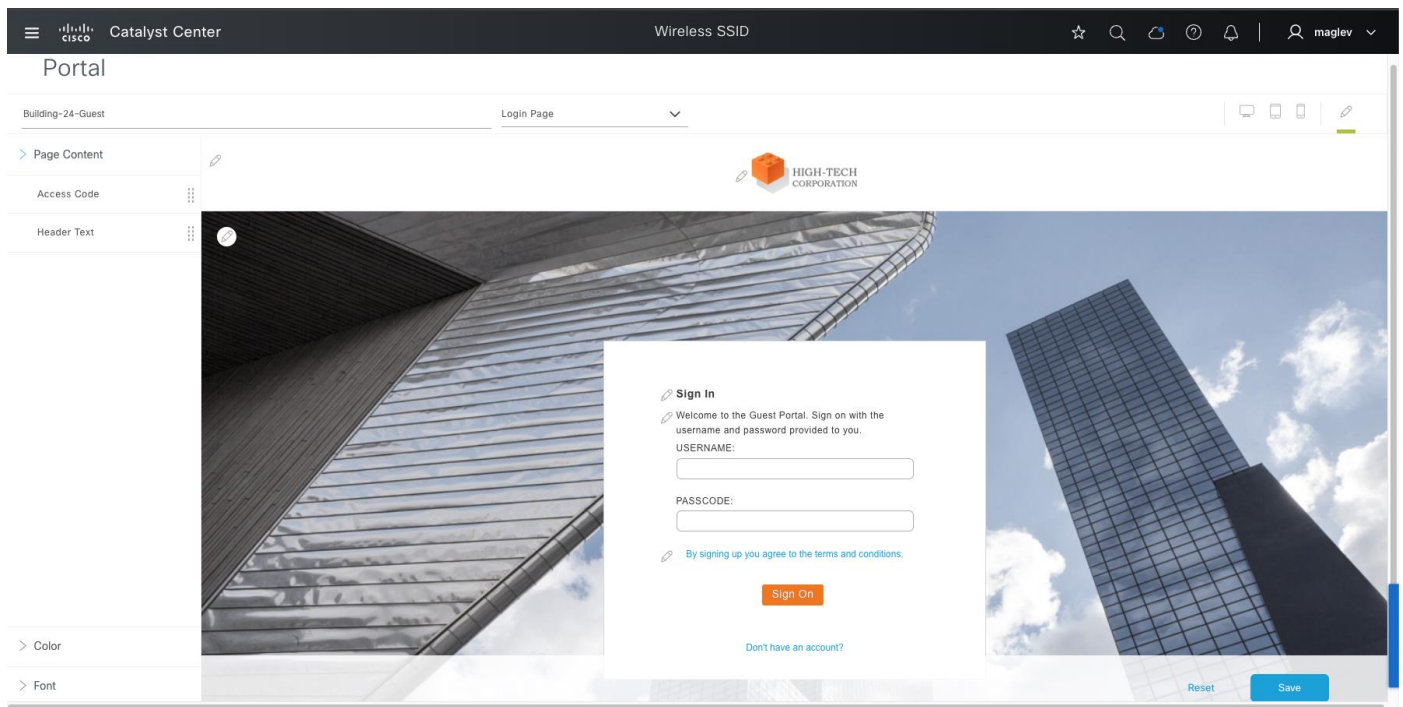
Use the create portal button to create a new portal

Create Portal

Exit

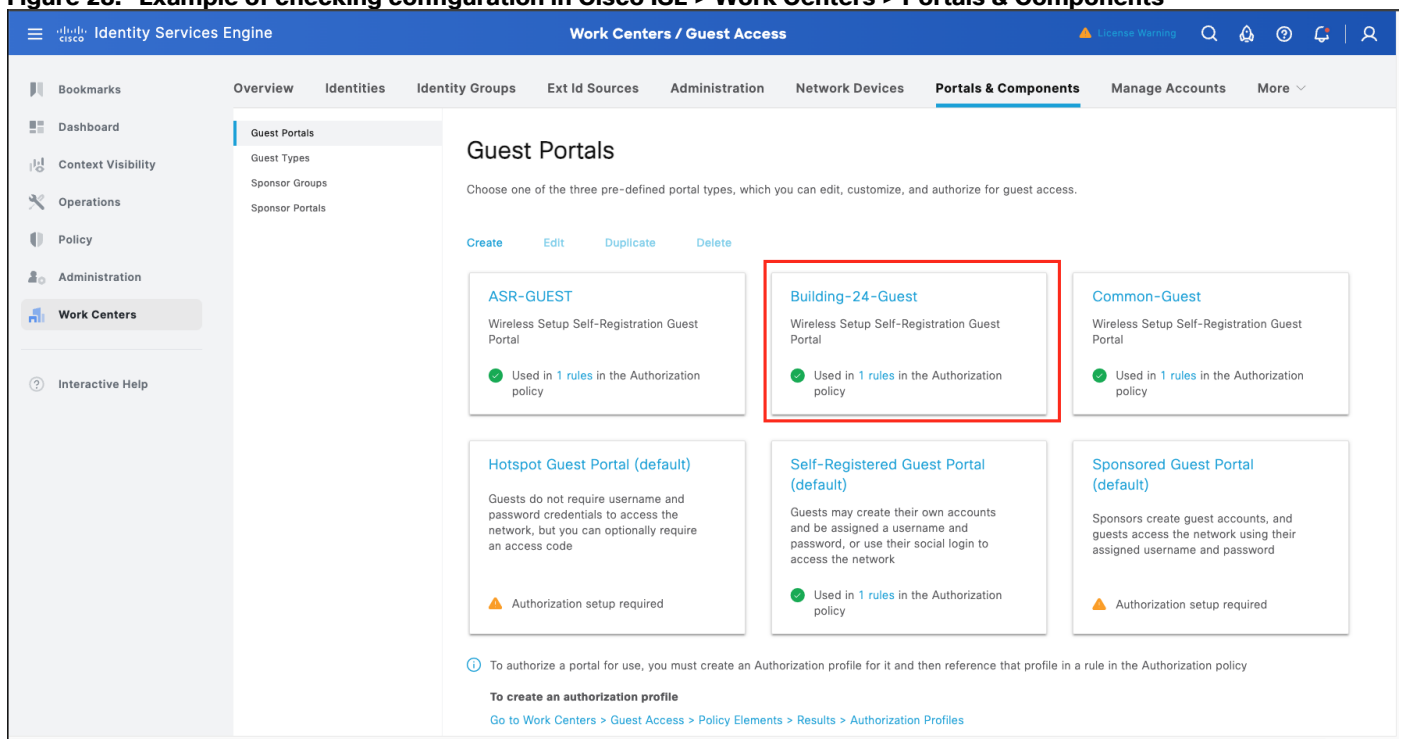
Back

Next



After creating a guest SSID with a guest portal, Catalyst Center pushes the required authentication, authorization and guest portal configurations to Cisco ISE according to the settings in the guest SSID profile.

**Figure 28. Example of checking configuration in Cisco ISE > Work Centers > Portals & Components**

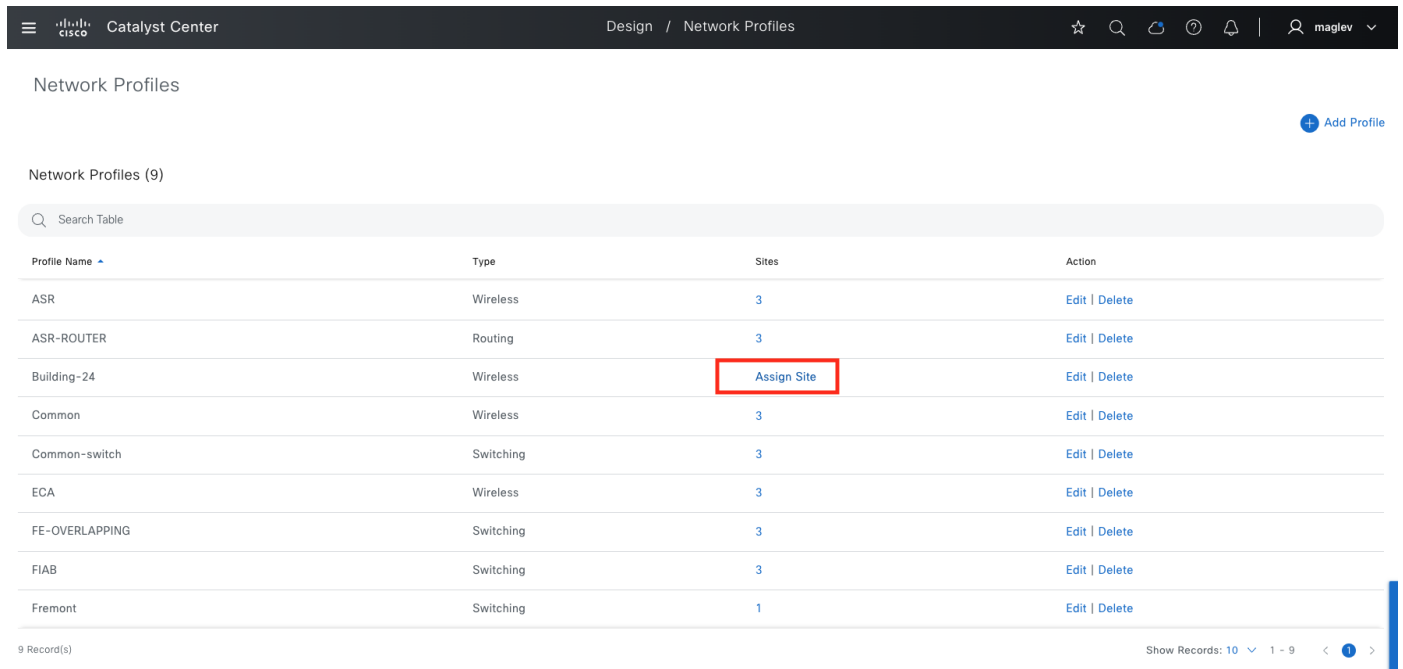


### Procedure 3. Assign a network profile to the site

After creating SSIDs, assign a network profile, which defines the location requirements, to the site.

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Design > Network Profiles**.

**Step 2.** Locate the **Profile Name** listed as **Building-24** (created in the previous procedure) then click **Assign Site**.



Network Profiles

Network Profiles (9)

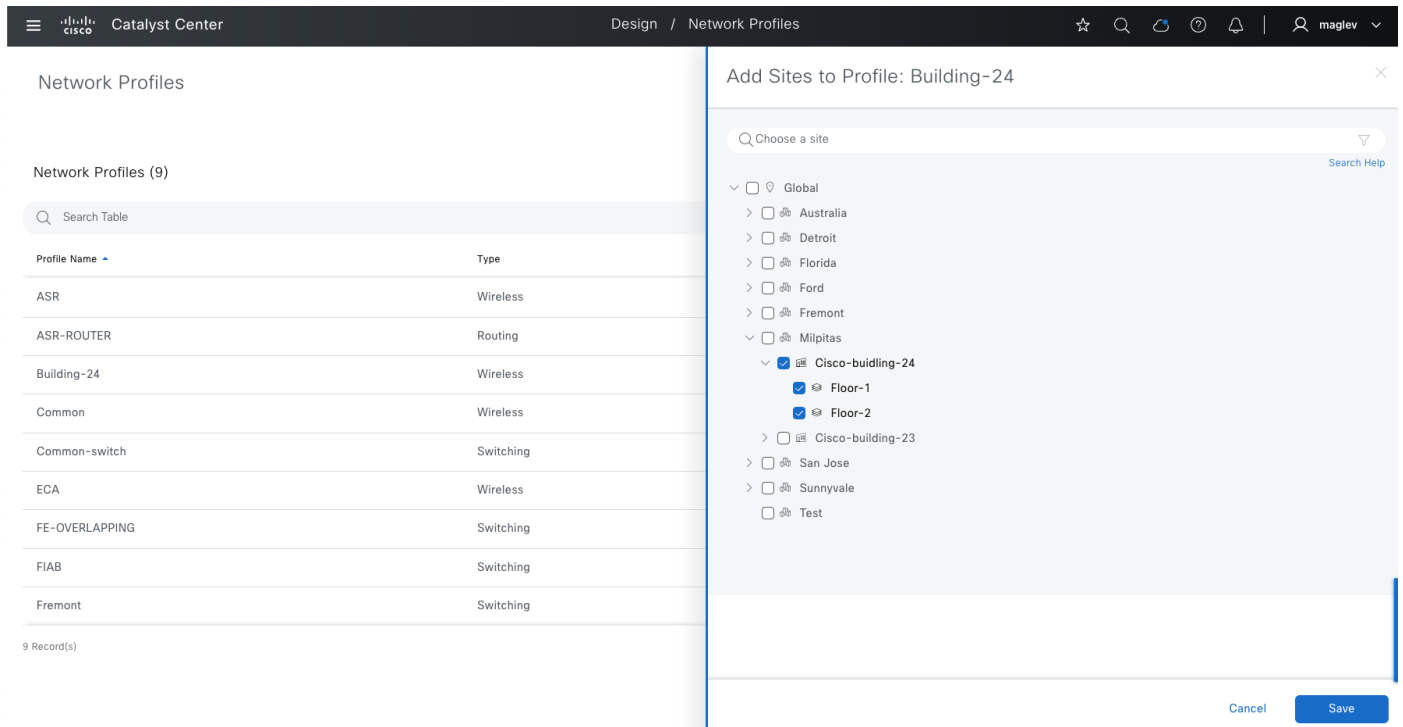
Search Table

Profile Name	Type	Sites	Action
ASR	Wireless	3	<a href="#">Edit</a>   <a href="#">Delete</a>
ASR-ROUTER	Routing	3	<a href="#">Edit</a>   <a href="#">Delete</a>
Building-24	Wireless	<a href="#">Assign Site</a>	<a href="#">Edit</a>   <a href="#">Delete</a>
Common	Wireless	3	<a href="#">Edit</a>   <a href="#">Delete</a>
Common-switch	Switching	3	<a href="#">Edit</a>   <a href="#">Delete</a>
ECA	Wireless	3	<a href="#">Edit</a>   <a href="#">Delete</a>
FE-OVERLAPPING	Switching	3	<a href="#">Edit</a>   <a href="#">Delete</a>
FIAB	Switching	3	<a href="#">Edit</a>   <a href="#">Delete</a>
Fremont	Switching	1	<a href="#">Edit</a>   <a href="#">Delete</a>

9 Record(s)

Show Records: 10 | 1 - 9

**Step 3.** In the slide-in pane, check the **Buidling-24** check box then click **Save**.



Network Profiles

Network Profiles (9)

Search Table

Profile Name	Type
ASR	Wireless
ASR-ROUTER	Routing
Building-24	Wireless
Common	Wireless
Common-switch	Switching
ECA	Wireless
FE-OVERLAPPING	Switching
FIAB	Switching
Fremont	Switching

9 Record(s)

Add Sites to Profile: Building-24

Choose a site

Search Help

- ☐ Global
  - ☐ Australia
  - ☐ Detroit
  - ☐ Florida
  - ☐ Ford
  - ☐ Fremont
  - ☐ Milpitas
  - ☒ Cisco-building-24
    - ☒ Floor-1
    - ☒ Floor-2
  - ☐ Cisco-building-23
  - ☐ San Jose
  - ☐ Sunnyvale
  - ☐ Test

Cancel Save

## Configure fabric sites and fabric zones

A fabric site is an independent fabric area with a unique set of network devices; control plane, border node, edge node, wireless controller, Cisco ISE PSN. Different levels of redundancy and scale can be designed for each site by including local resources; DHCP, AAA, DNS, internet, and so on. A fabric site can cover a single physical location, multiple locations, or only a subset of a location as well.

Fabric zones allow VNs, or IP pools to be restricted to a contained set of specified fabric edge nodes. This concept helps customers who have large-scale deployments of fabric edge nodes in a single fabric site and need a way to manage the network based on smaller locations, or zones. These zones could be multiple buildings or multiple floors within a building.

**Note:**

Fabric zones must be manually enabled by the network administrator based on design considerations.

Fabric zones are child sites of a parent fabric site and can be configured on building-level or floor-level within a fabric site. If a fabric zone is enabled at a building-level, all the floors within this building become part of the same fabric zone.

Fabric zones can be enabled for day-zero or day-*n* operations. For day-zero operations, by default, fabric zones do not have any VNs, or IP pools. Specifically add the required VN and IP pools to fabric zones. For day-*n* operations, fabric zones inherit all VNs and pools that are mapped to a fabric site. Delete the VN, or IP pool that is not required in the fabric zone.

Fabric zone is not applicable for fabric wireless deployment. IP Pools mapped with fabric SSID need to be configured in all fabric edges.

## Procedure 1. Enable fabric on a site

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fabric Sites**. The **Summary** view is the default landing window.

The **Fabric Site** can be created from different places, including:

**Figure 29. (Place 1) Overview > Create Fabric Site**

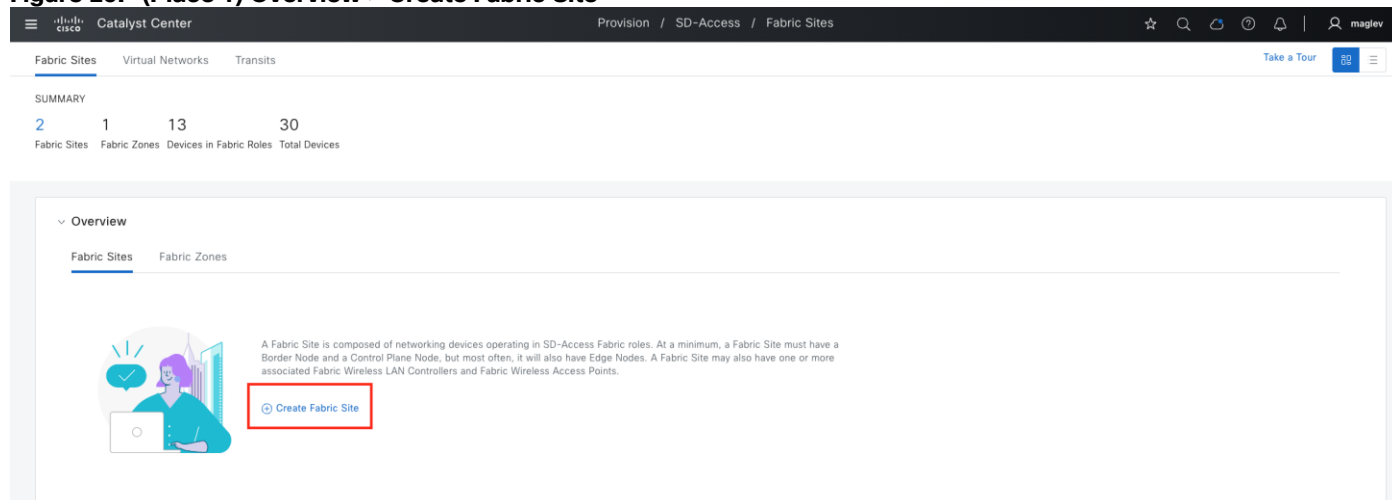


Figure 30. (Place 2) Table Preview > Create Fabric Site

Provisioning Tasks

3 Hours: Mar 19, 2024 9:38 AM - Mar 19, 2024 12:38 PM | Refresh | View pending tasks

Table Preview

Fabric Sites (2 of 2)

Create Fabric Site

As of: Mar 19, 2024 12:39 PM

Fabric Site	Fabric Devices	Fabric Zones	Fabric Roles	Connected Transits	Compliance	Health Score
Cisco-building-23	3	0	4	1	Non-Compliant (3)	50%
Cisco-building-9	9	1	4	2	Non-Compliant (9)	100%

Manage All (2)

Figure 31. (Place 3) Workflow Library > Create Fabric Site

Provisioning Tasks

3 Hours: Mar 19, 2024 11:12 AM - Mar 19, 2024 2:12 PM | Refresh | View pending tasks

Table Preview

Fabric Sites (2 of 2)

Create Fabric Site

As of: Mar 19, 2024 2:12 PM

Fabric Site	Fabric Devices	Fabric Zones	Fabric Roles	Connected Transits	Compliance	Health Score
Cisco-building-23	3	0	4	1	Non-Compliant (3)	50%
Cisco-building-9	9	1	4	2	Non-Compliant (9)	100%

Manage All (2)

Workflow Library (1)

Create Fabric Site

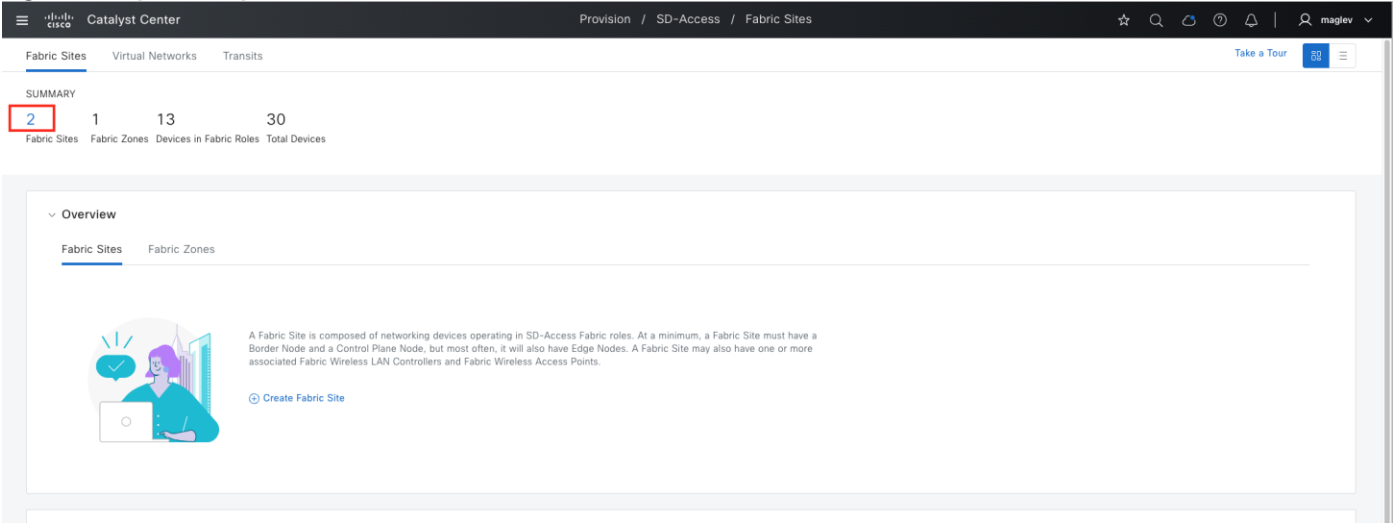
Create and configure an SD-Access Fabric Site and Fabric Zones. Fabric Zones are optional and reside within Fabric Sites.

Configure Multicast

Configure multicast routing within Cisco SD-Access Layer 3 Virtual Networks.

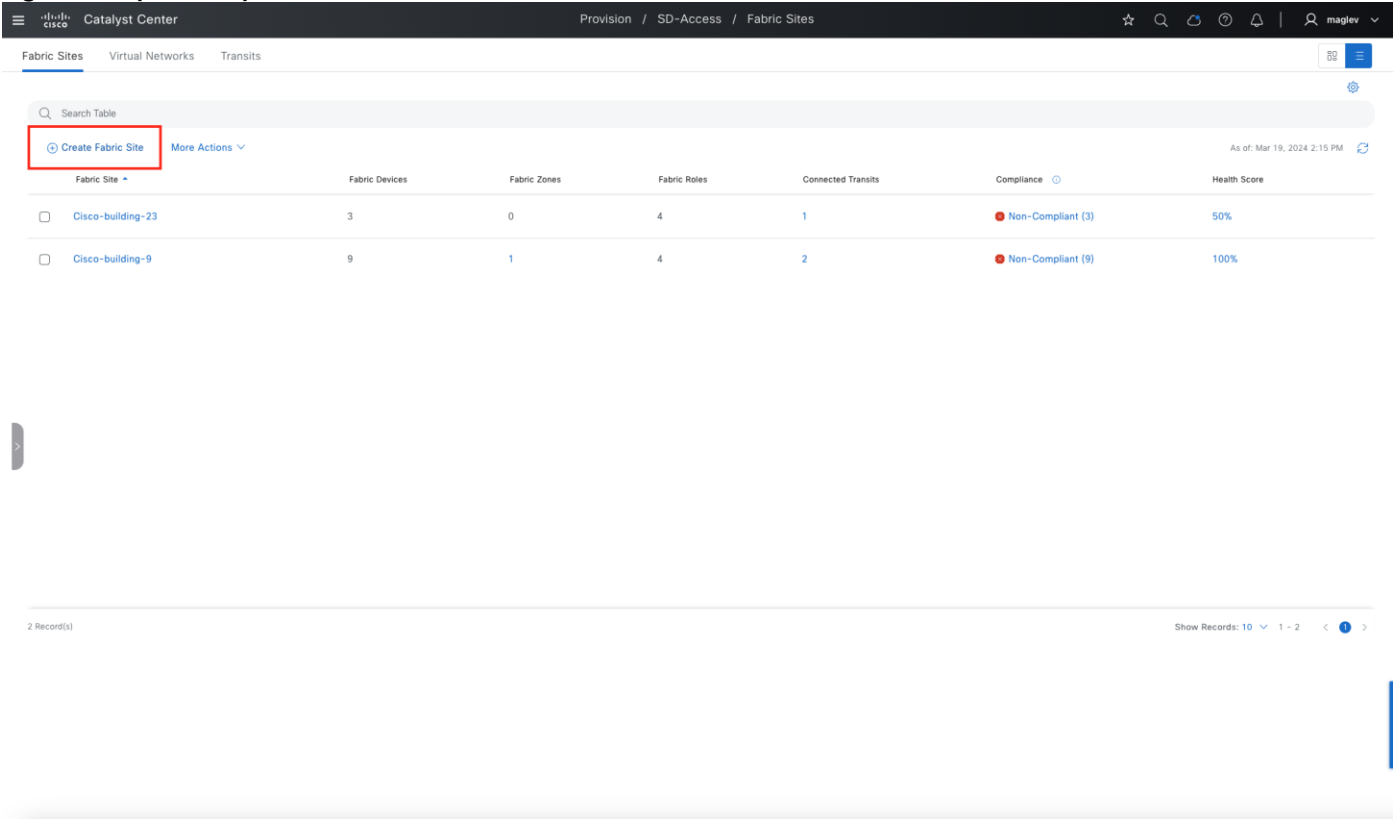
- If Catalyst Center already has other fabric sites configured, from the **Fabric Sites** window, click the number under **SUMMARY** (our example has two fabric sites configured, so click **2**.)

Figure 32. (Place 4a)



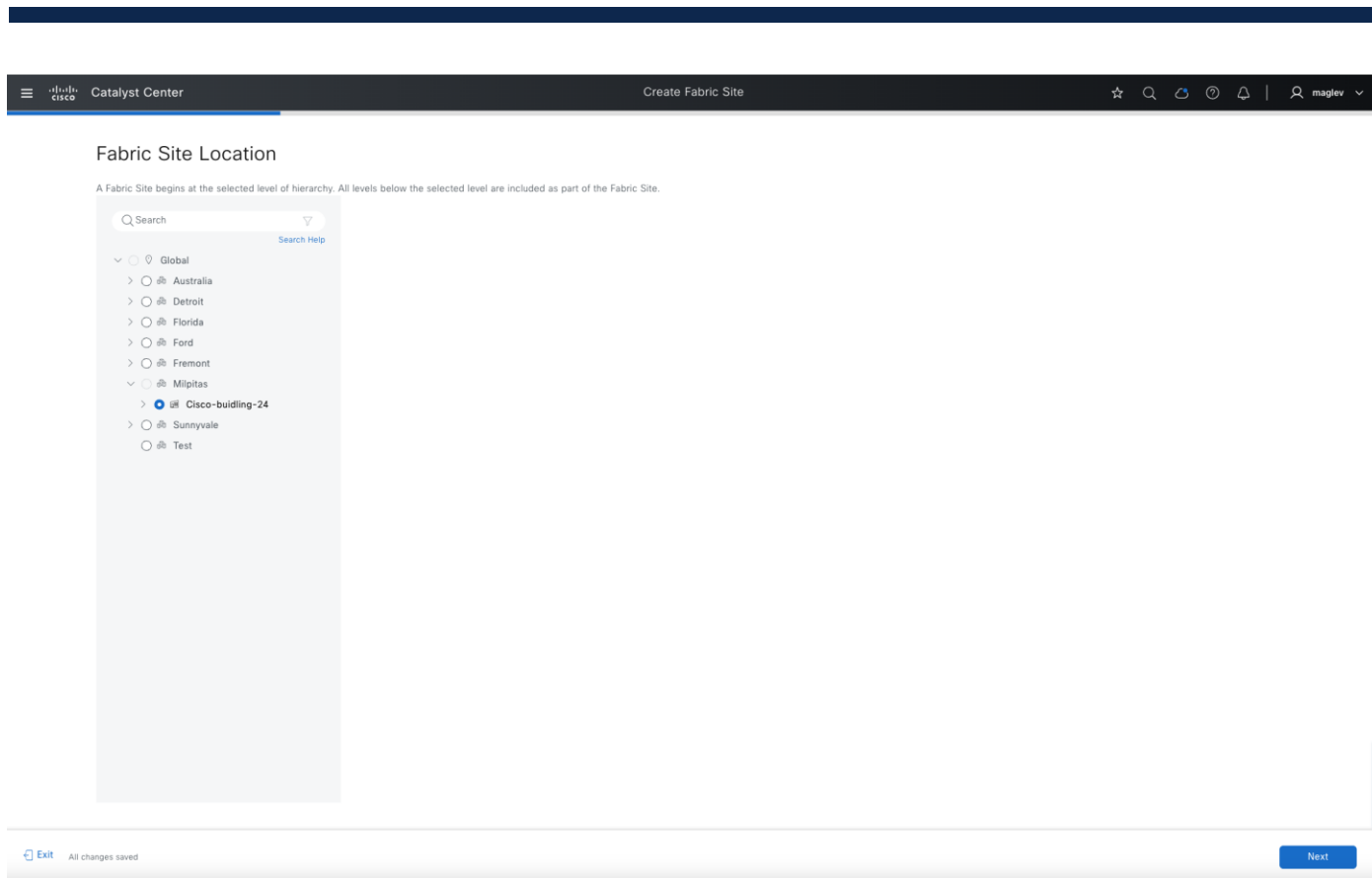
- In the redirected window, click **Create Fabric Site**.

Figure 33. (Place 4b)



**Step 2.** Go through the workflow to configure the fabric on **Cisco-building-24**.





A site-level authentication template is required. Configurations in a site-level authentication template push to all the access ports on edge nodes (including FiaB) and extended nodes. Supported Catalyst Center authentication templates include:

- **Closed Authentication:** Network access requires full 802.1x authentication
- **Open Authentication:** Temporary access is granted (for example: PXE, DHCP) before 802.1x authentication
- **Low Impact:** MAB authentication
- **None:** No authentication is required for network access

Parameters in **Closed Authentication**, **Open Authentication**, and **Low Impact** can be modified. Parameter modification in **Close Authentication** is required for certain Cisco SD-Access features, such as IP Direct Broadcast and supplicant-based extended node (SBEN). The site-level authentication template and the parameters can be changed later in day-*n* operations (see [Cisco SD-Access network day-\*n\* operations](#)).

Catalyst Center

Create Fabric Site

maglev

### Authentication Template

Select a Template for the Fabric Site. The Template will apply a port-based network access control configuration to all access ports on Edge Nodes and Extended Nodes.

**Closed Authentication** [Edit](#)

Deployment Mode

Closed

First Authentication Method

**802.1x** ☐ MAC Authentication Bypass (MAB)

802.1x Timeout (in seconds) [Edit](#)

21

3 120

Wake on LAN

☐ Yes ☒ No Change to Yes if IP Direct Broadcast is deployed

Number of Hosts

**Unlimited** ☐ Single

☒ BPDU Guard Uncheck if Supplicant Based Extended Nodes

In SD-Access, BPDU Guard is enabled by default. If this box is unchecked, BPDU Guard will be disabled.

When BPDU Guard is disabled, endpoints and supplicants that successfully authenticate on any access port should be under the control of the network administrator because they are able to interact and thus potentially influence the Spanning-Tree Domain on their associated Edge Node. A malicious or rogue-authenticated device could create switching loops or assert itself as Root Bridge.

☐ Open Authentication [Edit](#)

☐ Low Impact [Edit](#)

☐ None [Edit](#)

[Exit](#) All changes saved Review Back Next

A fabric zone can be configured in the same workflow for creating a fabric site or separately later (explained in Procedure 2).

Catalyst Center

Create Fabric Site

maglev

### Fabric Zones

Fabric Zones are optional. They reside within a Fabric Site and can only contain Edge Nodes and Extended Nodes. If Fabric Zones are used, only select Virtual Networks and Anycast Gateways (IP address pools) are provisioned to the Edge Nodes in each Fabric Zone.

If Fabric Zones are not used, all Virtual Networks and Anycast Gateways are provisioned to all Edge Nodes in the Fabric Site.

**Setup Fabric Zones Later** ☒

**Setup Fabric Zones Now** ☐

All IP address pools and Virtual Networks are provisioned to all fabric Edge Nodes.

Specific IP address pools and Virtual Networks can be assigned to fabric Edge Nodes in one or more Fabric Zones.

[Exit](#) All changes saved Review Back Next

Enabling a fabric does not push any configuration to devices. After submitting the task, **Cisco-buidling-24** is officially a fabric site.

Catalyst Center

Provision / SD-Access / Fabric Sites

Fabric Sites

Virtual Networks

Transits

Search Table

Create Fabric Site

More Actions

As of: Mar 19, 2024 4:37 PM

Fabric Site	Fabric Devices	Fabric Zones	Fabric Roles	Connected Transits	Compliance	Health Score
<input type="checkbox"/> Cisco-buidling-24	0	0	0	0	Not Applicable	--
<input type="checkbox"/> Cisco-building-23	3	0	4	1	Non-Compliant (3)	50%
<input type="checkbox"/> Cisco-building-9	9	1	4	2	Non-Compliant (9)	100%

3 Record(s)

Show Records: 10 1 - 3

Procedure 2. Configure a fabric zone

A fabric zone can be configured together with a fabric site, or it can be configured later with and without fabric devices. In the site hierarchy, **Cisco-buidling-24** is configured as a fabric site. A fabric zone can be enabled on a lower level, such as **Floor-1** and **Floor-2**.

- Step 1. From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fabric Sites**.
- Step 2. In the default **Summary** view window, click **3** to go to the fabric site table view. Alternatively, click the table view icon in the top right.

Catalyst Center

Provision / SD-Access / Fabric Sites

☆

🔍

🔄

🕒

🔔

👤 maglev

Fabric Sites

Virtual Networks

Transits

Take a Tour

🔧

☰

SUMMARY

3

1

13

30

Fabric Sites

Fabric Zones


Devices in Fabric Roles

Total Devices

Overview

Fabric Sites

Fabric Zones



A Fabric Site is composed of networking devices operating in SD-Access Fabric roles. At a minimum, a Fabric Site must have a Border Node and a Control Plane Node, but most often, it will also have Edge Nodes. A Fabric Site may also have one or more associated Fabric Wireless LAN Controllers and Fabric Wireless Access Points.

[Create Fabric Site](#)

🕒 Provisioning Tasks

🕒 3 Hours: Mar 19, 2024 1:46 PM - Mar 19, 2024 4:46 PM

🔄 Refresh

📋 View pending tasks

🔍

📄

● Tasks Deployed

● Tasks In-Progress

● Errors

**Step 3.** In the table view, click **Cisco-building-24** then choose **More Actions > Edit Fabric Zones**.

Catalyst Center

Provision / SD-Access / Fabric Sites

☆

🔍

🔄

🕒

🔔

👤 maglev

Fabric Sites

Virtual Networks

Transits

🔧

☰

🔍 Search Table

🔧 Create Fabric Site

More Actions ^

As of: Mar 19, 2024 4:56 PM

🔄

Fabric Site ^	Fabric Devices	Fabric Zones	Fabric Roles	Connected Transits	Compliance ⓘ	Health Score
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cisco-building-24	0	0	0	0	Not Applicable	--
<input type="checkbox"/> Cisco-building-23	3	0	4	1	Non-Compliant (3)	50%
<input type="checkbox"/> Cisco-building-9	9	1	4	2	Non-Compliant (9)	100%

3 Record(s)

Show Records: 10

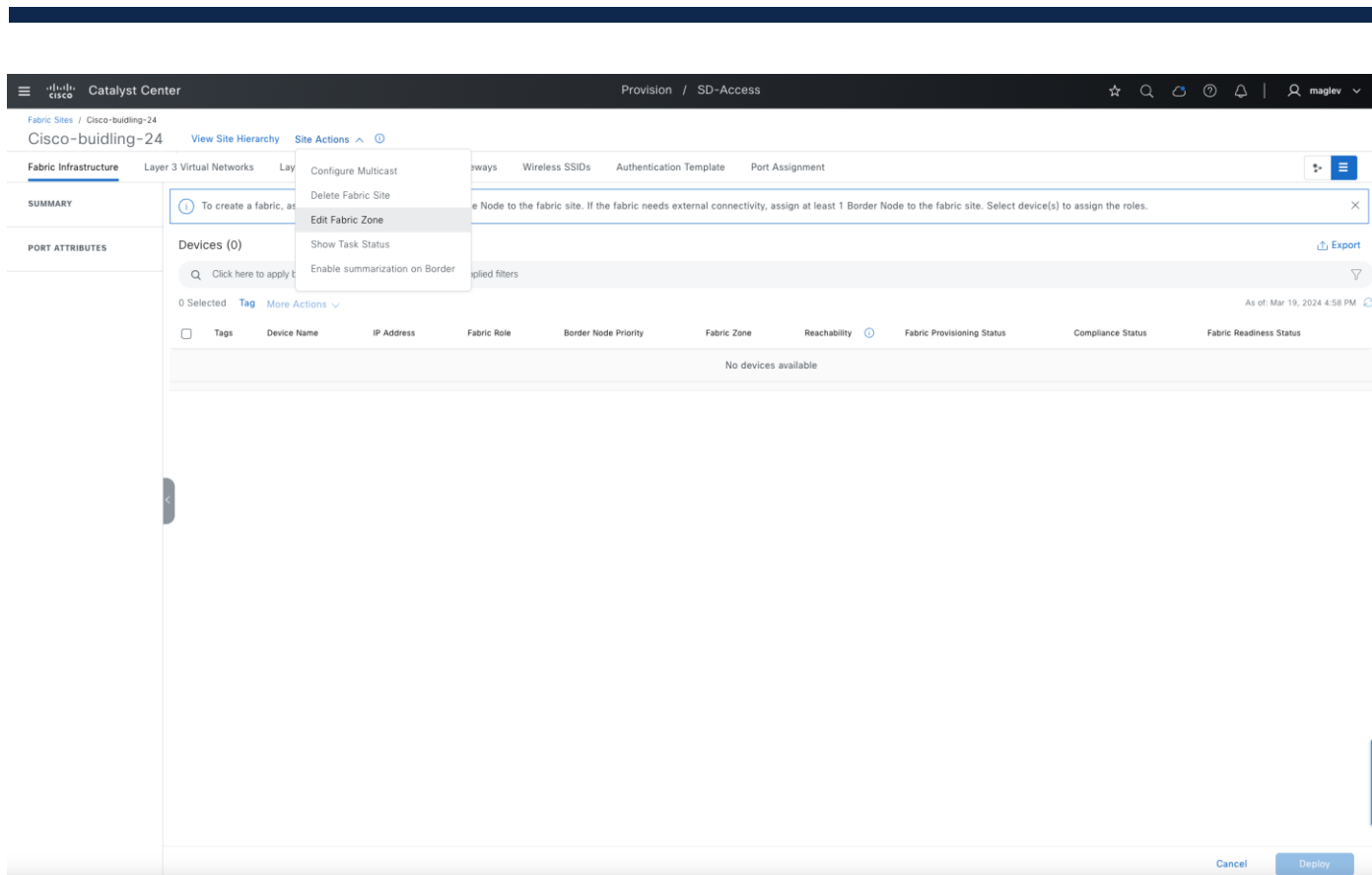
1 - 3

1

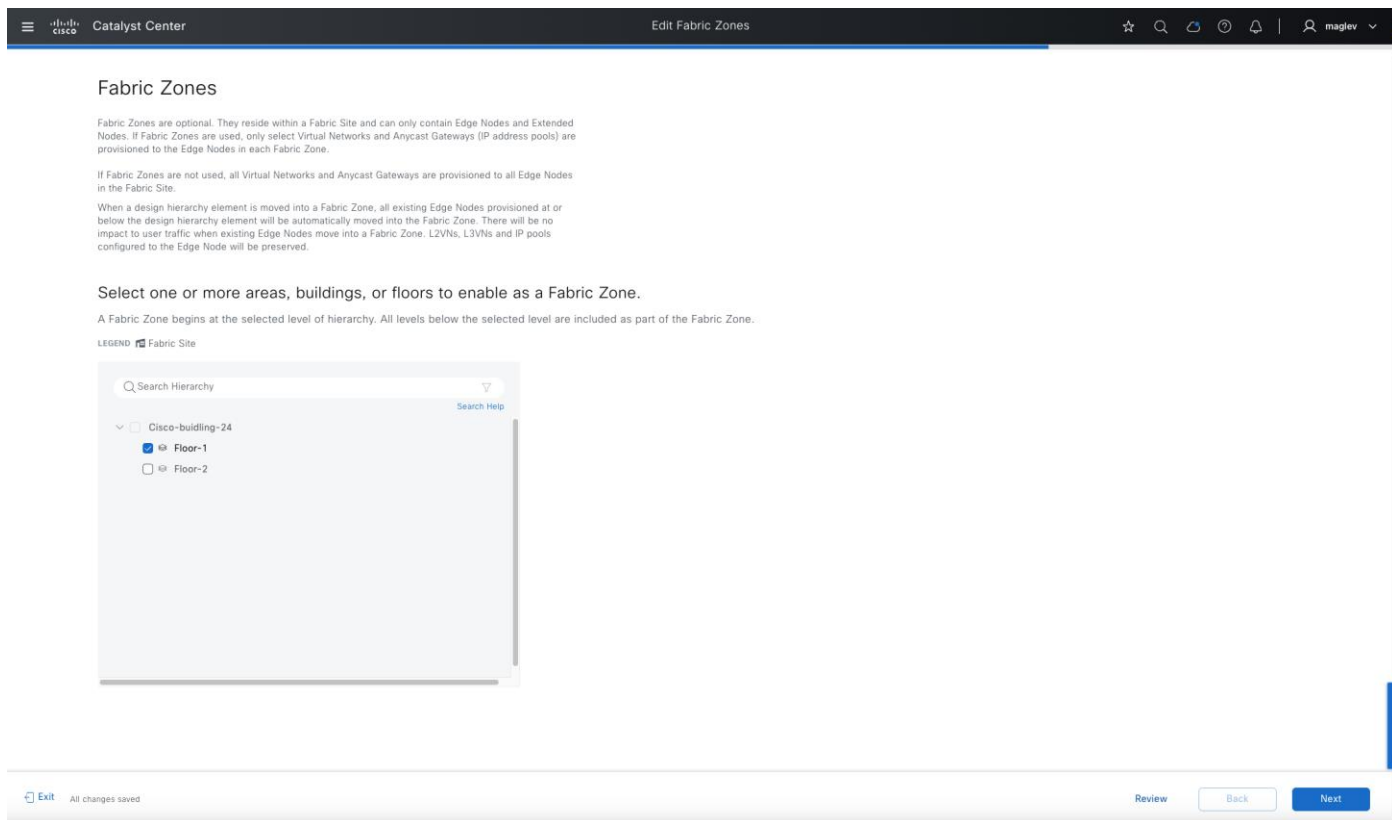
**Step 4.** Optionally, choose **Cisco-building-24 > Site Actions > Edit Fabric Zone**.

© 2025 Cisco and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Page 78 of 268



**Step 5.** In the **Fabric Zone** window, configure **Floor-1**.



**Step 6.** Complete the workflow and go back to the table view.

**Step 7.** For **Cisco-building-24**, choose **Fabric Zones > 1** to see the details.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Catalyst Center interface for Fabric Sites. A table lists three fabric sites: Cisco-building-24, Cisco-building-23, and Cisco-building-9. A modal window is open for Cisco-building-24, showing its associated fabric zones.

Fabric Site	Fabric Devices	Fabric Zones	Fabric Roles	Connected Transits	Compliance	Health Score
Cisco-building-24	0	1	0	0	Not Applicable	--
Cisco-building-23	3	0	4	1	Non-Compliant (3)	50%
Cisco-building-9	9	1	4	2	Non-Compliant (9)	100%

Modal for Cisco-building-24:

Associated Fabric Zones

.../Cisco-building-24/Floor-1

## Configure transits

A transit network connects two or more fabric sites with each other or connects the fabric site with external networks; internet, data center, and so on. Types of transit networks include:

- IP transit:
  - Uses a regular IP network to connect to an external network or to connect two or more fabric sites.
- SD-Access transit:
  - Uses LISP with VXLAN encapsulation to connect fabric sites. Using Cisco SD-Access transit, an end-to-end policy plane is maintained using SGT group tags.

### Procedure 1. Create Cisco SD-Access transits

#### Transit control plane nodes

The transit control plane nodes track all aggregate routes for the fabric domain and associate these routes to fabric sites. When traffic from an endpoint in one site needs to send traffic to an endpoint in another site, the transit control plane node is queried to determine to which site's border node this traffic should be sent. The role of transit control plane nodes is to learn which prefixes are associated with each fabric site and to direct traffic to these sites across the Cisco SD-Access transit using control-plane signaling. Up to four Transit control plane nodes are supported.

#### Transit control plane deployment location

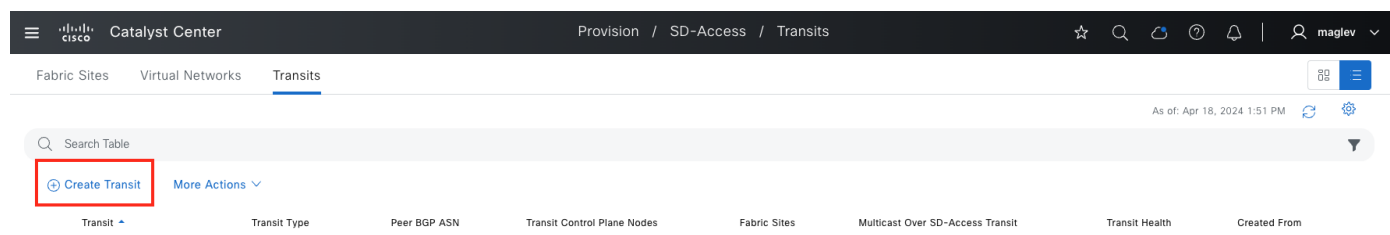
The transit control plane nodes do not have to be physically deployed in the Transit Area, nor do they need to be dedicated to their own fabric site, although common topology documentation often represents them in this

way. For the prescriptive configuration in this guide, a Catalyst 9500 switch is used as the transit control plane node.

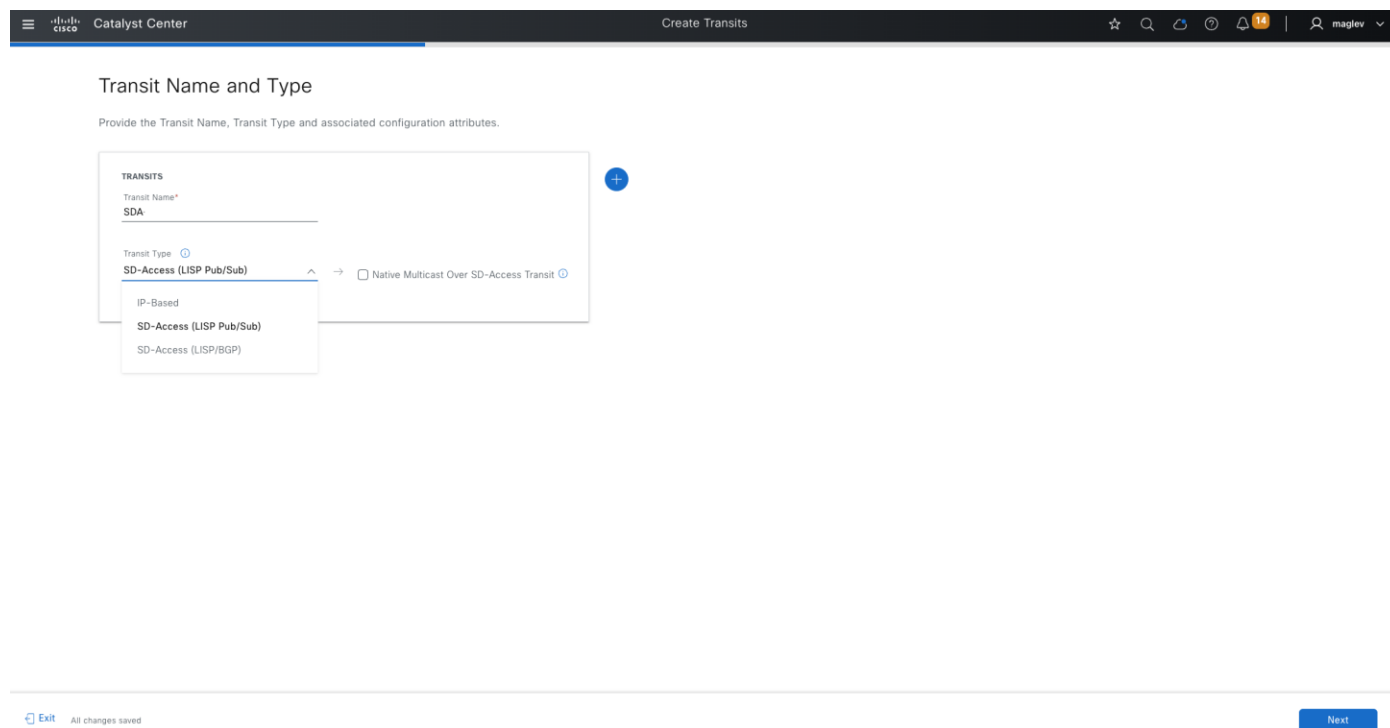
While accessible only using the Transit Area, the transit node does not act as a physical transit hop in the data packet forwarding path. Instead, it functions similarly to a DNS server where it is queried for information, even though data packets do not transit through them.

To use devices as control plane nodes, the devices need to be managed and provisioned. See [Discover and provision devices](#).

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Transits**, click the table view icon in the top right, click the **Transits** tab, then click **Create Transits** to start the workflow.



**Step 2.** Type SDA for the Transit Name field, choose **Transit Type > SD-Access (LISP Pub/Sub)** then click **Next**.



#### Tech tip:

1. Native multicast over Cisco SD-Access transit can be enabled in day-*n* operation later, if required.
2. The Cisco SD-Access transit type must be the same as the fabric site type.
3. Connecting LISP Pub/Sub and LISP/BGP sites using Cisco SD-Access transit is not supported.

**Step 3.** Choose the site where the Catalyst 9500 device is provisioned and select it as the **Transit Control Plane Node** then click **Next**.

Select one or more Transit Control Plane Nodes for each SD-Access Transit.

▼ SDA

Transit Type	SD-Access (LISP Pub/Sub)	Transit Control Plane Node (1/4)
Core		
Edge		
Access		

Select a site  
**Control-center**

Transit Control Plane Node  
**transit-9500-SJ**

 Exit All changes saved

## Review

[Back](#)

Next

**Step 4.** Review the **Summary** window information then click **Next** to complete the workflow and deploy the task.

Review the Transit settings before deploying.

▼ Transit Name and Type [Edit](#)

▼ Transit Name and Type [Edit](#)

Transit Name	Transit Type	Transit Details
SDA	SD-Access (LISP Pub/Sub)	--

1 Record(s)

Show Records: 25 1 - 1

- ▼ Transit Control Plane Nodes [Edit](#)

SDA		SD-Access (LISP Pub/Sub)
Transit Control Plane Node Site	Transit Control Plane Node	
Control-center	transit-9500-SJ	

 Exit All changes saved

[Back](#)

Next

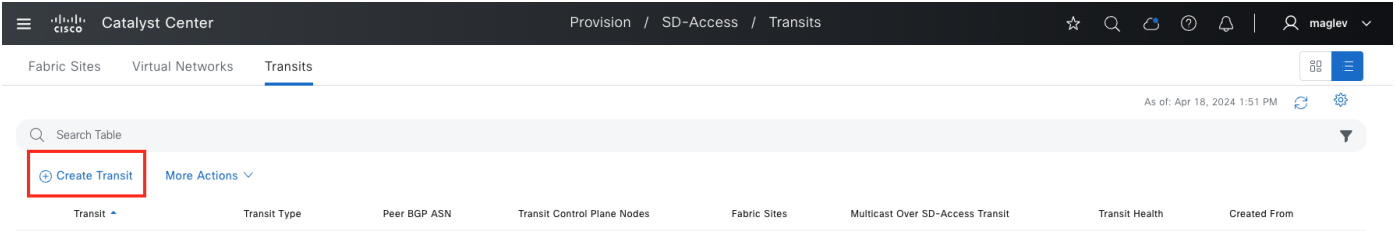
## Procedure 2. Create IP transit

The IP-based transit represents the remote BGP autonomous system (AS). Normally remote BGP AS is configured in peer devices. Routes for shared services or the default route are advertised from peer devices to

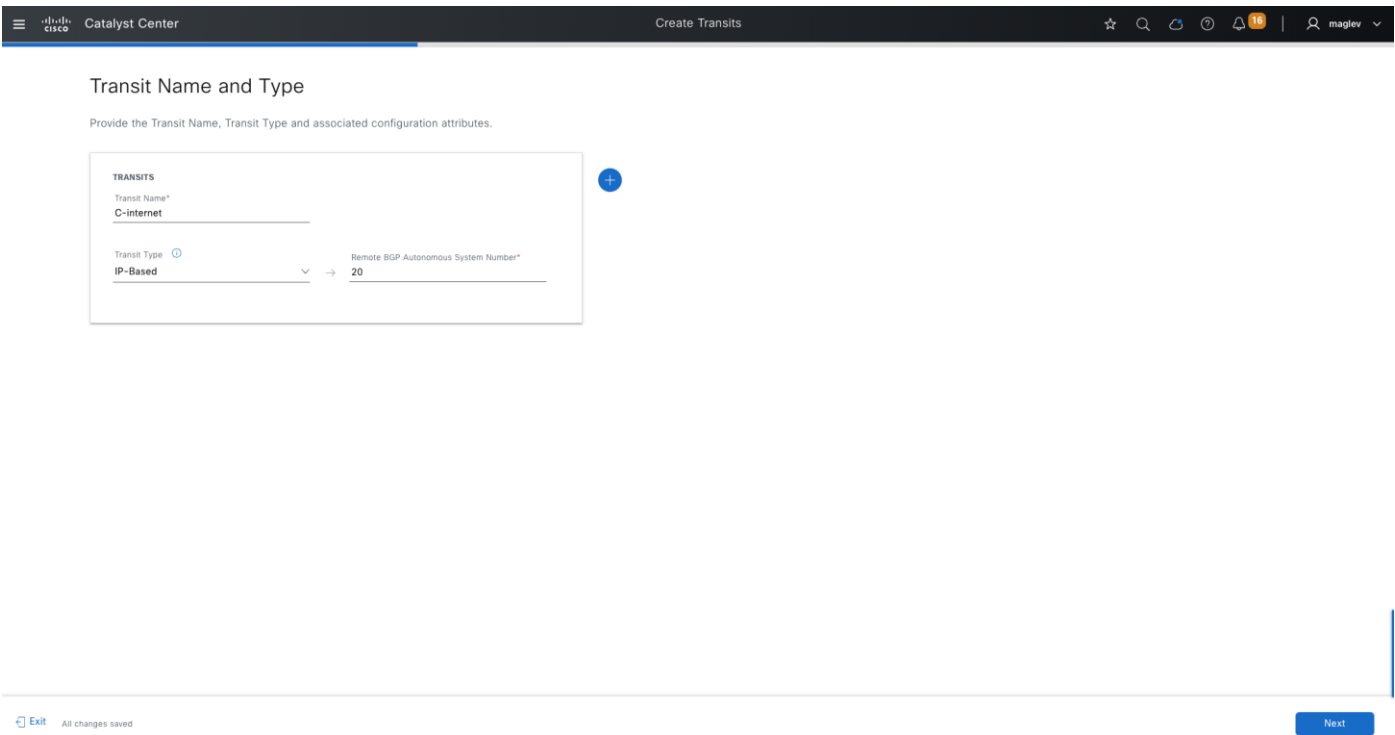


border devices using the BGP protocol. The local BGP AS is configured as part of the fabric border provisioning in subsequent steps.

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Transits**, click the table view icon in the top right, click the **Transits** tab, then click **Create Transits** to start the workflow.



**Step 2.** Type a **Transit Name**, choose **Transit Type > IP-Based**, and provide an AS number (on peer devices) then click **Next**.



**Step 3.** Review the **Summary** window information then click **Next** to complete the workflow and deploy the task.

Catalyst Center

Create Transits

☆

🔍

🔄

🔒

🔔 16

👤 maglev

Summary

Review the Transit settings before deploying.

Transit Name and Type

Edit

Transit Name	Transit Type	Transit Details
C-internet	IP-Based	Remote BGP Autonomous System Number:20

1 Record(s)

Show Records: 25 1 - 1 < >

Exit All changes saved

Back

Next

## Configure VNs

The layer 3 VN and layer 2 VN can be configured from the Global level and added to a fabric site or configured directly from a fabric site.

Layer 3 VN **DEFAULT\_VN** and **INFRA\_VN** are created by Catalyst Center. **INFRA\_VN** is mapped to the global routing table and used for APs and extended nodes.

When creating a layer 3 VN, a layer 2 VN is also created. A pure layer 2 VN can be created using the Catalyst Center workflow if layer 3 is not required.

In this section, layer 3 VN **VN\_Guest** and **VN\_EMP** are created and added to **Cisco-building-24** along with **INFRA\_VN**. A pure layer 2 VN **Guest** with a VLAN 4000 configuration is created and added to **Cisco-buidling-24**.

### Procedure 1. Configure a layer 3 VN and add the layer 3 VN to a fabric site and fabric zone

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Virtual Networks**.

**Step 2.** Click **Create Layer 3 Virtual Networks**, as shown in the figure. Alternatively:

- Click the number under **SUMMARY** to be redirected to the table view.
- At the top right, click the table view icon button.



Catalyst Center

Create Layer 3 Virtual Networks

☆

🔍

🔄

🕒

🔔

👤 maglev

### Layer 3 Virtual Networks

Provide a name for each Layer 3 Virtual Network.  
Optionally, associate a Layer 3 Virtual Network with a vManage Service VPN.

Layer 3 Virtual Network Name

VN\_Guest

vManage Service VPN

Not Available

🔒

Layer 3 Virtual Network Name

VN\_EMP

vManage Service VPN

Not Available

🔒

+

Exit

All changes saved

Review

Next

**Step 4.** In the Fabric Site and Fabric Zone (Optional) window, add Cisco-building-24 and Floor-1 then click Next to complete the workflow.

Catalyst Center

Create Layer 3 Virtual Networks

☆

🔍

🔄

🕒

🔔

👤 maglev

### Fabric Sites and Fabric Zones (Optional)

A Layer 3 Virtual Network can be assigned to multiple Fabric Sites and Fabric Zones. They can also be assigned to parent Fabric Sites without being assigned to a Fabric Zone within the Site. A Layer 3 Virtual Network can also be created without assigning it to a Fabric Site or Fabric Zone.

Layer 3 Virtual Network

VN\_Guest

→

Fabric Sites

.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24

Select Fabric Sites

→

Fabric Zones

.../Cisco-building-24/Floor-1

Select Fabric Zones

🔒

Layer 3 Virtual Network

VN\_EMP

→

Fabric Sites

.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24

Select Fabric Sites

→

Fabric Zones

.../Cisco-building-24/Floor-1

Select Fabric Zones

🔒

Exit

All changes saved

Review

Back

Next

**Tech tip:** Creating a VN does not push configurations to devices.

**Step 5.** To add **INFRA\_VN** to the fabric site **Cisco-building-24** and the fabric zone **Floor-1**, click **Global** to switch to **Cisco-building-24**.

Catalyst Center

Fabric Sites

Virtual Networks

Transits

Fabric Site: Global

Layer 3

Layer 2

Anycast Gateways

Extranet Policies

Search Layer 3 Virtual Networks

0 selected

Create Layer 3 Virtual Networks

More Actions

Layer 3 Virtual Network	Layer 3 VNID	Health Score	Anycast Gateways	Associated Fabric Sites	Associated Fabric Zones
DEFAULT_VN	4098	--	0	0	0
GUEST	4100	--	0	0	0
GUEST_P	4105	--	0	0	0
INFRA_VN	4097	--	6	2	1
VN1	4099	50%	12	2	1
VN2_P	4101	--	0	1	0
VN3_S	4102	--	0	0	0
VN4_S	4103	--	0	0	0
VN5	4104	66%	4	1	1
VN_EMP	4109	--	0	1	1

13 Record(s)

Select Fabric Site

Choose a fabric site or zone below to view the VN summary.

Search Hierarchy

Global

Milpitas

Cisco-building-24

Cisco-building-23

San Jose

Cancel

Select

**Step 6.** Choose Add Existing layer 3 Virtual Networks > INFRA\_VN and finish the workflow.

Catalyst Center

Fabric Sites

Virtual Networks

Transits

Fabric Site: Cisco-building-24

Layer 3

Layer 2

Anycast Gateways

Extranet Policies

Search Layer 3 Virtual Networks

0 selected

Create Layer 3 Virtual Networks

Add Existing Layer 3 Virtual Networks

More Actions

Layer 3 Virtual Network	Layer 3 VNID	Health Score	Anycast Gateways
VN_EMP	4109	--	0
VN_Guest	4108	--	0

2 Record(s)

Assign one or more Layer 3 Virtual Networks to the Fabric Site.

Assign one or more Layer 3 Virtual Networks to the Fabric Site.

INFRA\_VN X

1 Selected

EQ Find

Virtual Network

DEFAULT\_VN

GUEST

GUEST\_P

INFRA\_VN

VN1

VN2\_P

Cancel

Add

**Step 7.** Switch to the fabric zone **Floor-1** and check the **INFRA\_VN** check box.

Catalyst Center

Fabric Sites

Virtual Networks

Transits

Fabric Site: Cisco-building-24/Floor-1 FZ

Layer 3

Layer 2

Anycast Gateways

Extranet Policies

Search Layer 3 Virtual Networks

0 selected Add Layer 3 Virtual Networks More Actions

Layer 3 Virtual Network	Layer 3 VNID	Health Score	Anycast Gateways	Associated Fabric Zones
<input type="checkbox"/> VN_EMP	4109	--	0	0
<input type="checkbox"/> VN_Guest	4108	--	0	0

2 Record(s)

Add Virtual Network

Selected virtual network(s) will be used in the Fabric Zone.

INFRA\_VN\_X

1 Selected EQ Find

Virtual Network

INFRA\_VN

Cancel

Update

**INFRA\_VN**, **VN\_EMP** and **VN\_Guest** are added to the fabric site and the fabric zone.

Catalyst Center

Fabric Sites

Virtual Networks

Transits

Fabric Site: Cisco-building-24

Layer 3

Layer 2

Anycast Gateways

Extranet Policies

Search Layer 3 Virtual Networks

0 selected Create Layer 3 Virtual Networks Add Existing Layer 3 Virtual Networks More Actions

Layer 3 Virtual Network	Layer 3 VNID	Health Score	Anycast Gateways	Associated Fabric Zones	Multicast-Enabled Fabric Sites
<input type="checkbox"/> INFRA_VN	4097	--	0	1	--
<input type="checkbox"/> VN_EMP	4109	--	0	1	--
<input type="checkbox"/> VN_Guest	4108	--	0	1	--

3 Record(s)

Show Records: 10 1 - 3

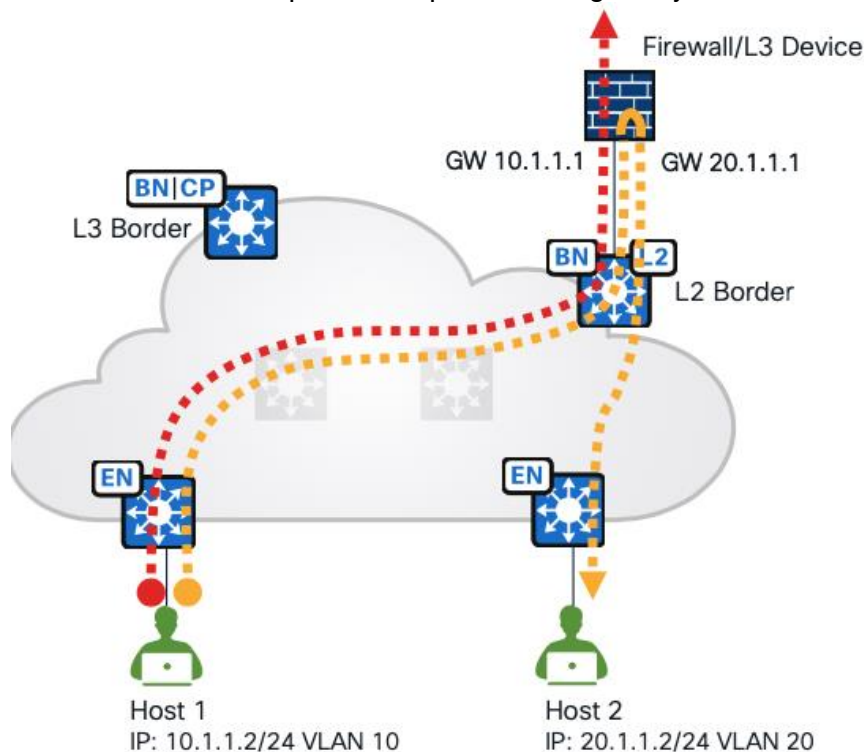
Export

As of: Apr 2, 2024 2:23 PM

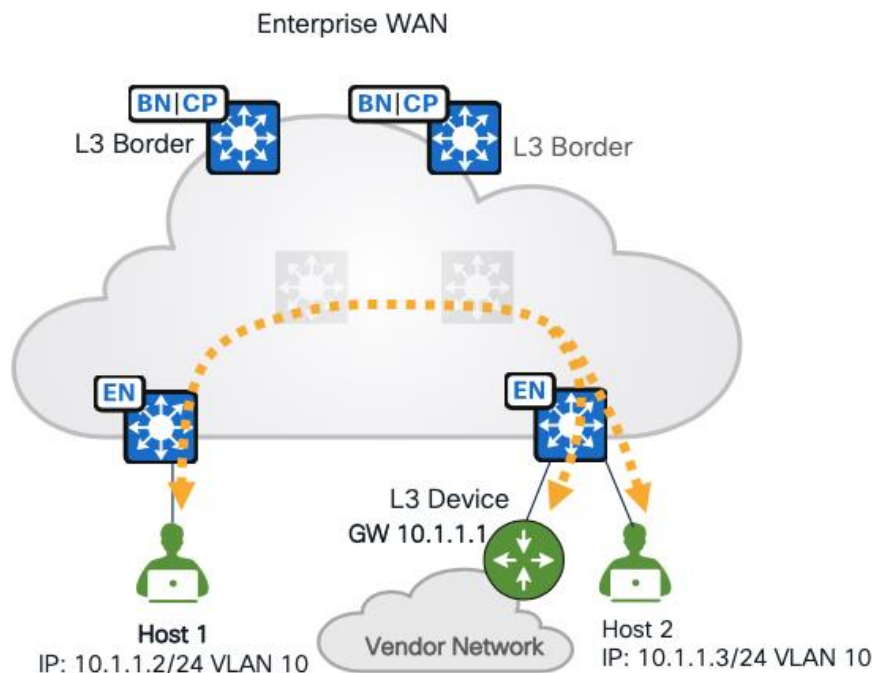
## Procedure 2. Configure a layer 2 VN and add a layer 2 VN to a fabric site and a fabric zone

When creating an anycast gateway in a layer 3 VN, by default a layer 2 VN is also created. Catalyst Center also supports layer 2 only VN, which is mainly used when a gateway is outside the fabric.

- A gateway for the subnets can be a firewall or a layer 3 device connected to a layer 2 border. Traffic towards an enterprise WAN passes through a layer 2 border.



- A gateway is outside the fabric, but on a layer 3 device, it is connected to the fabric edges.



To create a layer 2 only VN:

- Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Virtual Networks**. By default, you start in the **Summary** view. Similar to creating a layer 3 VN, in the default window, there are several places to **Create Layer 2 Virtual Networks**.

Catalyst Center

Provision / SD-Access / Virtual Networks

☆

🔍

🔄

🕒

🔔

👤 maglev

SUMMARY

13

Layer 3 Virtual Networks

37

Layer 2 Virtual Networks

29

Anycast Gateways

2

Extranet Policies

Overview


Introduction

Layer 3 Virtual Networks

Layer 2 Virtual Networks

Anycast Gateways

Extranet Policies



Virtual Networks are fundamental to SD-Access traffic forwarding and segmentation. All wired and wireless endpoints connected to a Fabric Site send and receive data within a Virtual Network. Layer 3 Virtual Networks containing Anycast Gateways are preferable to a Layer 2 Virtual Networks without Anycast Gateways due to the inherent scale and stability advantages of routing over switching.

Create Layer 3 Virtual Networks

Create Layer 2 Virtual Networks

Create Anycast Gateways

Create Extranet Policy

Table Preview

Layer 3 Virtual Networks

Layer 2 Virtual Networks

Anycast Gateways

Extranet Policies

Layer 2 Virtual Networks (10 of 37)

Create Layer 2 Virtual Networks

As of: Apr 26, 2024 5:02 PM

Layer 2 Virtual Network	Layer 2 VNI	Associated VLAN ID	Associated Fabric Sites	Associated Fabric Zones	Associated Layer 3 Virtual Network	Associated Anycast Gateway	VLAN Type	Fabric-Enabled Wireless	Layer 2 Flooding	Critical VLAN	Gateway Du
110_4_120_0-INFRA_VN	8188	1021	--	.../Cisco-building-24/Floor-1	INFRA_VN	110.4.120.1	Data	--	--	--	--

- Alternatively, click **Create Layer 2 Virtual Networks**, as shown in the figure, or click the number under **SUMMARY** to be redirected to the table view, or change to table view from the top right icon button.

Catalyst Center

Fabric Sites

Virtual Networks

Transits

Take a Tour

🔍

🔄

🕒

🔔

👤 maglev

SUMMARY

13

Layer 3 Virtual Networks

37

Layer 2 Virtual Networks

29

Anycast Gateways

2

Extranet Policies

Overview


Introduction

Layer 3 Virtual Networks

Layer 2 Virtual Networks

Anycast Gateways

Extranet Policies



A Layer 2 Virtual Network is an isolated switching domain used to transport Ethernet frames between endpoints. A Layer 2 Virtual Network may be automatically deployed during the creation of an Anycast Gateway, or it may be created as a standalone switching domain capable of hosting endpoints using a gateway outside of the SD-Access Fabric.

Create Layer 2 Virtual Networks

Table Preview

Layer 3 Virtual Networks

Layer 2 Virtual Networks

Anycast Gateways

Extranet Policies

Layer 2 Virtual Networks (10 of 37)

Create Layer 2 Virtual Networks

As of: Apr 26, 2024 5:08 PM

**Step 2.** In the table view, click **Create Layer 2 Virtual Networks** and enter the required fields:

Fields	Value
VLAN Name	Guest
VLAN ID	4,000
Traffic Type	Data

**Step 3.** To onboard wireless clients, also check the **Fabric-Enabled Wireless** check box.



Configuration Attributes

Provide a name for each Layer 2 Virtual Network and define its attributes.

LAYER 2 VIRTUAL NETWORK

VLAN Name

Guest

VLAN ID

4000

Traffic Type

☒ Data
 ☐ Voice

☒ Fabric-Enabled Wireless
 ☐ Layer 2 Flooding ⓘ

☐ Advanced Attributes ⓘ

**Step 4.** In the **Advanced Attributes** dialog, check the **Wireless Bridge VM** check box if the clients are there.

**Step 5.** Assign to **Cisco-building-24** and zone **Floor-1** and complete the workflow to deploy the task.

Catalyst Center

Create Layer 2 Virtual Networks

☆

🔍

🔄

🕒

🔔

👤 maglev

Fabric Sites and Fabric Zones

A Layer 2 Virtual Network must be assigned a Fabric Site and can optionally be assigned to one or more Fabric Zones within the Site.

FABRIC SITES

Layer 2 Virtual Network

Guest

→

Fabric Sites

.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24

→

Fabric Zones

.../Cisco-building-24/Floor-1

Select Fabric Zones

Exit

All changes saved

Review

Back

Next

**Step 6.** Confirm that the VN is created only in **Layer 2**.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Catalyst Center interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Fabric Sites', 'Virtual Networks', and 'Transits'. The 'Virtual Networks' tab is active, and the 'Layer 2' sub-tab is selected. The table below lists Layer 2 Virtual Networks. The 'Guest' row is highlighted with a red box.

Layer 2 Virtual Network	Layer 2 VNI	Associated VLAN ID	Associated Layer 3 Virtual Network	Associated Anycast Gateway	VLAN Type	Fabric-Enabled Wireless	Layer 2 Flooding	Critical VLAN	Gateway Outside the Fabric	Security Group
<input type="checkbox"/> 110_4_120_0-INFRA_VN	8188	1021	INFRA_VN	110.4.120.1	Data	--	--	--	--	--
<input type="checkbox"/> 110_4_60_0-INFRA_VN	8189	1022	INFRA_VN	110.4.60.1	Data	--	--	--	--	--
<input type="checkbox"/> 4_1_0_0-VN_Guest	8194	1028	VN_Guest	4.1.0.1	Data	⊙	⊙	--	--	--
<input type="checkbox"/> 4_1_64_0-VN_EMP	8193	1027	VN_EMP	4.1.64.1	Data	⊙	⊙	--	--	--
<input type="checkbox"/> Guest	8195	4000	--	--	Data	⊙	⊙	--	⊙	--

## Create an anycast gateway and add it to a fabric site and fabric zones

Creating an anycast gateway is the process of associating an IP address pool to a VN. IP address pools provide a default gateway and basic IP services for endpoints. This default gateway is an anycast gateway. An anycast gateway is analogous to a first hop switched virtual interface in a traditional network that is not using Cisco SD-Access.

Adding an anycast gateway can be done on the **Global** level or on the site and zone level.

In this section, anycast gateway for an AP, extended nodes in **INFRA\_VN**, and an anycast gateway in the custom VN **VN\_Guest** and **VN\_EMP** are added in the **Cisco-building-24** site and zone **Floor-1**.

### Procedure 1. Add an anycast gateway in INFRA\_VN

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Virtual Networks**. By default, the landing window is the **Summary** view.

Anycast gateway can be created from the **Overview** and **Table Preview** sections. It can also be created from the table view.

**Figure 35. Overview and Table Preview sections**

Catalyst Center

Fabric Sites Virtual Networks Transits

Take a Tour

SUMMARY

13 Layer 3 Virtual Networks 30 Layer 2 Virtual Networks 22 Anycast Gateways 2 Extranet Policies

Overview

Introduction Layer 3 Virtual Networks Layer 2 Virtual Networks Anycast Gateways Extranet Policies

Virtual Networks are fundamental to SD-Access traffic forwarding and segmentation. All wired and wireless endpoints connected to a Fabric Site send and receive data within a Virtual Network. Layer 3 Virtual Networks containing Anycast Gateways are preferable to a Layer 2 Virtual Networks without Anycast Gateways due to the inherent scale and stability advantages of routing over switching.

Create Layer 3 Virtual Networks Create Layer 2 Virtual Networks Create Anycast Gateways Create Extranet Policy

Table Preview

Layer 3 Virtual Networks Layer 2 Virtual Networks Anycast Gateways Extranet Policies

Anycast Gateways (10 of 22)

Create Anycast Gateways

As of: Apr 3, 2024 1:54 PM

Anycast Gateways	Associated VLAN Name	Associated VLAN ID	Associated Layer 3 Virtual Network	Associated Fabric Sites	Associated Fabric Zones	Fabric Enabled Wireless	Layer 2 Flooding	Critical VLAN	IP-Directed Broadcast	Security Group
110.5.120.1	110_5_120_0-INFRA_VN	1021	INFRA_VN	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-23	--	--	--	--	--	--
110.5.60.1	110_5_60_0-INFRA_VN	1022	INFRA_VN	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-23	--	--	--	--	--	--
2.3.121.1	2_3_121_0-INFRA_VN	1022	INFRA_VN	.../San Jose/Cisco-building-9	--	--	--	--	--	--

**Step 2.** Click the top right icon button to switch to the table view layout then click **Create Anycast Gateways**.

Catalyst Center

Fabric Sites Virtual Networks Transits

Fabric Site: Global

Layer 3 Layer 2 Anycast Gateways Extranet Policies

Export

Search Anycast Gateways

0 selected Create Anycast Gateways More Actions

As of: Apr 3, 2024 1:51 PM

Anycast Gateways	Associated VLAN Name	Associated VLAN ID	Associated Layer 3 Virtual Network	Associated Fabric Sites	Associated Fabric Zones	Fabric Enabled Wireless	Layer 2 Flooding	Critical VLAN	IP-Directed Broadcast	TCP MSS Adjustment
<input type="checkbox"/>	110.5.120.1	110_5_120_0-INFRA_VN	1021	INFRA_VN	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-23	--	--	--	--	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	110.5.60.1	110_5_60_0-INFRA_VN	1022	INFRA_VN	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-23	--	--	--	--	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	2.3.121.1	2_3_121_0-INFRA_VN	1022	INFRA_VN	.../San Jose/Cisco-building-9	--	--	--	--	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	2.3.121.1	2_3_121_0-INFRA_VN	1022	INFRA_VN	.../Cisco-building-9/Floor-1	--	--	--	--	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	2.3.60.1	2_3_60_0-INFRA_VN	1021	INFRA_VN	.../San Jose/Cisco-building-9	--	--	--	--	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	2.3.60.1	2_3_60_0-INFRA_VN	1021	INFRA_VN	.../Cisco-building-9/Floor-1	--	--	--	--	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	5.1.0.1	5_1_0_0-VN1	1026	VN1	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-23	✓	--	--	--	1250
<input type="checkbox"/>	5.1.192.1	CRITICAL_VLAN	1025	VN1	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-23	--	--	✓	--	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	5.1.193.1	5_1_193_0-VN1	1024	VN1	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-23	✓	--	--	--	0
<input type="checkbox"/>	5.1.64.1 3030::1	5_1_64_0-VN1	1023	VN1	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-23	✓	--	--	--	1250

22 Record(s)

Show Records: 10 1 - 10 1 2 3 >

**Step 3.** Start the **Create Anycast Gateways** workflow and select **INFRA\_VN**.

Catalyst Center

Create Anycast Gateways

☆ 🔍 🔄 ⌚ 🔔 | 👤 maglev

Layer 3 Virtual Networks

Select the Layer 3 Virtual Networks that will be configured with Anycast Gateways. Layer 2 Virtual Networks will be automatically created and associated with the Layer 3 Virtual Networks.

Q Search

Add All

5 Unselected

Remove All

1 Selected

+ VN1

+ VN2\_P

+ VN5

+ VN\_EMP

+ VN\_Guest

✕ INFRA\_VN

Exit

All changes saved

Review

Next

**Step 4.** Add the IP address pools created in Step 2 then for **Cisco Building-24** select **Fabric APs** and **Extended Nodes** for **Pool Type** (select from the left pane).

Catalyst Center

Create Anycast Gateways

☆ 🔍 🔄 ⌚ 🔔 | 👤 maglev

Configuration Attributes

Each Layer 3 Virtual Network can be assigned one or more Anycast Gateways. An Anycast Gateway has an associated VLAN and Layer 2 Virtual Network. Each of these has multiple configuration parameters and attributes.

Q Search

LAYER 3 VIRTUAL NETWORKS

🏠 .../Milpi...o-building-24

INFRA\_VN

🏠 .../Milpi...o-building-23

INFRA\_VN

🏠 .../San J...co-building-9

INFRA\_VN

Layer 3 Virtual Network Details

Layer 3 Virtual Network: INFRA\_VN

ANYCAST GATEWAY

IP Address Pool

Building-24-AP [110.4.120.0/24]

☐ TCP MSS Adjustment

VLAN

VLAN Name

110\_4\_120\_0-INFRA\_VN

VLAN ID

Pool Type

☒ Fabric APs

☐ Extended Nodes

☒ Auto generate VLAN name

ANYCAST GATEWAY

IP Address Pool

Building-24-EN [110.4.60.0/24]

☐ TCP MSS Adjustment

VLAN

VLAN Name

110\_4\_60\_0-INFRA\_VN

VLAN ID

Pool Type

☐ Fabric APs

☒ Extended Nodes

☒ Auto generate VLAN name

☐ Supplicant-Based Extended Node Onboarding

Exit

All changes saved

Review

Back

Next

## Note:

1. **Pool Type, VLAN name** cannot be changed after an anycast gateway is created. **TCP MSS adjustment, Supplicant-Based Extended Node Onboarding** can be added and modified later in day-*n* operations.

2. If the AP and EN pools were added in Catalyst Center before the 2.3.7.6 release, after upgrading to 2.3.7.6, the **Enforcement** option is available for these two pools. If you decide to uncheck this option, 'no cts role-based enforcement *VLAN AP-VLAN/EN-VLAN*' pushes to all fabric access devices, such as fabric edges, policy extended nodes, and supplicant extended nodes. After this option is unchecked and the configuration is deployed, this option will not be visible. This option is not visible for APs and EN pools added in the 2.3.7.6 and later release. Catalyst Center by default disables enforcement for APs and EN pools starting from the 2.3.7.6 release.

'cts role-bases enforcement' is used for microsegmentation and to manage client traffic. AP and EN in INFRA\_VN normally do not require policy enforcement and this configuration must be manually removed if 'deny IP' is the default policy for the fabric site. This option helps fabric deployments with 'deny IP' set as the default policy.

Configuration Attributes

Each Layer 3 Virtual Network can be assigned one or more Anycast Gateways. An Anycast Gateway has an associated VLAN and Layer 2 Virtual Network. Each of these has multiple configuration parameters and attributes.

**ANYCAST GATEWAY**

IP Address Pool: 110.5.120.0/24

☐ TCP MSS Adjustment ⓘ

**VLAN**

VLAN Name: 110\_5\_120\_0-INFRA\_VN

VLAN ID: 1021

Pool Type: ☒ Fabric APs ☐ Extended Nodes

☐ Auto generate VLAN name

Group-Based Policy: ☒ Enforcement ⓘ

**ANYCAST GATEWAY**

IP Address Pool: 110.5.60.0/24

☐ TCP MSS Adjustment ⓘ

**VLAN**

VLAN Name: 110\_5\_60\_0-INFRA\_VN

VLAN ID: 1022

Pool Type: ☐ Fabric APs ☒ Extended Nodes

☐ Auto generate VLAN name ☒ Supplicant-Based Extended Node Onboarding ⓘ

Group-Based Policy: ☒ Enforcement ⓘ







**Step 5.** Add to the fabric zone **Floor-1**.

### Fabric Zones (Optional)

Anycast Gateways will be provisioned for the previously selected Virtual Networks within the Fabric Site. If Fabric Zones have been configured, Anycast Gateways can optionally be provisioned to one or more Fabric Zones within the Site.

**Layer 3 Virtual Networks**

Search

- LAYER 3 VIRTUAL NETWORKS
-  .../Milpi...o-building-24
-  INFRA\_VN
-  .../San J...co-building-9
-  INFRA\_VN
-  .../Milpi...o-building-23
-  INFRA\_VN

### Layer 3 Virtual Network Details

Layer 3 Virtual Network:   **INFRA\_VN**

---

#### Anycast Gateways

IP Pool 110.4.120.0/24	→	Fabric Zones <b>1 Selected</b> <a href="#">Select Fabric Zones</a>
<hr/>		
IP Pool 110.4.60.0/24	→	Fabric Zones <b>1 Selected</b> <a href="#">Select Fabric Zones</a>

**Step 6.** Review the configuration information in the **Summary** window and deploy the task.

Catalyst Center

Create Anycast Gateways

☆

🔍

🔄

🕒

🔔

👤 maglev

Summary

Review the Anycast Gateway configuration settings. To make changes before continuing, select the applicable Edit button.

Layer 3 Virtual Networks

Edit

Layer 3 Virtual Networks: INFRA\_VN

Configuration Attributes

Edit

Fabric Site	Layer 3 Virtual Network	IP Address Pool	IP-Directed Broadcast	Intra-Subnet Routing	TCP MSS Adjustment	VLAN Name	VLAN ID	Traffic Type	INFRA_VN Pool Type
Milpitas/Cisco-building-24	INFRA_VN	110.4.120.0/24	--	--	--	110_4_120_0-INFRA_VN	--	--	Fabric APs
Milpitas/Cisco-building-24	INFRA_VN	110.4.60.0/24	--	--	--	110_4_60_0-INFRA_VN	--	--	Extended Nodes

Fabric Zones (Optional)

Edit

Fabric Site	Layer 3 Virtual Network	IP Address Pool	Fabric Zone
Milpitas/Cisco-building-24	INFRA_VN	110.4.120.0/24	Milpitas/Cisco-building-24/Floor-1
Milpitas/Cisco-building-24	INFRA_VN	110.4.60.0/24	Milpitas/Cisco-building-24/Floor-1

Exit

All changes saved

Back

Next

**Step 7.** Switch to **Cisco-buidling-24** and click the **Anycast Gateways** tab and the **Layer 2** tab to review the two new crated anycast gateways and layer 2 VNs.

Catalyst Center

Fabric Sites

Virtual Networks

Transits

Cisco-building-24

Layer 3Layer 2Anycast GatewaysExtranet Policies

Export

Search Anycast Gateways

0 selectedCreate Anycast GatewaysMore Actions

As of: Apr 3, 2024 4:14 PM

Anycast Gateways	Associated VLAN Name	Associated VLAN ID	Associated Layer 3 Virtual Network	Fabric Enabled Wireless	Layer 2 Flooding	Critical VLAN	IP-Directed Broadcast	TCP MSS Adjustment	Security Group
<input type="checkbox"/>	110.4.120.1	110_4_120_0-INFRA_VN	1021	INFRA_VN	--	--	--	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	110.4.60.1	110_4_60_0-INFRA_VN	1022	INFRA_VN	--	--	--	0	--

2 Record(s)

Show Records: 101 - 2

Catalyst Center

Fabric Sites

Virtual Networks

Transits

Cisco-building-24

Layer 3Layer 2Anycast GatewaysExtranet Policies

Export

Search Layer 2 Virtual Networks

0 selectedCreate Layer 2 Virtual NetworksMore Actions

As of: Apr 3, 2024 4:25 PM

Layer 2 Virtual Network	Layer 2 VNI	Associated VLAN ID	Associated Layer 3 Virtual Network	Associated Anycast Gateway	VLAN Type	Fabric-Enabled Wireless	Layer 2 Flooding	Critical VLAN	Gateway Outside the Fabric	Security Group
<input type="checkbox"/>	110_4_120_0-INFRA_VN	8188	1021	INFRA_VN	110.4.120.1	Data	--	--	--	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	110_4_60_0-INFRA_VN	8189	1022	INFRA_VN	110.4.60.1	Data	--	--	--	--

3 Record(s)

Show Records: 101 - 3

Procedure 2. Add an anycast gateway in a custom VN

The previous procedure demonstrated creating anycast gateways on a Global level. This procedure demonstrates creating anycast gateways on a site level.

**Step 1.** Click the **Anycast Gateway** tab on **Cisco-building-24** then click **Create Anycast Gateways** to start the workflow.

Catalyst Center

Fabric SitesVirtual NetworksTransits

Fabric Site: Cisco-building-24

Layer 3Layer 2Anycast GatewaysExtranet Policies

Search Anycast Gateways

0 selected

Create Anycast GatewaysMore Actions

As of: Apr 3, 2024 4:14 PM

Anycast Gateways	Associated VLAN Name	Associated VLAN ID	Associated Layer 3 Virtual Network	Fabric Enabled Wireless	Layer 2 Flooding	Critical VLAN	IP-Directed Broadcast	TCP MSS Adjustment	Security Group
<input type="checkbox"/>	110.4.120.1	110_4_120_0-INFRA_VN	1021	INFRA_VN	--	--	--	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	110.4.60.1	110_4_60_0-INFRA_VN	1022	INFRA_VN	--	--	--	0	--

**Step 2.** Choose both **VN\_EMP** and **VN\_Guest** in the workflow.

Catalyst Center

Create Anycast Gateways

Layer 3 Virtual Networks

Select the Layer 3 Virtual Networks that will be configured with Anycast Gateways. Layer 2 Virtual Networks will be automatically created and associated with the Layer 3 Virtual Networks.

Search

Add All1 UnselectedRemove All2 Selected

+ INFRA\_VN

× VN\_EMP

× VN\_Guest

ExitAll changes saved

ReviewNext

**Step 3.** Add IP address pools to the VNs separately. Switch between VNs from the left pane.



Catalyst Center

Create Anycast Gateways

maglev

### Configuration Attributes

Each Layer 3 Virtual Network can be assigned one or more Anycast Gateways. An Anycast Gateway has an associated VLAN and Layer 2 Virtual Network. Each of these has multiple configuration parameters and attributes.

Search

LAYER 3 VIRTUAL NETWORKS

.../Milpl...o-buidling-24

VN\_EMP

VN\_Guest

Layer 3 Virtual Network Details

Layer 3 Virtual Network: VN\_EMP

ANYCAST GATEWAY

IP Address Pool

Building-24-Emp [4.1.64.0/18]

☐ IP-Directed Broadcast
☒ Intra-Subnet Routing
☐ TCP MSS Adjustment

VLAN

VLAN Name

4\_1\_64\_0-VN\_EMP

VLAN ID

Traffic Type

☒ Data
☐ Voice

Security Groups

☐ Critical VLAN

☒ Auto generate VLAN name

LAYER 2 VIRTUAL NETWORK

☒ Fabric-Enabled Wireless
☒ Layer 2 Flooding
☐ Multiple IP-to-MAC Addresses (Wireless Bridged-Network Virtual Machine)

Exit

All changes saved

Review

Back

Next

Catalyst Center

Create Anycast Gateways

maglev

### Configuration Attributes

Each Layer 3 Virtual Network can be assigned one or more Anycast Gateways. An Anycast Gateway has an associated VLAN and Layer 2 Virtual Network. Each of these has multiple configuration parameters and attributes.

Search

LAYER 3 VIRTUAL NETWORKS

.../Milpl...o-buidling-24

VN\_EMP

VN\_Guest

Layer 3 Virtual Network Details

Layer 3 Virtual Network: VN\_Guest

ANYCAST GATEWAY

IP Address Pool

Building-24-Guest [4.1.0.0/18]

☒ IP-Directed Broadcast
☐ Intra-Subnet Routing
☐ TCP MSS Adjustment

VLAN

VLAN Name

4\_1\_0\_0-VN\_Guest

VLAN ID

Traffic Type

☒ Data
☐ Voice

Security Groups

☐ Critical VLAN

☒ Auto generate VLAN name

LAYER 2 VIRTUAL NETWORK

☒ Fabric-Enabled Wireless
☒ Layer 2 Flooding
☐ Multiple IP-to-MAC Addresses (Wireless Bridged-Network Virtual Machine)

Exit

All changes saved

Review

Back

Next

**Table 20.** IP pool attributes

Attributes	Use	Restriction
IP-Directed Broadcast	<p>Wake on LAN magic packets (server is outside Fabric) to wake up sleeping hosts in Fabric.</p> <p>When enabled, the layer 2 flooding function enables</p>	Not supported on fabric site with router platform and Cisco Nexus 7000 series switches as borders.

Attributes	Use	Restriction
	<p>automatically.</p> <p>WoL scenarios:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The source (WoL initiator) is outside the Cisco SD-Access fabric but located in the network that is connected to the fabric through layer 3 handoff and the destination is in a Cisco SD-Access subnet with IP-Directed Broadcast enabled in the same VN.</li> <li>2. If source (WoL initiator) and destination (sleeping host) are both in the same subnet and same VN, for example: both are connected to Fabric Edges. This feature is not required, but layer 2 flooding is.</li> </ol>	
Intra-Subnet Routing	<p>Layer 3 only VN attribute, if enabled, L2VN and its attributes such as layer 2 flooding, and Fabric wireless will be disabled. Packet forwarding is optimized to route intra-subnet traffic based on destination IP address. IP/MAC theft checks are bypassed.</p> <p>This feature can be considered in Cisco SD-Access wireless Flex OTT deployment where applications that have low roaming latency requirement, such as VoWLAN (Voice over WLAN). The latency of Flex OTT Wireless clients roaming from one AP to another AP (on the same or different Fabric edges) is within 200 ms with this feature enabled.</p> <p>It is recommended to only use Cisco wireless devices with this feature as this feature disables layer 2 flooding. If layer 2 flooding is mandatory for client VLAN in the wireless deployment, do not use this feature.</p>	<p>Not supported on a dual stack pool (IPv6 clients).</p> <p>Fabric Edge nodes must be running 17.9.2 and above.</p>
TCP MSS Adjustment	<p>Cisco SD-Access VXLAN encapsulation adds 50 Bytes of overhead to original packet and cannot be fragmented. For circuits that are unable to accommodate jumbo MTU (larger than 1500), implementing ingress MTU on TCP sessions to make them fabric-encapsulation capable.</p> <p>The TCP MSS Adjustment value can range from 500 to 1440. TCP MSS Adjustment value is applicable for the TCP sessions over both IPv4 and IPv6.</p> <p>The TCP MSS Adjustment value is applied to all the anycast gateway switched virtual interfaces (SVIs).</p>	None

**Note:** The same **IP Pool** can be configured in multiple custom VNs in the same fabric site, and it is called overlapping pool. An overlapping pool is not supported in an automated wireless deployment by Catalyst Center. Use an overlapping pool with caution to avoid traffic disruption.

**Table 21.** VLAN attributes

Attributes	Use
VLAN name/VLAN id	Auto generated or manually added.
Traffic Type	Data or Voice

Attributes	Use
Security Groups	Statically assigned SGT value and is overwritten by Cisco ISE if Cisco ISE assigns different values to the clients in the subnet.
Critical VLAN	Used to place clients if an authentication server is not available in a closed authentication profile. The VLAN name is fixed and cannot be changed. See more details in <a href="#">Create anycast gateway for critical VLAN</a> .

**Note:**

1. Voice VLAN can be used to sperate traffic from data VLAN for better voice quality in a large-scale deployment.
2. Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) is enabled in a Cisco SD-Access deployment. IP phones that support CDP can learn voice VLAN information over CDP.

**Table 22.** Layer 2 VN attributes

Attributes	Use
Fabric-enabled Wireless	Choose if fabric wireless is present. An IP Pool can be mapped to Fabric SSID only if this attribute is enabled.
Layer 2 Flooding	Choose for flooding BUM traffic (Ethernet broadcast, unknown unicast and multicast). This requires underlay multicast configuration which can be configured through LAN Automation or manually. See the note for a manual configuration if LAN automation is not used.
Multiple IP-to-MAC Addresses	Used for bridge-network Virtual machine deployment. check the Infor icon for more details and restrictions.

**Note:** If LAN automation is not used to configure the layer 2 flooding underlay, deploy it using the Catalyst Center CLI template.

This design and deployment guide does not discuss templates. See the [Catalyst Center User Guide, section 'Create Templates to Automate Device configuration Changed'](#).

Sample template configuration on RP devices (typically redundant fabric border nodes):

- **ip\_address:** The loopback60000 IP address that can be reached by other fabric devices including fabric edges, intermediate nodes, other non-redundant fabric borders and so on. The same Loopback60000 with the same IP address needs to be configured on a redundant fabric border node and is used as an RP address.
- **Peer-loopback0:** The loopback0 IP address of a redundant fabric border node
- **layer3\_interface:** The whole underlay layer 3 interface

```

interface Loopback60000
  ip address $ip-Address 255.255.255.255
  ip router isis
  ip pim sparse-mode

ip multicast-routing
ip pim rp-address $ip-Address
ip pim register-source Loopback60000

ip msdp peer $peer-loopback0 connect-source Loopback0
ip msdp originator-id Loopback0

interface $layer3_interface
  ip pim sparse-mode

```

Sample template configuration on non-RP devices such as fabric edges, intermediate nodes and non-RP fabric borders:

- **rp-address:** The loopback60000 IP address in redundant border devices
- **layer3\_interface:** The whole underlay L3 interface

```

ip multicast routing
ip pim rp-address $rp-address
ip pim register-source Loopback0

interface $layer3_interface
  ip pim sparse-mode

```

**Step 4.** Add to Fabric Zone **Floor-1** and complete the workflow.

The screenshot displays the Cisco Catalyst Center interface for configuring Anycast Gateways. The main heading is "Fabric Zones (Optional)". Below this, a note states: "Anycast Gateways will be provisioned for the previously selected Virtual Networks within the Fabric Site. If Fabric Zones have been configured, Anycast Gateways can optionally be provisioned to one or more Fabric Zones within the Site."

The interface is divided into two main panels. The left panel, titled "LAYER 3 VIRTUAL NETWORKS", contains a search bar and a list of virtual networks: "VN\_EMP" and "VN\_Guest", both marked with green checkmarks. The right panel, titled "Layer 3 Virtual Network Details", shows "VN\_EMP" selected. Below this, the "Anycast Gateways" section displays an "IP Pool" of "4.1.64.0/18" and a "Fabric Zones" section indicating "1 Selected" with a "Select Fabric Zones" link.

At the bottom of the interface, there are navigation buttons: "Exit", "Review", "Back", and "Next".

## Configure using an authentication template at a site level

Catalyst Center supports predefined authentication templates to simplify the process of implementing authentication on the network. The fabric edges automatically configure after a template is selected.

Predefined Authentication templates:

- **Closed authentication:** 802.1X + MAB (IBNS 2.0 template). No DHCP/ARP before authentication.
- **Open Authentication:** 802.1X + MAB. Temporary access is granted prior to Dot1x authentication.
- **Low Impact:** LDAP + MAB
- **None:** no authentication, all ports are statically configured.

A site-level authentication template can be changed in day-*n* operations, authentication parameters can be edited for **Closed Authentication**, **Open Authentication** and **Low Impact**.

In the example, **Closed Authentication** with the default parameter value is configured for fabric site **Cisco-building-24** and fabric zone **Floor-1**. The **Wake on LAN** setting must be enabled to allow the WoL magic packet.

**Step 1.** From the menu icon button, choose **Provision > Fabric sites**, click the table view icon, click **Cisco-building-24** then click the **Authentication Template** tab.

**Step 2.** Choose **Closed Authentication** then click **Edit** to change parameters if required.

The screenshot shows the Catalyst Center web interface. At the top, the navigation bar includes the Cisco logo, 'Catalyst Center', and the path 'Provision / SD-Access'. Below this, the breadcrumb trail is 'Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-24'. The main content area has tabs for 'Fabric Infrastructure', 'Layer 3 Virtual Networks', 'Layer 2 Virtual Networks', 'Anycast Gateways', 'Wireless SSIDs', 'Authentication Template' (which is active), and 'Port Assignment'. Under the 'Authentication Template' tab, there's a section 'Select Authentication Template' with a note: 'The settings are applied to all Edge Nodes and Extended Nodes access ports unless they are overridden by a static port assignment.' Below this is a table of templates:

Template	Action
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Closed Authentication ⓘ	Edit
<input type="radio"/> Open Authentication ⓘ	Edit
<input type="radio"/> Low Impact ⓘ	Edit
<input type="radio"/> None ⓘ	

Below the table, it says '4 Record(s)'. Then there's a section for 'BPDU GUARD' with a note: 'Endpoints or supplicants that successfully authenticate on any port with BPDU Guard disabled should be under the control of the network administrator as they will be permitted to interact with the Edge Node Spanning-Tree Domain. A malicious or rogue authenticated device could potentially assert itself as STP root bridge or create switching loops.' At the bottom of this section is a checkbox labeled 'Enable BPDU Guard' which is checked. At the very bottom right of the interface is a 'Deploy' button.

**Step 3.** The **BPDU Guard** function is enabled by default, uncheck the check box if it is not required.

**Step 4.** Enable **Wake on LAN** if sleeping hosts are connected so WoL magic packets can be sent to a sleeping host. By default, this option is disabled.

Catalyst Center

Provision / SD-Access

☆

🔍

🏠

🕒

🔔

6

20

6

maglev

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-24

Cisco-building-24

View Site Hierarchy

Site Actions

Fabric Infrastructure

Layer 3 Virtual Networks

Layer 2 Virtual Networks

Anycast Gateways

Wireless SSIDs

Select Authentication Template

The settings are applied to all Edge Nodes and Extended Nodes access ports unless they are overridden by a static port assignment

Closed Authentication

Open Authentication

Low Impact

None

4 Record(s)

BPDU GUARD

Endpoints or supplicants that successfully authenticate on any port with BPDU Guard disabled should be under the control of the network administrator as they will be permitted to interact with the Edge Node Spanning-Tree Domain. A malicious or rogue authenticated device could potentially assert itself as STP root bridge or create switching loops.

Closed Authentication (Cisco-building-24)

The options below can be modified in the Authentication Template for this Fabric Site. These changes will only affect this Site and not impact any global-level Authentication Templates

Deployment Mode

Closed

First Authentication Method

802.1x

MAC Authentication Bypass (MAB)

802.1x Timeout

21 Seconds

3120

Wake on LAN

Yes

No

Number of Hosts

Unlimited

Single

---

## Deploy the Cisco SD-Access network

This section focuses on the complete deployment workflow and guidelines, from device discovery through to fabric automation.

The network devices are discovered and added to the inventory then the provision application assigns devices to sites and provisions the configurations defined in the Design window.

The Cisco SD-Access application is used to add devices to a fabric site and configure the Cisco SD-Access overlay.

Optional but recommended, use LAN automation to configure the underlay.

The processes for deploying the Cisco SD-Access network are as follows:

- Discover and provision two Catalyst 9300 devices to the Cisco-building-24 site
- Configure Catalyst 9300 as border and control plane nodes
- LAN automation to onboard two layers of access nodes (intermediate node and edge nodes)
- Configure fabric edges
- Enable embedded wireless controller
- Configure layer 3 handoff, layer 2 handoff and SD-Access transit
- Configure multicast
- Advanced fabric features on borders
- VN anchoring
- Critical VLAN
- Catalyst 9800 wireless controllers

Loopback0 interfaces are mandatory in Catalyst Center Cisco SD-Access automation. Devices can be discovered and managed with any type of interface, for example: management interface gi0/0 and so on. But for devices to be provisioned in Cisco SD-Access network, loopback0 is required and configured as RLOC in the LISP protocol by Catalyst Center. The only exception is a standalone wireless controller. A fabric wireless controller does not run LISP.

In this deployment guide, the Loopback0 interface is used for discovery, inventory synchronization, and provision.

### Discover and provision devices

This section describes the steps to discover and provision devices for **Cisco-building-24**. Each of these procedures are discussed in the subsequent sections.

#### Procedure 1. Discover the Catalyst 9300 devices

To discover devices in the network, Catalyst Center must have IP reachability to these devices and CLI credentials of these devices. SNMP and Netconf Yang credentials can be defined in Catalyst Center and pushed during discovery with site assignment. When discovered, the devices are added to inventory, allowing the controller to make configuration changes through provisioning.

Two Catalyst 9300 switches are discovered and will serve as fabric borders.

Device	IP
Common-A	Loopback0: 110.4.0.62
Common-B	Loopback0: 110.4.0.63

**Step 1.** From the menu icon button, choose **Tools > Discovery** then click **Add Discovery** in the top right.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Catalyst Center interface. On the left is a navigation menu with categories like Design, Policy, Provision, Assurance, Workflows, Tools, Platform, Activities, Reports, System, and Explore. The 'Tools' category is expanded, showing sub-options like Discovery, Topology, Command Runner, License Manager, Template Hub, Model Config Editor, Wide Area Bonjour, Security Advisories, Field Notices, Network Reasoner, and Network Bug Identifier. The 'Discovery' sub-option is selected. The main panel displays the 'Discovery' dashboard. At the top right, there is a red box around the 'Add Discovery' button. Below this, there are links for 'Take a tour', 'Export', and a timestamp 'As of: Mar 20, 2024 10:59 AM'. The main content is a table with the following columns: Type, Status, IP Address/Range, Reachable Devices, and Actions.

Type	Status	IP Address/Range	Reachable Devices	Actions
IP Address/Range	Completed	110.6.1.1-110.6.1.1	1	...
IP Address/Range	Completed	110.210.243.26-110.210.243.26	1	...
IP Address/Range	Completed	2.3.3.3-2.3.3.4	2	...
IP Address/Range	Completed	110.210.243.25-110.210.243.25	1	...
IP Address/Range	Completed	110.9.2.1-110.9.2.1	1	...
IP Address/Range	Completed	110.9.2.1-110.9.2.1	1	...
IP Address/Range	Completed	110.9.3.1-110.9.3.1,110.9.2.1-110.9.2.1	2	...
IP Address/Range	Terminated	110.4.60.0-110.4.60.0,110.4.60.2-110.4.60.5,110.4.60.7-110.4.60.255	0	...
IP Address/Range	Completed	110.4.60.0-110.4.60.0,110.4.60.2-110.4.60.5,110.4.60.7-110.4.60.255	1	...
IP Address/Range	Completed	110.4.60.0-110.4.60.0,110.4.60.2-110.4.60.5,110.4.60.8-110.4.60.255	0	...

**Step 2.** Follow the workflow. Enter the required information then click **Next**.



CiscoCatalyst Center

Discover Devices

☆ 🔍 🔄 ⓘ ⚙️ | 👤 maglev ▾

## Discover Devices

Begin by naming this discovery job. Then select your preferred type of discovery. The discovered devices can be assigned to a site later in this workflow. Access Points associated with discovered wireless controllers will be automatically added to inventory.

Discovery Job Name\*  
**Discovery-Border**

DISCOVERY TYPE

☐ CDP ☒ IP Address Range ☐ LLDP ☐ CIDR

This workflow is used to discover Cisco [Network Devices](#). Third party devices can be manually added in the inventory page.

IP ADDRESS RANGE

Starting IP Address\*  
**110.4.0.62**

Ending IP Address\*  
**110.4.0.63**

+

PREFERRED MANAGEMENT IP ADDRESS ⓘ

☐ None ☒ Use Loopback (If Applicable)

Exit

Next

**Step 3.** Provide the credentials and click **Next**.

CLI and SNMP credentials are mandatory. Netconf is mandatory for IOS-XE based wireless controllers, such as the Catalyst 9800 series, and optional but recommended for IOS XE based wired devices for Assurance use.

CLI credential needs to match the configuration in devices.

SNMP and Netconf credentials push during discovery with site assignment if devices do not have them configured.

Catalyst Center

Discover Devices

☆ 🔍 🔄 ⌚ 🔔 | 👤 maglev

### Provide Credentials

① Global credentials are provided only for ease of use when entering credentials. At the device level, only the device-specific credentials are saved. The device-to-global-credentials association isn't saved.

Next, confirm the credentials that Catalyst Center uses for the devices it discovers. At least one CLI credential and one SNMP credential are required. You can have a maximum of five global credentials and one task-specific credential for each type. Optionally, you can update SNMP properties and protocols used for CLI.

CLI (1)

SNMP

SNMPv2c Read (1)

SNMPv2c Write (1)

SNMPv3 (0)

NETCONF (1)

Advanced Settings

HTTP(S) Read (0)

HTTP(S) Write (0)

Protocol Order

SNMP Polling Properties

Select from existing credentials or add new ones. You can add either a job-specific credential or a global credential.

EXISTING GLOBAL CLI CREDENTIALS

device

Add CLI Credentials

Exit

Review

Back

Next

**Step 4.** Discover with site assignment. Set the **Site Name** to **Cisco-building-24** then click **Next** to start the discovery.

Catalyst Center

Discover Devices

☆ 🔍 🔄 ⌚ 🔔 | 👤 maglev

### Schedule Job

You can run the discovery task now, or schedule it to occur at a later time. Optionally, specify if the existing devices must be rediscovered and assign newly discovered devices to the site.

Schedule Job: ☒ Now ☐ Later

Discover new devices only: ☐

Site Name: ..bal/Milpitas/Cisco-buiding-24 ✎ 🗑

Exit

Review

Back

Next

**Step 5.** Verify in the **Inventory** window that both devices are added and have the **Manageability** status **Managed** after the discovery is done.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Catalyst Center interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Provision / Inventory'. The left sidebar lists 'DEVICE WORK ITEMS' with various status filters. The main content area is titled 'Devices (2)' and shows a table of two devices. Both devices are 'Managed' and 'Reachable'.

Tags	Device Name	IP Address	Vendor	Reachability	EoX Status	Manageability	Site	Image Version	Last Updated	Serial Number	Platform
	COMMON_A	110.4.0.62	Cisco	Reachable	Not Scanned	Managed	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24	17.13.1	1 minute ago <a href="#">Latest Sync Details</a>	FOC2221Z0EU	C9300-48U
	Common_B	110.4.0.63	Cisco	Reachable	Not Scanned	Managed	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24	17.13.1	A few seconds ago <a href="#">Latest Sync Details</a>	FCW2221LOVN	C9300-48U

**Step 6.** View and change the device roles.

The device role is used to position devices in the Catalyst Center topology maps in the fabric site and in the topology tool. The device positions in these applications and tools are shown using the classic three-tiered Core, Distribution, and Access layout.

Device controllability configuration (defined in **Network Setting > Telemetry > Wired Endpoint Data Collection**) are also pushed to devices that have access roles. Catalyst 9300 switches have default 'Access' device roles. During discovery with site assignment, they get the device controllability configuration. After changing to a border router, these configurations are removed.

**Step 7.** Choose the device in the **Inventory** window then click **Actions > Inventory > Edit Device**.

Catalyst Center Provision / Inventory

Cisco-building-24

Devices (2) Focus: Select

Click here to apply basic or advanced filters or view recently applied filters

1 Selected Tag Add Device Actions

Inventory

- Software Image
- Provision
- Telemetry
- Device Replacement
- Compliance
- More

Edit Device

- Resync Device
- Reboot Device
- Delete Device
- Export Inventory
- Schedule Maintenance
- Exit Maintenance
- Manage Maintenance
- Manage System Beacon

Tags	Device Name	IP Address	Vendor	Reachability	Management IP	Resync Interval	Device Role	Site	Image Version	Last Updated	Serial Number	Platform	Device
COMMON_A	COMMON_A	110.4.0.62	Cisco	Reachable	...	...	...	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24	17.13.1	10 minutes ago Latest Sync Details	FOC2221Z0EU	C9300-48U	BORDE
Common_B	Common_B	110.4.0.63	Cisco	Reachable	...	...	...	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24	17.13.1	18 minutes ago Latest Sync Details	FCW2221L0VN	C9300-48U	BORDE

**Step 8.** From the **Device Role** tab, change the role to **Border Router** for both devices.

Catalyst Center Provision / Inventory

Cisco-building-24

Devices (2) Focus: Select

Click here to apply basic or advanced filters or view recently applied filters

1 Selected Tag Add Device Actions

Tags	Device Name	IP Address	Vendor	Reachability
COMMON_A	COMMON_A	110.4.0.62	Cisco	Reachable
Common_B	Common_B	110.4.0.63	Cisco	Reachable

Edit Device

Credentials Management IP Resync Interval Device Role

Device Role

ACCESS

UNKNOWN

ACCESS

CORE

DISTRIBUTION

BORDER ROUTER

BORDER ROUTER

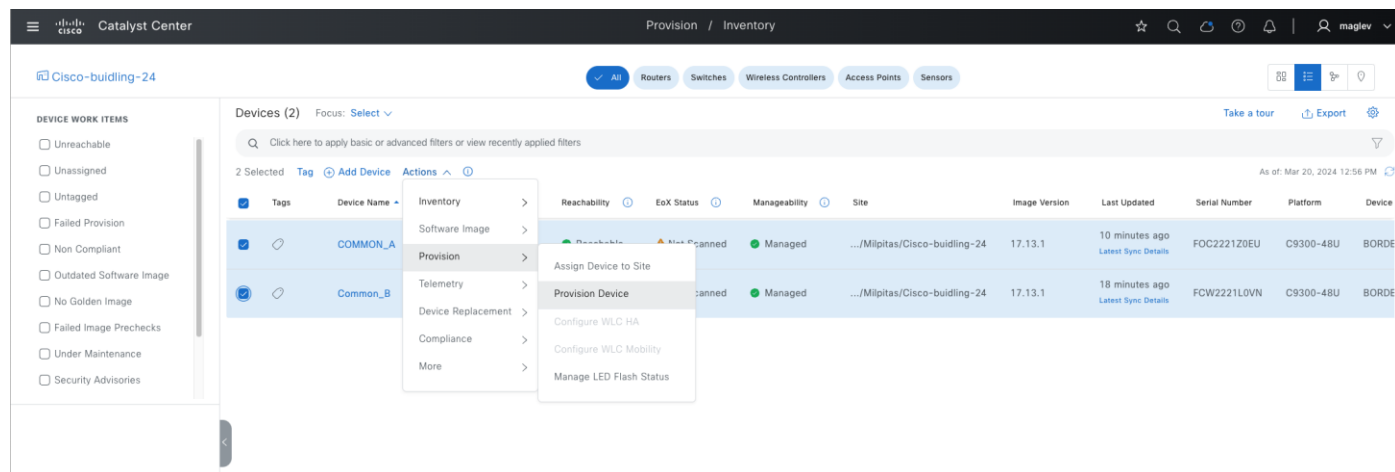
Device Controllability is Enabled. Config changes will be made on network devices during discovery/inventory or when device is associated to a site. [Learn more](#)

Cancel Update

**Procedure 2.** Provision the Catalyst 9300 devices to the site

Provisioning devices to sites pushes the configurations defined in the **Network Design** window: AAA, DNS, NTP, Telemetry, and so on. Devices can be assigned with fabric roles only after provisioning.

**Step 1.** Check the check boxes for both devices then choose **Actions > Provision > Provision Device** and complete the workflow.



After provisioning, the device is added to Cisco ISE and downloads Cisco TrustSec information from Cisco ISE.

**Step 2.** Use the commands `show cts environment-data` and `show cts pacs` to view from the device.

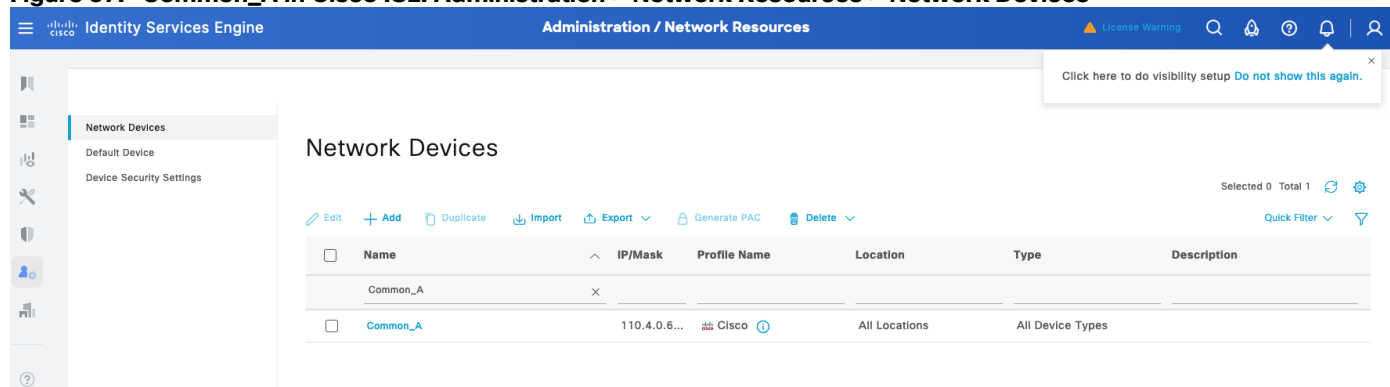
**Figure 36. Output from Commn\_A**

```
Common_A#show cts environment-data
CTS Environment Data

Current state = COMPLETE
Last status = Successful
Service Info Table:
Local Device SGT:
  SGT tag = 2-01:TrustSec_Devices
Server List Info:
Installed list: CTSServerList1-0002, 1 server(s):
Server: 110.2.1.1, port 1812, A-ID AB6BE34E1352480E8C7702BED84235D3
  Status = ALIVE
  auto-test = FALSE, keywrap-enable = FALSE, idle-time = 60 mins, deadtime = 20 secs
Security Group Name Table:
  0-01:Unknown
  2-01:TrustSec_Devices
  3-02:Network_Services
  4-05:Employees
  5-20:Contractors
  6-11:Guests
  7-00:Production_Users
  8-07:Developers

Common_A#show cts pacs
AID: AB6BE34E1352480E8C7702BED84235D3
PAC-Info:
  PAC-type = Cisco Trustsec
  AID: AB6BE34E1352480E8C7702BED84235D3
  I-ID: 99f5296b57c64b32aea08ee983faae9e
  A-ID-Info: Identity Services Engine
  Credential Lifetime: 22:00:40 UTC Fri Oct 18 2024
PAC-Opaque: 000200C80003000100040010AB6BE34E1352480E8C7702BED84235D3000600AC00030100F4CEB81E5C1285B189BB83F3538089CE00000013669B041900093A80495D558499D6550F9927
077331FE8A7C23EECCB89462FDE41950FE897D3AF83F564CD8747E6F5D434C9471C05A479EB4F569CF23D16F890E032A42520F7CDB3642837EB688C02DE32B08F3DF00DC317F498EDA30C675A
Refresh timer is set for 11w5d
```

**Figure 37. Common\_A in Cisco ISE. Administration > Network Resources > Network Devices**



### Procedure 3. Configure Catalyst 9300 as border and control plane nodes

A fabric network must have at least an edge node and control plane node to function. This allows endpoints to traverse their packets across the overlay to communicate with each other (policy dependent). The border node allows communication from endpoints inside the fabric to destinations outside of the fabric along with the reverse flow from outside to inside.

The first device added to a fabric site must have control plane role, it can be a standalone control plane node, a colocated border and control plane node or a FiaB. When a control plane device is added, Catalyst Center provides the options to configure the fabric site as LISP/BGP or LISP Pub/Sub (recommended). Up to six control plane nodes are supported in a fabric site.

When provisioning a border node, there are number of different automation options in the GUI:

- Can have a layer-3 handoff, a layer-2 handoff, or both (platform dependent)
- Can be connected to an IP transit, to an SD-Access transit, or both (platform dependent).
- Can provide connectivity to the internet (external border), connectivity outside of the fabric site to other non-internet locations (internal border), or both (anywhere border).

#### External border

Connected to unknown routes such as the internet, WAN, or MAN. It is the gateway of last resort for the local site's fabric overlay. External Border exports all the fabric subnets to outside the fabric site as eBGP summary route. A Border connected to a Cisco SD-Access transit must always use the External border functionality.

#### Internal border

Connected to the known routes in the deployment, such as a data center (shared services such as DHCP with DNS and so on). This border exports all the fabric subnets to outside the fabric site as an eBGP summary route and imports and registers these eBGP-learned routes from outside the fabric site into the site-local control plane node.

#### Anywhere border

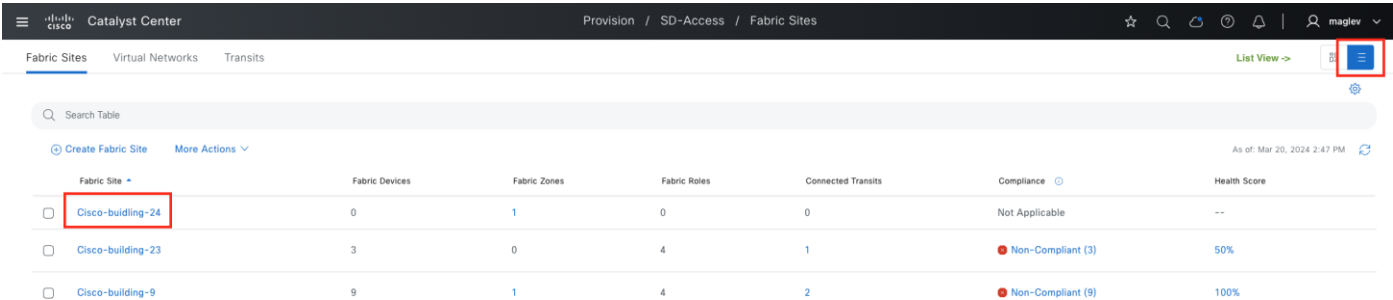
Functions as both internal and external border and is used when the network uses one set of devices to egress the site. It is directly connected to both known and unknown routes.

In this section, the two Catalyst 9300 switches are added to the fabric site **Cisco-building-24** and have colocated border and control plane roles. LISP Pub/Sub is configured. IP transit and Cisco SD-Access transit are demonstrated [Configure Transits](#).

**Note:** Adding a device to a fabric site requires a Loopback0 interface. Configure a loopback0 address before

or use LAN automation to configure.

**Step 1.** From the menu icon button, choose **Provision > Fabric Sites**, click the table view icon, then click **Cisco-building-24**.

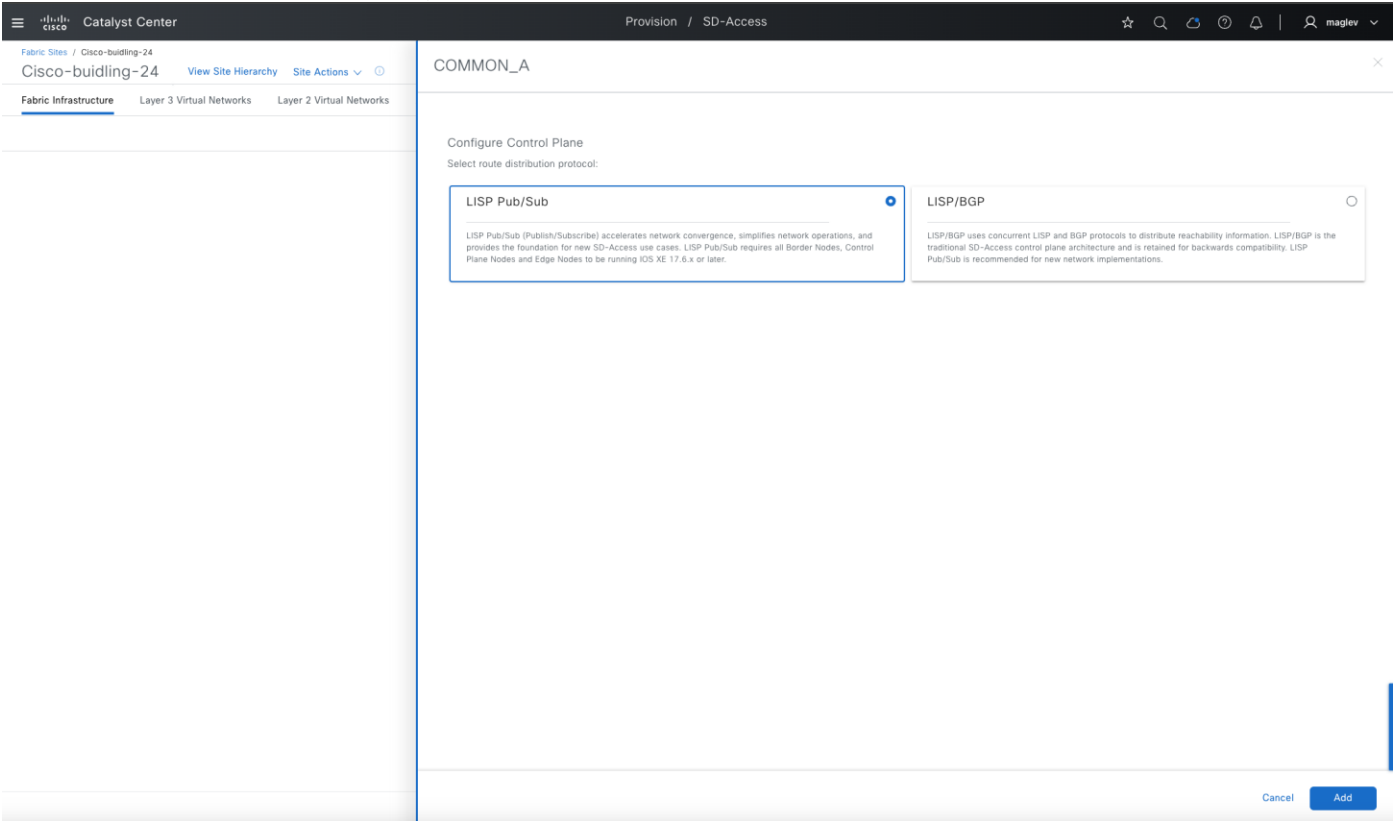


Fabric Sites						
Search Table						
Create Fabric Site More Actions						
As of: Mar 20, 2024 2:47 PM						
Fabric Site	Fabric Devices	Fabric Zones	Fabric Roles	Connected Transits	Compliance	Health Score
<input type="checkbox"/> Cisco-building-24	0	1	0	0	Not Applicable	--
<input type="checkbox"/> Cisco-building-23	3	0	4	1	Non-Compliant (3)	50%
<input type="checkbox"/> Cisco-building-9	9	1	4	2	Non-Compliant (9)	100%

**Step 2.** Click one of the devices. (Devices without a fabric role are grayed out.)

**Step 3.** In the sidebar on the right, enable **Control Plane Node** and **Border Node**.

- For the **Control Plane Node**, click **LISP Pub/Sub > Add**.



COMMON\_A

Configure Control Plane

Select route distribution protocol:

**LISP Pub/Sub**

LISP Pub/Sub (Publish/Subscribe) accelerates network convergence, simplifies network operations, and provides the foundation for new SD-Access use cases. LISP Pub/Sub requires all Border Nodes, Control Plane Nodes and Edge Nodes to be running IOS XE 17.6.x or later.

LISP/BGP

LISP/BGP uses concurrent LISP and BGP protocols to distribute reachability information. LISP/BGP is the traditional SD-Access control plane architecture and is retained for backwards compatibility. LISP Pub/Sub is recommended for new network implementations.

Cancel Add

- For the **Border Node**, check the **Enable Layer-3 Handoff** check box.

Local AS number is the BGP AS number on the border devices. It can be pre-configured, if not, Catalyst Center provisions the configuration to the device.

**Table 23.** Internal border, external border and anywhere border options

	Default to all Virtual networks	Do not import external routes
Internal Border	–	n/a
External Border	✓	✓
Anywhere Border	✓	–

**Step 4.** Configure the Catalyst 9300 as external borders. Check the **Default to all Virtual networks** and **Do not import external routes** check boxes then click **Add**.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Catalyst Center interface for provisioning SD-Access configurations. The breadcrumb trail is 'Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-24'. The left sidebar shows 'Fabric Infrastructure' selected. The main panel is titled 'COMMON\_A' and has two tabs: 'Layer 3 Handoff' (active) and 'Layer 2 Handoff'. Under 'Layer 3 Handoff', the following options are visible:

- ☒ Enable Layer-3 Handoff
- Local Autonomous Number: 30 (with a help icon)
- BGP AS Number must be between 1 and 4294967295
- ☒ Default to all virtual networks (with a help icon)
- ☒ Do not import external routes (with a help icon)
- [Advanced](#) (with a gear icon)
- [+ Add Transits](#)

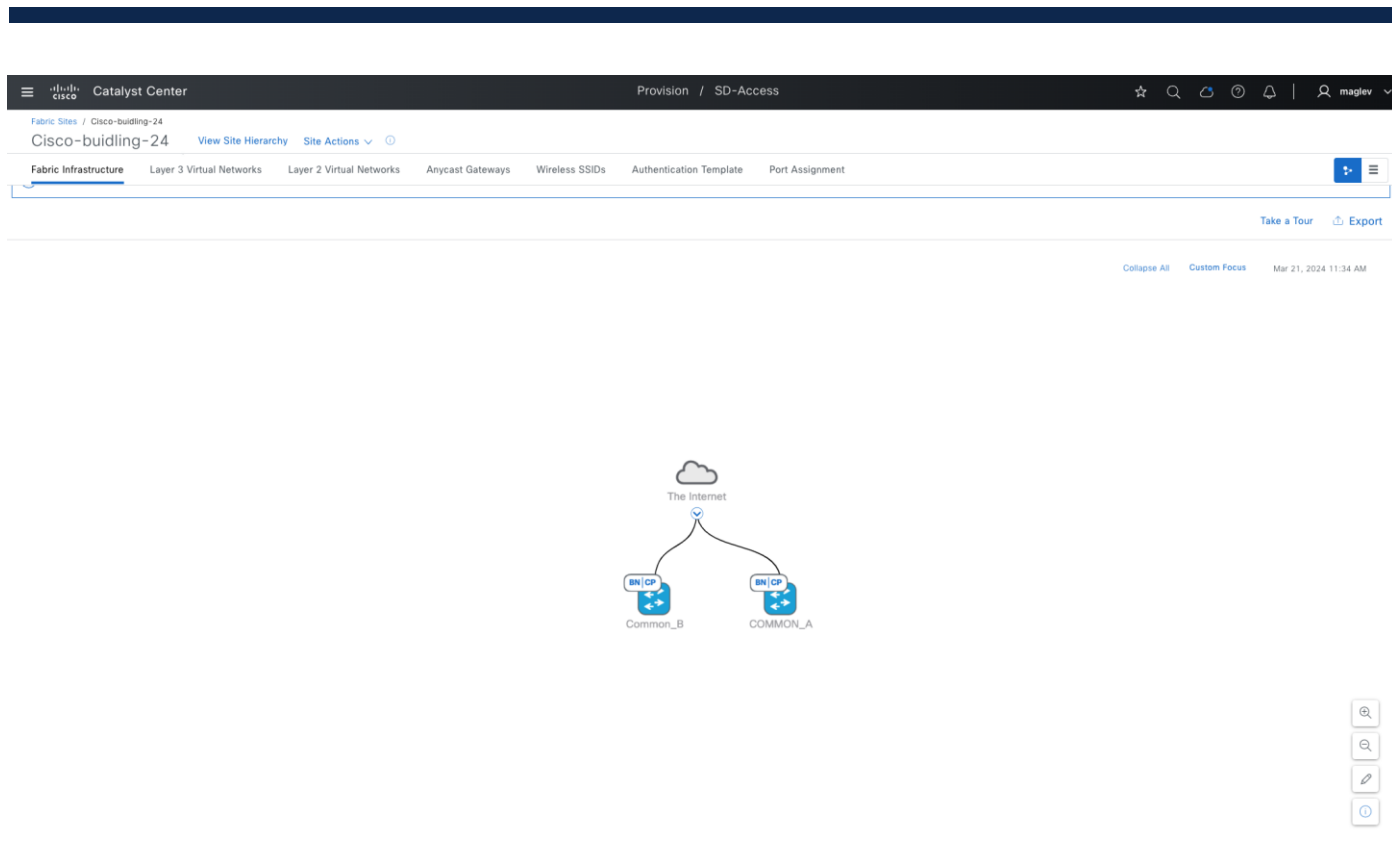
At the bottom right of the panel are 'Cancel' and 'Add' buttons.

**Step 5.** Complete the workflow to provision configurations to **Common-A** and repeat the same procedure on **Common-B**.

**Note:** Since **Common-A** is already configured as a control plane node with LISP Pub/Sub, when configuring **Common-B** as a second control plane node, the option to select LISP BGP and LISP Pub/Sub is disabled.

After provisioning, both devices in the topology view appear blue with the fabric role tagged as **BN|CP**.





## Onboard intermediate switch and fabric edges with LAN automation

LAN automation uses up to two seed devices and starting from the seed devices can “walk out” up to five layers within the network hierarchy and automate the deployment of new devices it discovers through PnP process. LAN automation is started only on directly connected neighbors and is intended to support the deployment of an underlay suitable later for the overlay of a Cisco SD-Access fabric.

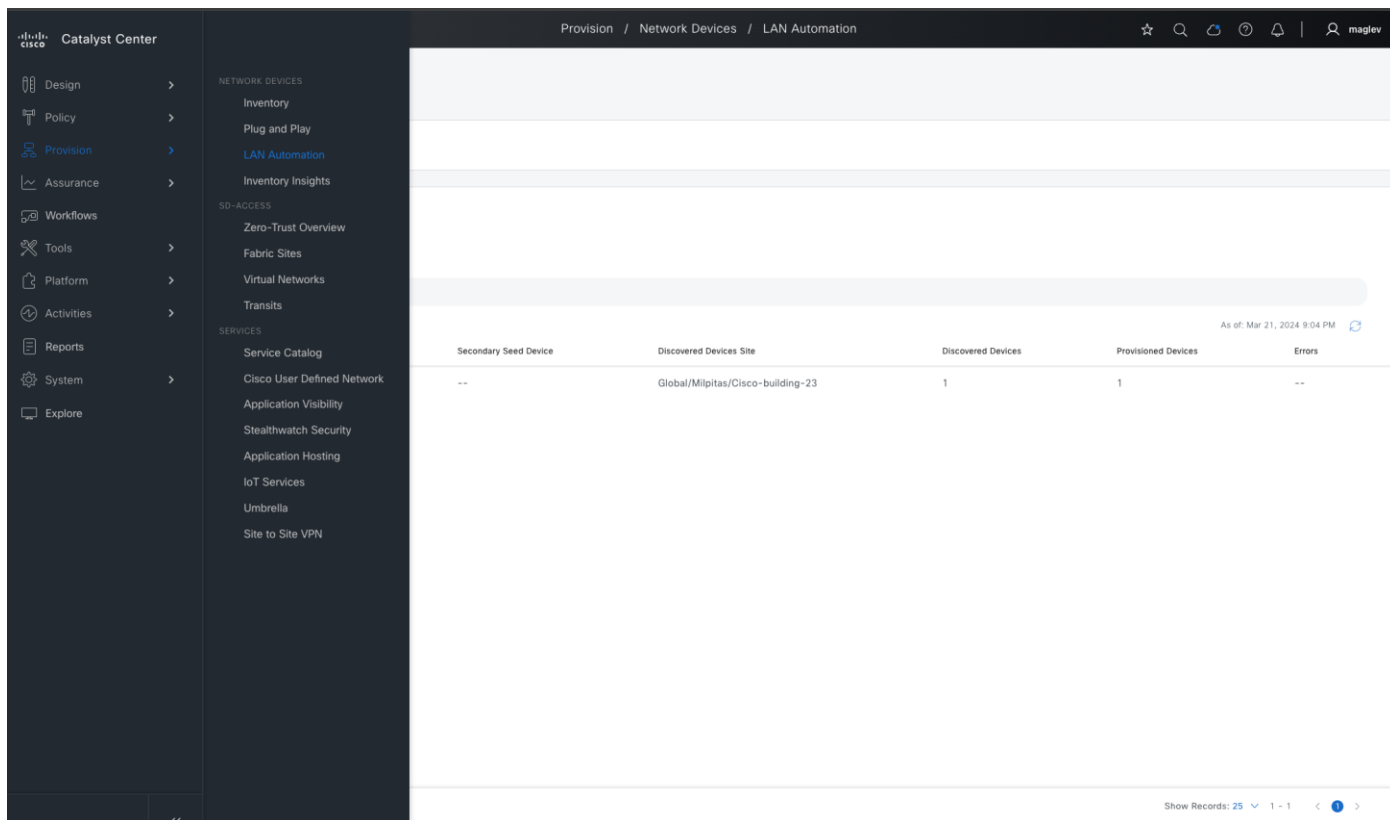
To start LAN automation, seed devices and LAN pool are required. Catalyst Center should have reachability to the LAN pool subnet.

LAN automation currently only supports ISIS protocols and router platforms are not supported as seed devices. For detailed information on LAN automation, see the [Cisco Catalyst Center Cisco SD-Access LAN Automation Deployment Guide](#).

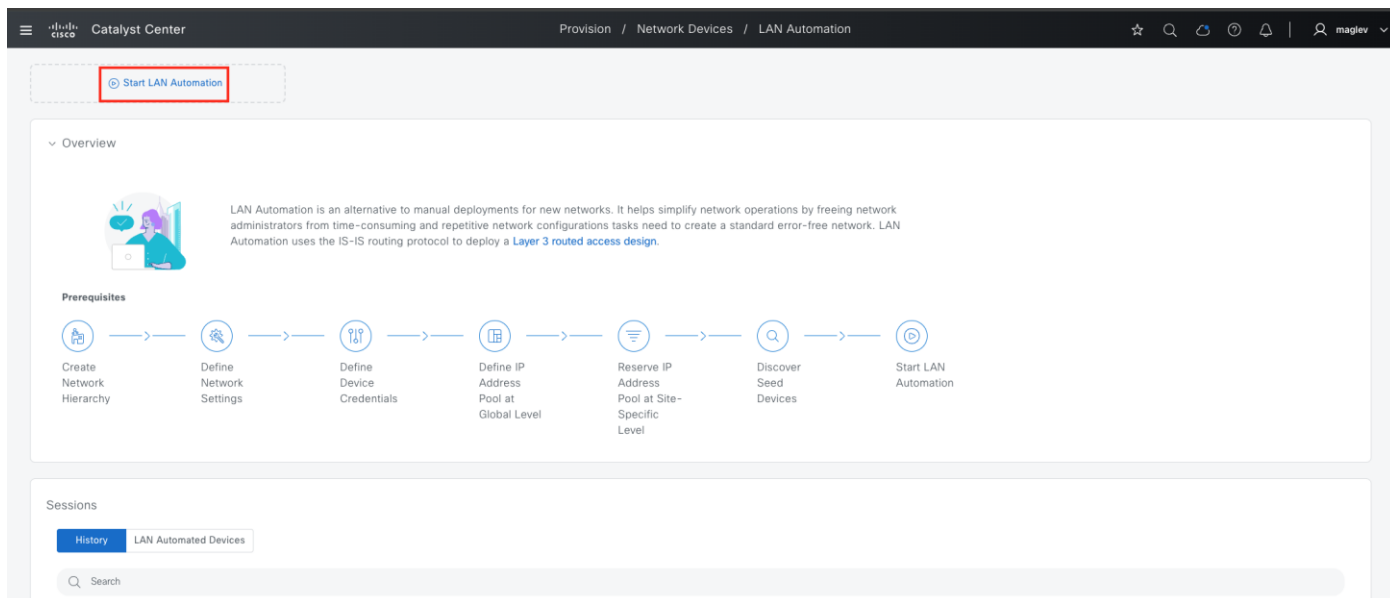
In this section, **Common-A** and **Common-B** are used as seed devices, two tiers of devices are onboarded. Tier-1 is used as intermediate switch. Tier-2 is used as fabric edges.

### Procedure 1. LAN automation to discover devices

**Step 1.** To start LAN automation, from the top-left corner, click the menu icon, choose **Provision > LAN Automation**.



**Step 2.** Click Start LAN Automation.



**Step 3.** Choose **Cisco-building-24** from the Hierarchy pane. Provide the required field information then in the **Seed Devices** window click **Next**:

Field	Value
Primary	Common-A
Interfaces	GigabitEthernet1/0/10

Field	Value
Discovery Depth	2
Secondary	Common-B

Catalyst Center

LAN Automation

☆ 🔍 ↺ ⌚ 🔔 | 👤 maglev

### Seed Devices

Select the Primary and Secondary Seed Devices.

Select the interfaces where factory-default switches are connected to or through each Seed Device.  
A Secondary Seed Device is optional, but strongly recommended for consistent network configuration on both Seeds.

If a Secondary Seed Device is used, a point-to-point Layer 3 routed link must be configured between the Seed Devices before starting the LAN Automation session.

Primary

Secondary (Optional)

Search Hierarchy

Search Help

Global

Australia

Detroit

Florida

Ford

Fremont

Milpitas

Cisco-building-24

Cisco-building-23

San Jose

Sunnyvale

Test

Primary Seed Device\*

Common\_A

Interfaces

1\* Selected

Select Interfaces

Discovery Depth

2

Exit

All changes saved

Next

Seed Devices

Select the Primary and Secondary Seed Devices.

Select the interfaces where factory-default switches are connected to or through each Seed Device.  
A Secondary Seed Device is optional, but strongly recommended for consistent network configuration on both Seeds.

If a Secondary Seed Device is used, a point-to-point Layer 3 routed link must be configured between the Seed Devices before starting the LAN Automation session.

Primary

Secondary (Optional)

Search Hierarchy

Search Help

Global

Australia

Detroit

Florida

Ford

Fremont

Milpitas

Cisco-building-23

Cisco-building-24

San Jose

Sunnyvale

Test

Secondary Seed Device

Common\_B

Exit

All changes saved

Next

**Step 4.** Session attributes define advanced configurations and session control.

© 2025 Cisco and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Page 117 of 268

**Table 24.** Session attributes used in this deployment

Field	Value	Use
Principal IP Address Pool	Building-24-Lan	Layer 3 link, Loopback IP, native multicast underlay
IS-IS Domain Password (optional)	Cisco123	IS-IS
Session Timeout	60 minutes	Auto Stop LAN Automation after 60 minutes, if not provided, manual stop is required. Only recommended in a stable network or use a longer timeout (max 1 week)
Enable Multicast	✓	Configure seed devices as Native Multicast RP and discovered devices as subscribers to multicast traffic

Catalyst Center

LAN Automation

☆ 🔍 ↺ ⌚ 🔔 | 👤 maglev ▾

Session Attributes

Select the Site where Discovered Devices will be assigned.  
The available IP Address pools are based on the Discovered Device Site.  
  
Advanced Session Attributes, and a Hostname Prefix are optional.

Discovered Devices Site

Q Search Hierarchy ▾  
Search Help

Global

Australia

Detroit

Florida

Ford

Fremont

Milpitas

Cisco-building-24

Cisco-building-23

San Jose

Sunnyvale

Test

Principal IP Address Pool\*

Building-24-Lan

Link Overlapping IP Pool

IS-IS Domain Password (Optional)

\*\*\*\*\*

Session Timeout (in Minutes)

60

Enable Multicast

☐ Advertise LAN Automation Routes into BGP

HOSTNAME MAPPING

Discovered Devices Hostname Prefix

DEVICE MATCHING

☒ Relaxed ☐ Strict

Choose a File

Choose a file or drag and drop to upload.  
Accepted files: .csv

Download Sample File

Exit All changes saved

Back Review

**Step 5.** In the **Review** window, verify the information accuracy then click **Start**.

**Step 6.** In the **LAN Automation** dashboard, monitor the **Session** status, or click **See Session Details**.

Catalyst Center

Provision / Network Devices / LAN Automation

☆ 🔍 ↺ ⌚ 🔔 | 👤 maglev ▾

Start LAN Automation

Mar 21, 2024, 10:26:30 PM ⓘ  
Discovered: 3 Provisioned: 0 Error: 0  
Discovered Devices Site: .../Cisco-building-24  
Primary Seed Device: Common\_A  
Secondary Seed Device: Common\_B  
Status: In Progress  

See Session Details

 Stop LAN Automation

> Overview

Sessions

History LAN Automated Devices

Q Search

As of: Mar 21, 2024 11:45 PM ↺

© 2025 Cisco and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Page 118 of 268

**Step 7.** Choose **Discovered** to see the progress of each device.

Catalyst Center Provision / Network Devices / LAN Automation

LAN Automation / Mar 21, 2024 10:28:30 PM

Stop LAN Automation Status: In Progress Discovered Device Site: ...Milpitas/Cisco-building-24 Primary Seed Device: Common\_A (110.4.0.62) Secondary Seed Device: Common\_B (110.4.0.63) Discovery Depth: 2 View Session Logs

View By: Seed Devices: 2 Discovered: 3 Provisioned: -- Error: --

Devices (3)

Search Devices

0 Selected + Add Link - Delete Link Edit Device As of: Mar 21, 2024 11:45 PM Auto Refresh: 30 s

Device Name	IP Address	Platform	Serial Number	Status
Switch	110.4.0.68	C9300-24P	FOC2402X1BQ	10%
Switch	110.4.0.67	C9300-24P	FOC2402U1F9	10%
Switch-110-4-0-3	110.4.0.3	WS-C3850-24XS-S	FCW2109FH9	80%

**Note:** The Catalyst 3850 switch in this deployment is a Tier-1 switch (is used as an Intermediate Node), Tier-2 switches (the 2x Catalyst 9300) are processed in LAN automation after the Tier-1 switch is in managed status in Inventory.

After all the devices are discovered and managed in Inventory, LAN automation can be stopped to convert the link to a layer 3 link. Alternatively, when the Session Timeout expires, if there are no devices in the onboarding process, LAN automation stops automatically.

**Tech tip:** If the Golden image is marked in **Image Repository**, during the PnP process, the discovered devices upgrade to the Golden image.

All the three devices are onboarded into Catalyst Center.

Catalyst Center Provision / Inventory

Cisco-building-24 All Routers Switches Wireless Controllers Access Points Sensors

DEVICE WORK ITEMS

- ☐ Unreachable
- ☐ Unassigned
- ☐ Untagged
- ☐ Failed Provision
- ☐ Non Compliant
- ☐ Outdated Software Image
- ☐ No Golden Image
- ☐ Failed Image Prechecks
- ☐ Under Maintenance
- ☐ Security Advisories

Devices (5) Focus: Select

Take a tour Export

Click here to apply basic or advanced filters or view recently applied filters

0 Selected Tag Add Device Actions

As of: Mar 28, 2024 1:20 PM

Tags	Device Name	IP Address	Vendor	Reachability	Manageability	Compliance	Site	Image Version
	Common_A	110.4.0.62	Cisco	Reachable	Managed	Compliant	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24	17.14.20240322:035943
	Common_B	110.4.0.63	Cisco	Reachable	Managed	Compliant	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24	17.14.20240322:035943
	Switch-110-4-0-3	110.4.0.3	Cisco	Reachable	Managed	Compliant	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24	16.12.10a
	Switch-110-4-0-8	110.4.0.8	Cisco	Reachable	Managed	Compliant	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24	17.14.20240322:035943
	Switch-110-4-0-9	110.4.0.9	Cisco	Reachable	Managed	Compliant	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24	17.14.20240322:035943

**Procedure 2.** Provision discovered devices to fabric as fabric edges

Devices onboarded through LAN automation need to be provisioned from the **Provision/Inventory** window before they can be added to the fabric with a fabric role assignment.

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Inventory** then choose **Actions > Provision > Provision Device**.

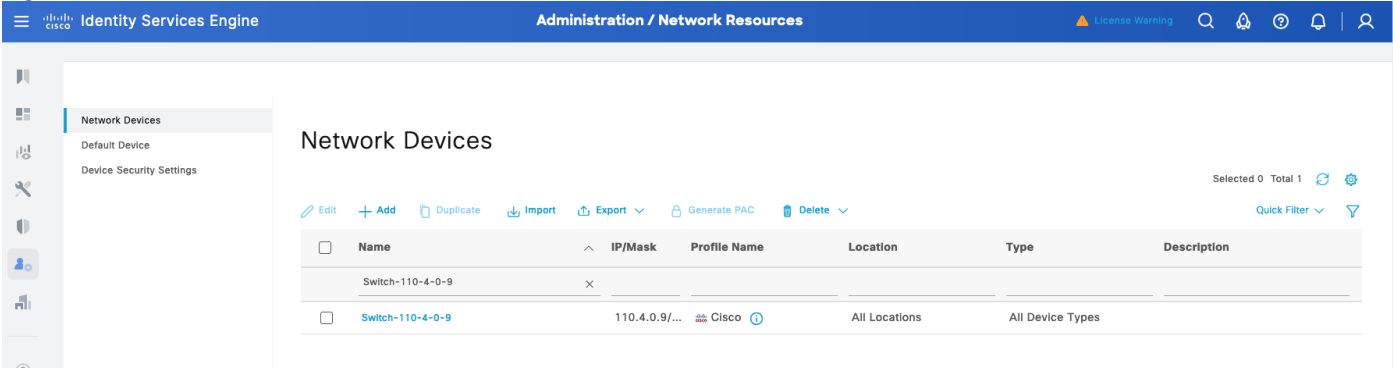
Same as border devices, LAN automated devices are added to Cisco ISE and have Cisco TrustSec information downloaded.

**Figure 38. Device output example**

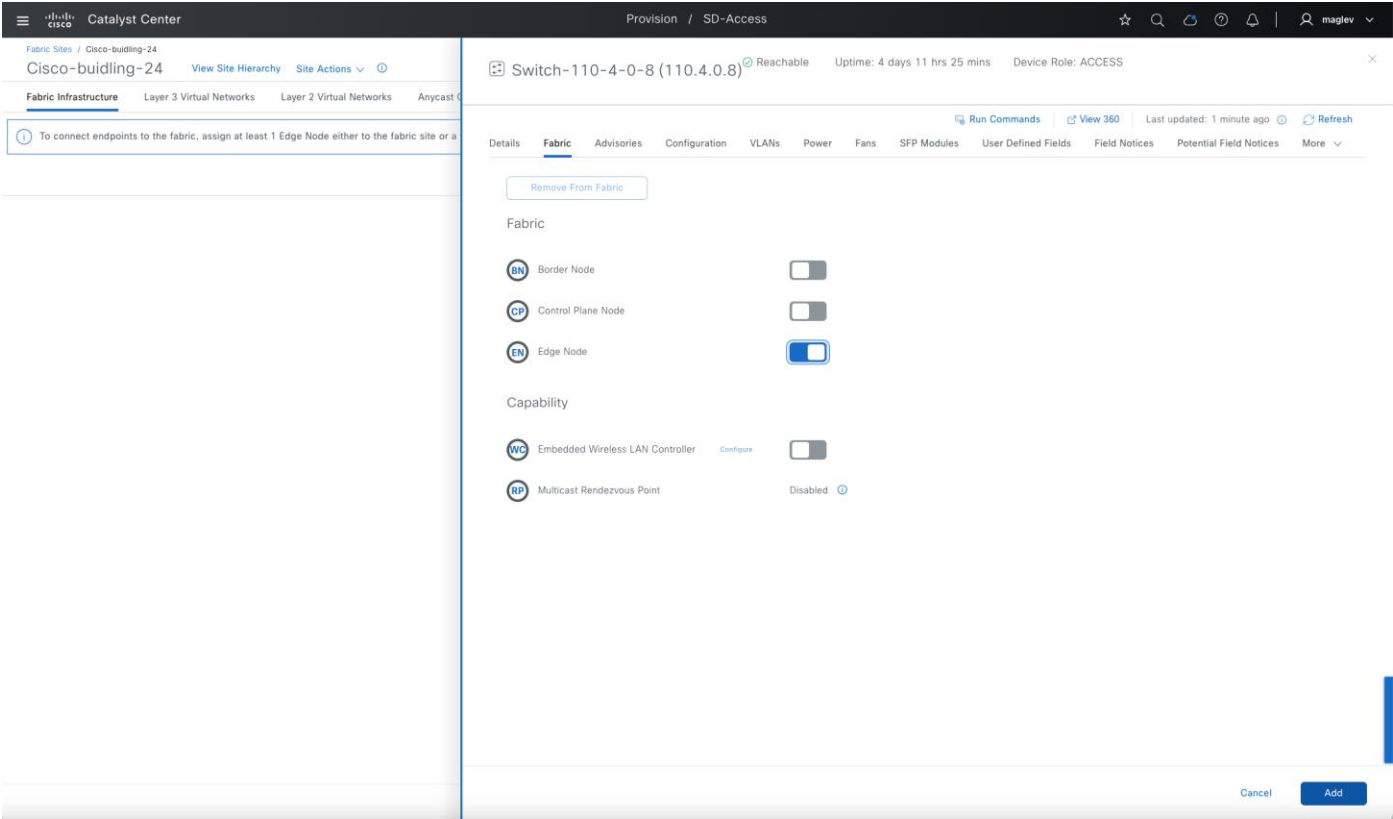
```
Switch-110-4-0-9#show cts environment-data
CTS Environment Data
=====
Current state = COMPLETE
Last status = Successful
Service Info Table:
Local Device SGT:
  SGT tag = 2-01:TrustSec_Devices
Server List Info:
Installed list: CTSServerList1-0002, 1 server(s):
Server: 110.2.1.1, port 1812, A-ID AB6BE34E1352480E8C7702BED84235D3
  Status = ALIVE
  auto-test = FALSE, keywrap-enable = FALSE, idle-time = 60 mins, deadtime = 20 secs
Security Group Name Table:
  0-01:Unknown
  2-01:TrustSec_Devices
  3-02:Network_Services
  4-05:Employees
  5-20:Contractors
  6-11:Guests
  7-00:Production_Users
  8-07:Developers

Switch-110-4-0-9#show cts
Switch-110-4-0-9#show cts pac
Switch-110-4-0-9#show cts pacs
AID: AB6BE34E1352480E8C7702BED84235D3
PAC-Info:
  PAC-type = Cisco Trustsec
  AID: AB6BE34E1352480E8C7702BED84235D3
  I-ID: F0C2402U1F9
  A-ID-Info: Identity Services Engine
  Credential Lifetime: 22:00:47 UTC Fri Oct 18 2024
PAC-Opaque: 000200B80003000100040010AB6BE34E1352480E8C7702BED84235D30006009C00030100F7B5926B4869952CFA281FC52B12400E00000013669B041900093A80495D558499D6550F9927B2FD7956750C6E9
4EF4E4373581881DC13691F88CC7DCB6C1E5E70238095D89CBA4AF584D342669431BA9349FE51C7DA1D9EAACAA3C45B630C9963198577B4D936ECCDCD
Refresh timer is set for 11w5d
```

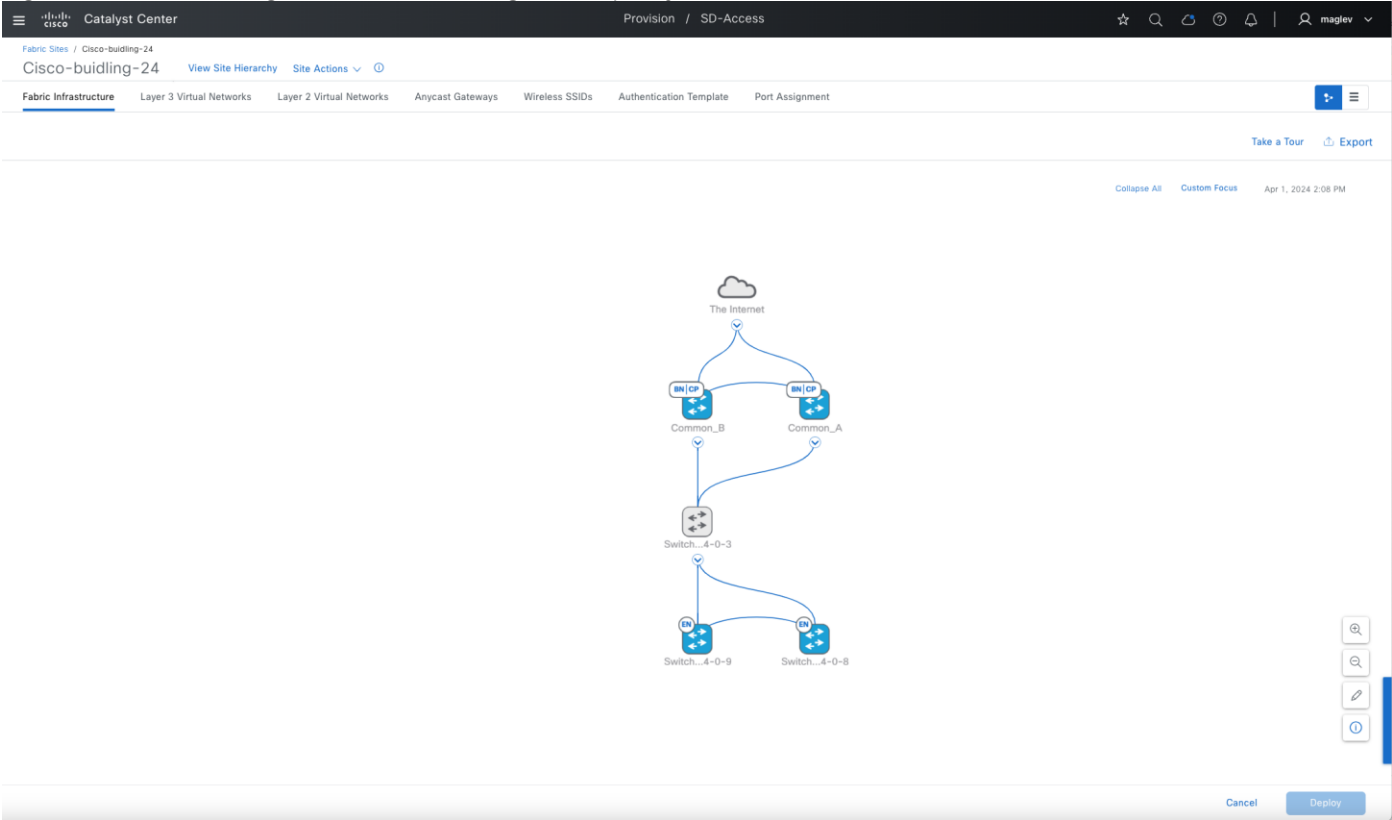
**Figure 39. Device is added to Cisco ISE**



**Step 2.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fabric Sites**, click the table view icon in the top right, choose **Cisco-building-24**, right-click on the device, enable **Edge Node**, then click **Add**.



**Figure 40. After adding both devices as edge nodes, they are marked with EN roles**



**Step 3.** Click **Deploy**.

### Configure Cisco SD-Access wireless with an embedded wireless controller

An embedded wireless controller can be enabled on Catalyst 9000 devices with border and control place roles, edge role, or FiaB. A wireless subpackage and Netconf-yang are required.

Catalyst Center provides the option to import, install and activate a wireless subpackage when configuring an embedded wireless controller.

The embedded wireless controller enables devices in **Common-A** and **Common-B** and configures as an N+1 Peer.

Device	Primary Managed Location	Secondary Managed Location
Common A	Cisco-building-24/Floor-1	Cisco-building-24/Floor-2
Common B	Cisco-building-24/Floor-2	Cisco-building-24/Floor-1

### Procedure 1. Enable EWC on a Catalyst 9000

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fabric Sites**, click the table view icon in the top right, choose **Cisco-building-24**, right click the device **Common-A**, and enable **Embedded Wireless Controller**.



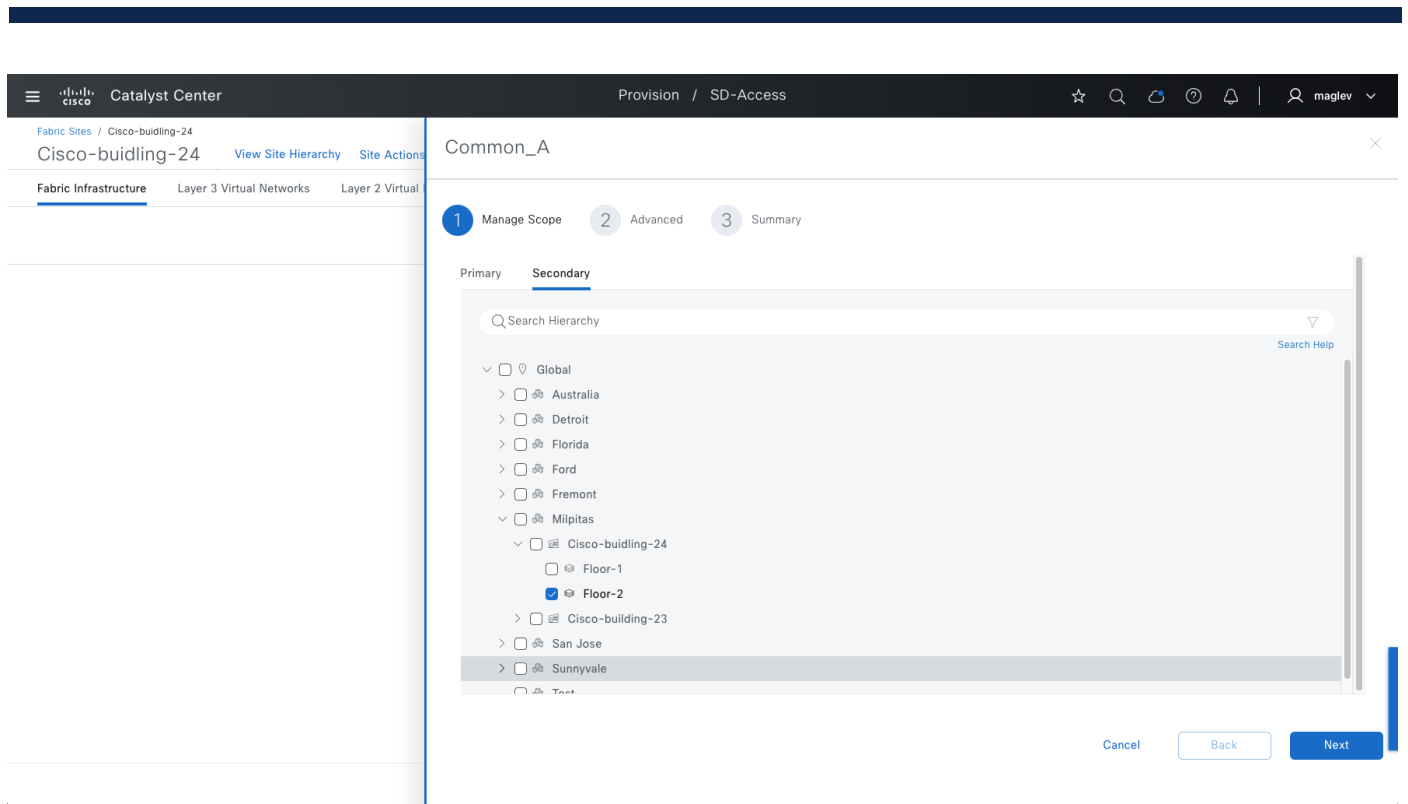
The screenshot shows the Cisco Catalyst Center interface for configuring a device named Common\_A (110.4.0.62). The device is a BORDER ROUTER and is Reachable. The configuration is under the 'Fabric' tab. The 'Fabric' section shows the device is configured as a Border Node (BN) and a Control Plane Node (CP). The 'Capability' section shows the 'Embedded Wireless LAN Controller' (WC) capability is disabled, indicated by a red box and the label 'Disabled'.

**Step 2.** Click **Primary > Floor-1** then click **Secondary > Floor-2**.

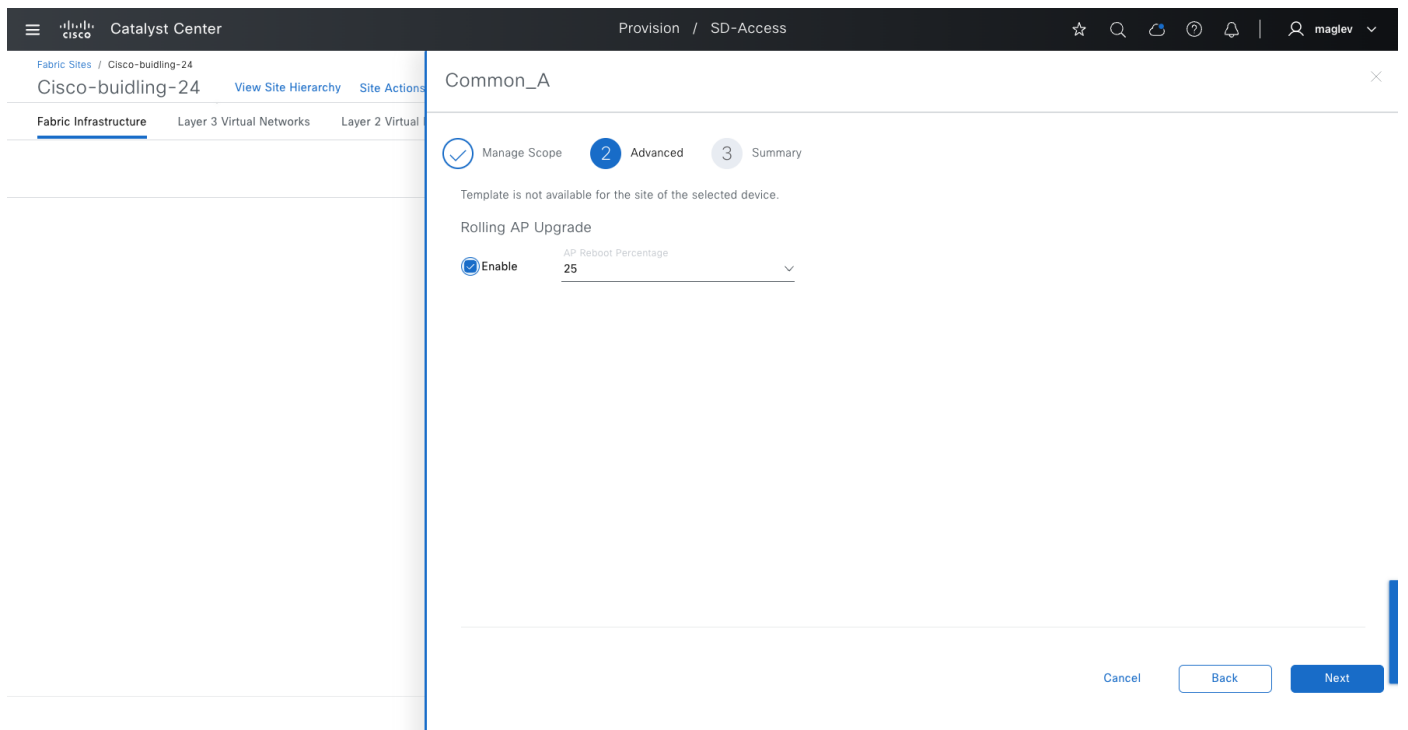
The screenshot shows the Cisco Catalyst Center interface for configuring a device named Common\_A. The configuration is under the 'Primary' tab. The 'Manage Scope' step is active, and the 'Search Hierarchy' list shows the following structure:

- Global
  - Australia
  - Detroit
  - Florida
  - Ford
  - Fremont
  - Milpitas
    - Cisco-building-24
      - Floor-1** (Selected)
      - Floor-2
    - Cisco-building-23
  - San Jose
  - Sunnyvale
  - Test

The 'Next' button is highlighted in blue.



### Step 3. Enable Rolling AP Upgrade (optional but recommended).



### Step 4. Complete the workflow and repeat the same on **Common-B, Primary > Floor-2, Secondary > Floor-1**.

### Step 5. Click **Deploy** to push the configuration.

Cisco Catalyst Center Provision / SD-Access

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-24

Cisco-building-24 View Site Hierarchy Site Actions

Fabric Infrastructure Layer 3 Virtual Networks Layer 2 Virtual Networks Anycast Gateways Wireless SSIDs Authentication Template Port Assignment

Take a Tour Export

Collapse All Custom Focus Apr 22, 2024 1:50 PM

Cancel Deploy

**Tech tip:** If the wireless subpackage is not installed, Catalyst Center provides a workflow to install and activate the wireless subpackage. See the example image.

**Step 6.** Click **OK** to continue.

Warning

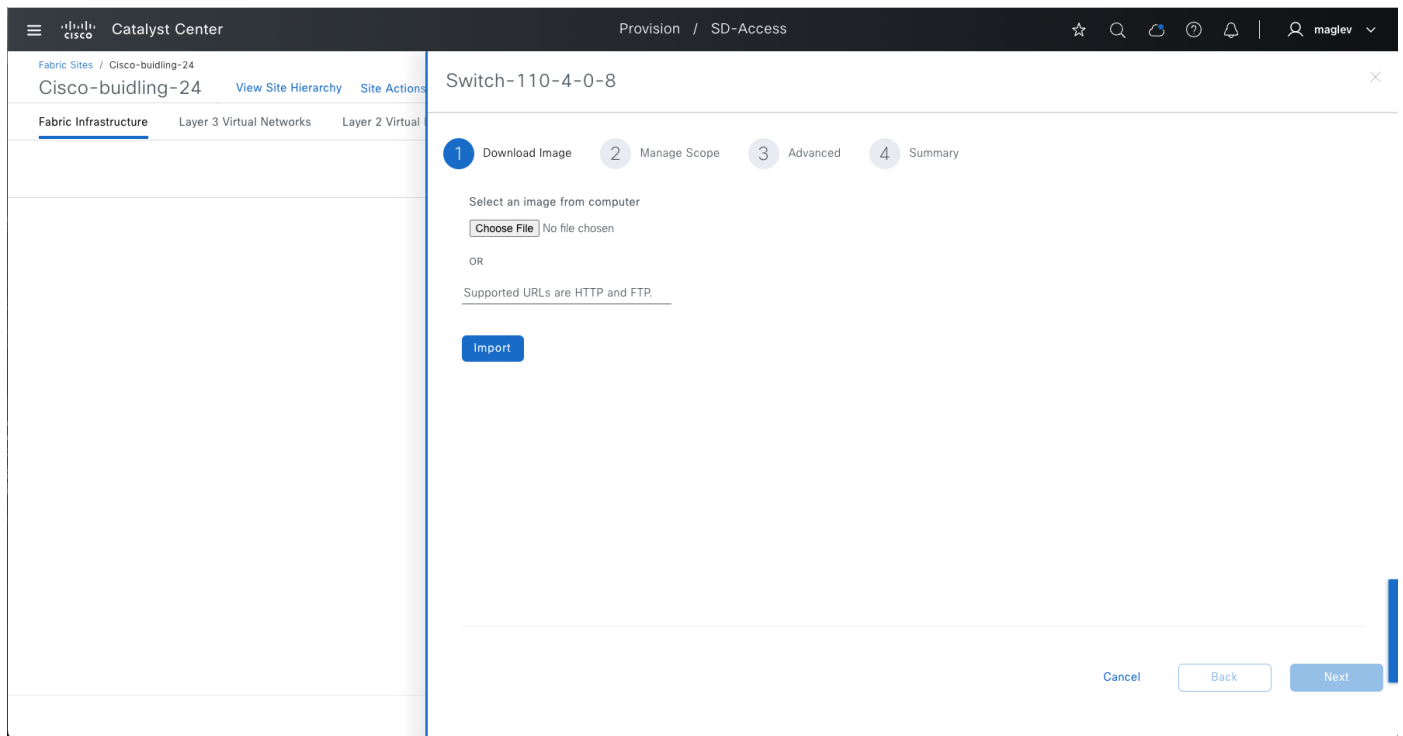
9800-SW image is necessary for turning on the capability.

Note: After the 9800-SW image has been distributed and activated on the switch during this workflow, please resync the device before completing this Embedded Wireless LAN Controller workflow.

Do you want to proceed with importing the 9800-SW image manually?

Cancel OK

**Step 7.** Import the wireless package from your computer or from the HTTP/FTP server.



After importing the image, in the same workflow, Catalyst Center installs and activates the wireless subpackage then allows you to configure the Primary and Secondary managed locations and provision configurations to devices.

## Procedure 2. Associating IP address pool to SSID

Each SSID for a fabric site must be assigned an IP address pool so that wireless hosts are associated with the correct subnet when connecting to the wireless network.

- Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fabric Sites**, click the table view icon from the top right, choose **Cisco-building-24**, then click the **Wireless SSID** tab, associate IP pools to SSID then click **Deploy**.
- Step 2.** Complete the workflow. **Security Group** is optional.

Catalyst Center Provision / SD-Access

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-24

Cisco-building-24 View Site Hierarchy Site Actions

Fabric Infrastructure Layer 3 Virtual Networks Layer 2 Virtual Networks Anycast Gateways **Wireless SSIDs** Authentication Template Port Assignment

☐ Enable Wireless Multicast

SSID Name	Type	Security	Traffic Type	Address Pool	Security Group
Building-24-enterprise	Enterprise	WPA3 Enterprise	Voice + Data	Choose Pool 4_1_64_0-VN_EMP	Assign SGT
Building-24-Guest	Guest	WPA3 Enterprise	Voice + Data	Choose Pool 4_1_0_0-VN_Guest	Assign SGT

2 Record(s) Show Records: 25 1 - 2

Reset Deploy

#### Tech tip:

1. Only IP address pools with Fabric-wireless enabled are available for SSID to IP pool association.
2. One IP address pool can be used to associate to different SSIDs.
3. Cisco ISE can override the IP address pool during client onboarding.

**Step 3.** Use the command `show fabric wlan summary` to validate that WLANs are up in **Common\_A** and **Common\_B**.

```
Common_A#show fabric wlan summary
Number of Fabric wlan : 2

WLAN Profile Name      SSID                  Status
-----
17 Building-24-enterpris_profile  Building-24-enterprise  UP
18 Building-24-Guest_profile     Building-24-Guest       UP

Common_B#show fabric wlan summary
Number of Fabric wlan : 2

WLAN Profile Name      SSID                  Status
-----
17 Building-24-enterpris_profile  Building-24-enterprise  UP
18 Building-24-Guest_profile     Building-24-Guest       UP
```

## Provide access to shared services and internet services using IP transit

Shared services such as DHCP and DNS in data center or internet service generally reside outside of Cisco SD-Access fabric. IP transit with layer 3 handoff is used to advertise these shared services routes or advertise default route from peer devices so that endpoints in the fabric can access them.

Access to shared services with the default route is a multistep workflow done primarily on the command-line interface (CLI) of the peer device.

- a. Create the VRF-Lite connectivity between peer device and border node.
- b. Run two-way route leaking between VRF to GRT and the other way around on a peer device.
- c. Establish BGP peering for each VRF with GRT between a peer device and the border node.

Step a and step b need to be manually configured on a peer device. Step c can be done through Catalyst Center using a layer 3 handoff workflow. This example procedure shows adding a layer 3 handoff for **VN\_EMP** and **VN\_Guest** on fabric border devices **Common\_A** and **Common\_B**.

The IP transit **C-INTERNET** was configured in [Procedure 2: Create IP Transit](#).

**Step 1.** Navigate to the border configuration to add it as a layer 3 handoff with the information in this table prepared first.

Information required	Use
Interface between border and remote BGP peer device	Configure the interface as a trunk port on a switch platform.
VLAN for each VNs	Create VLAN and SVI on a switch platform or a subinterface with VLAN encapsulation on a router platform to communicate with peer devices.
IP pool with IP address peer	Configure an IP address on SVI on a switch platform or on a subinterface on a router platform to communicate with peer devices.

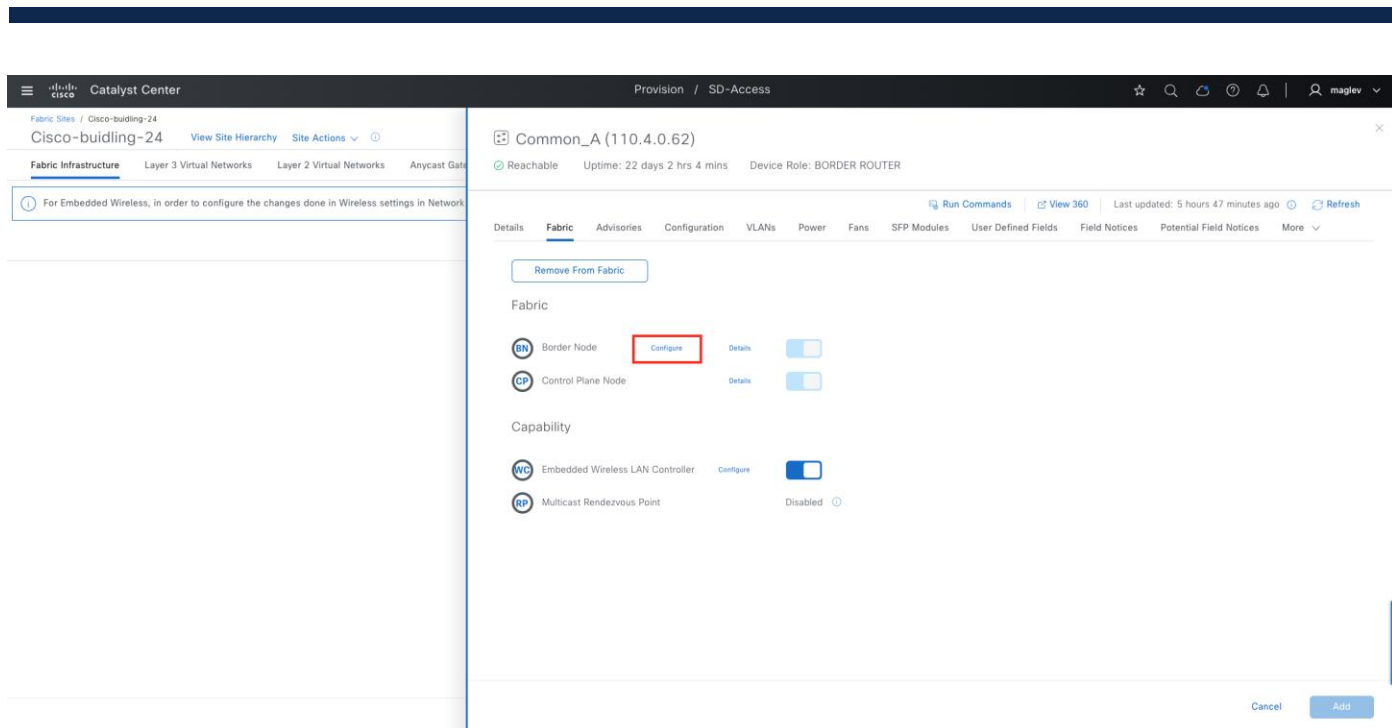
**Note:** Catalyst Center offers options to automate IP addresses on borders to communicate between borders and remote BGP peer devices, including:

- 1. Catalyst Center to assign IP address (/30 subnet) from a predefined IP pool.
- 2. Customized IP address peer allows the assignment of an IP address to an eBGP peer.

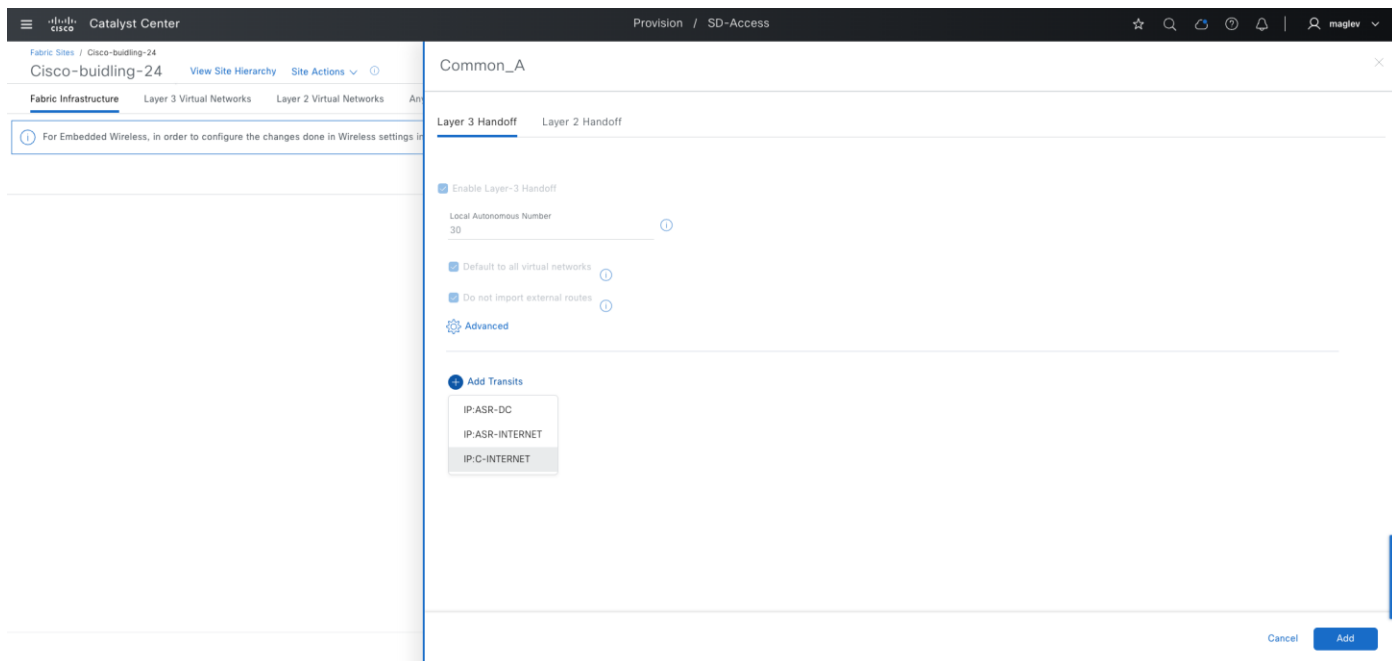
You can use either Catalyst Center to allocate IP address peers or use a customized IP address peer. Combining both is not supported on the same device.

**Step 2.** In the fabric site **Cisco-building-24**, click the **Fabric Infrastructure** tab then click border **Common-A**.

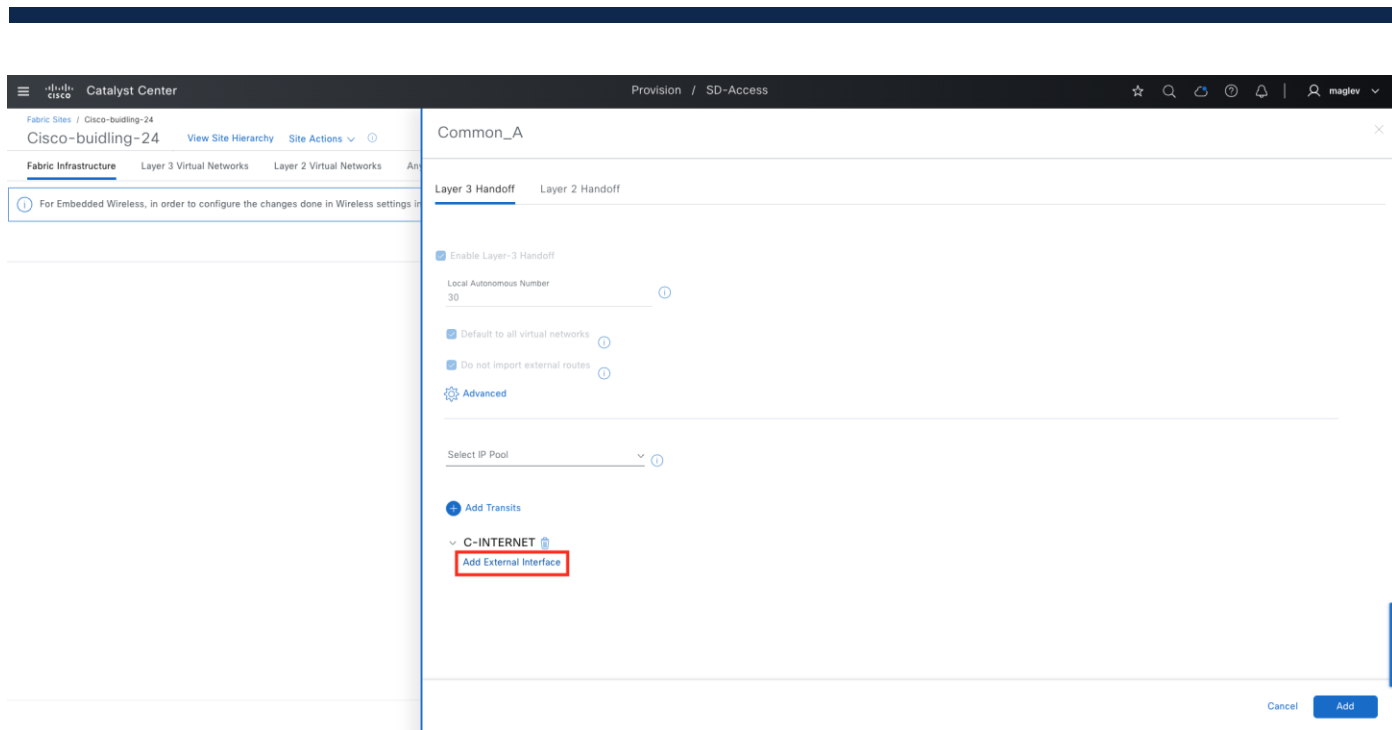
**Step 3.** In the slide-in pane, click **Border Node > Configure**.



**Step 4.** Click the Layer 3 Handoff tab then click Add Transits > IP:C-INTERNET.



**Step 5.** Click **Add External Interface** to use the interface that is connected between the border and the peer device.

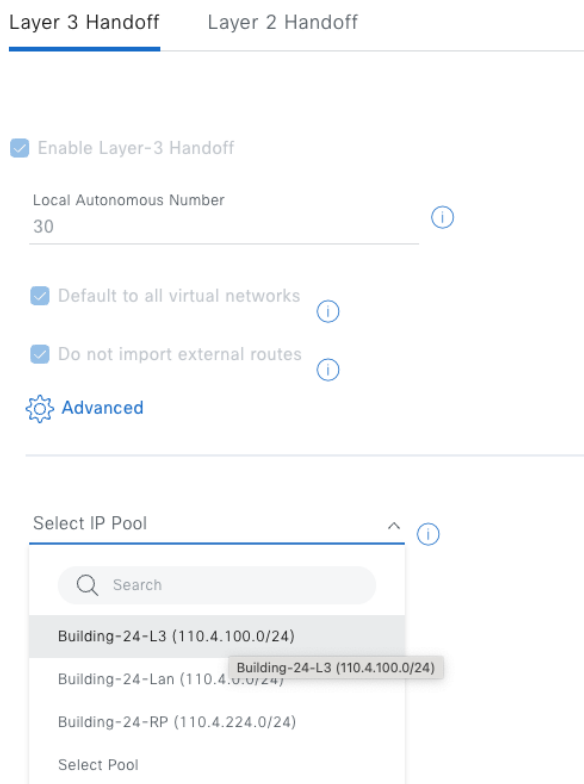


**Step 6.** Allocate IP addresses. Do either dynamic or manual allocation.

- To let the system dynamically allocate IP addresses through Catalyst Center, use **Select IP Pool** to add an IP pool.

IP address pool **Building-24-L3** was defined in [Procedure 2: Reserve IP pools for a fabric site](#).

**Figure 41. Associating an IP pool**





- To manually allocate IP addresses, configure the connected physical interface, VLAN, and customized IP address peers on the selected VNs **VN\_EMP** and **VN\_Guest**.

Mandatory Fields	Value
External Interface	Gig 1/0/36
VN_EMP	VLAN 101, Local IP :101.1.1.1/30, Peer IP:101.1.1.2/30
VN_Guest	VLAN 103, Local IP:101.1.1.17/30, Peer IP :101.1.1.18/30

Optional Fields	Value
Interface Description	To-Fusion-VRF-LITE

For Embedded Wireless, in order to configure the changes done in Wireless settings in

Common\_A

External Interface: GigabitEthernet1/0/36

Remote AS Number: 20

Interface Description: To Fusion-VRF-LITE

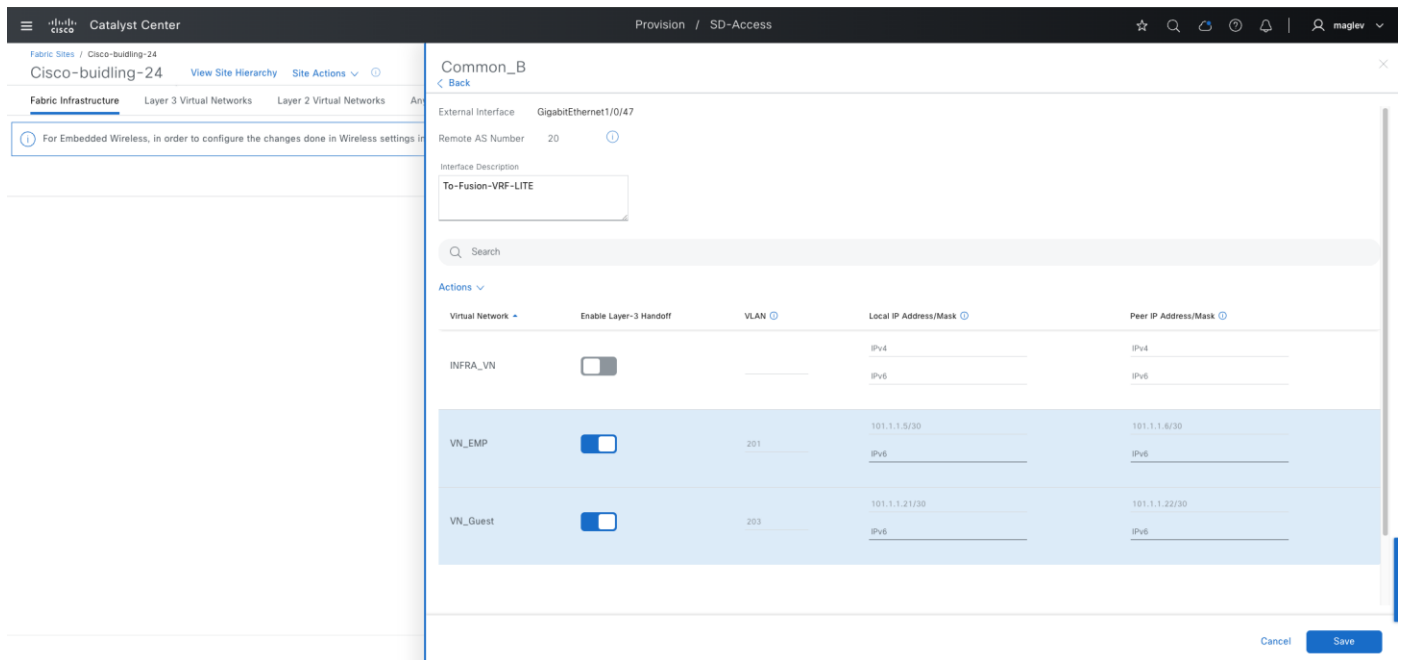
Virtual Network	Enable Layer-3 Handoff	VLAN	Local IP Address/Mask	Peer IP Address/Mask
INFRA_VN	<input type="checkbox"/>		IPv4 IPv6	IPv4 IPv6
VN_EMP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	101	101.1.1.1/30 IPv6	101.1.1.2/30 IPv6
VN_Guest	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	103	101.1.1.17/30 IPv6	101.1.1.18/30 IPv6

Cancel Save

**Tech tip:** If layer 3 handoff is selected in the previous step, only VLAN information is required.

**Step 7.** Complete the workflow and provision to **Common\_A**.

**Step 8.** Repeat the same steps on **Common\_B**.



#### Note:

1. For LISP Pub/Sub external borders to work, a default route is required in the external border routing table. Ensure there is a default route in all the VRFs. DHCP with DNS servers can also connect through the internet and are considered as an unknown destination.
2. On internal borders, BGP routes learned from peer devices are imported to LISP and registered to a control plane. If shared services such as DHCP and DNS are connected through a data center, their IP addresses need to be advertised by peer devices.

#### Step 9. Validate **Common\_A** and **Common\_B** for VN **VN\_EMP**.

- a. Validate the default route in the routing table.

```
Common_A#show ip route vrf VN_EMP
Routing Table: VN_EMP

Gateway of last resort is 101.1.1.2 to network 0.0.0.0

B*    0.0.0.0/0 [20/0] via 101.1.1.2, 1w4d  -----> default route , advertised from peer
      4.0.0.0/8 is variably subnetted, 7 subnets, 2 masks
B      4.1.64.0/18 [200/0], 1w4d, Null0
C      4.1.64.1/32 is directly connected, Loopback1027

Common_B#show ip route vrf VN_EMP

Gateway of last resort is 101.1.1.6 to network 0.0.0.0

B*    0.0.0.0/0 [20/0] via 101.1.1.6, 5w3d  -----> default route , advertised from peer
      4.0.0.0/8 is variably subnetted, 7 subnets, 2 masks
B      4.1.64.0/18 [200/0], 5w3d, Null0
```

- b. Validate the default route in the LISP database for VN **VN\_EMP**.

Find the layer 3 instance ID of **VN\_EMP** from the **Layer 3 Virtual Networks** tab.

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-24

Cisco-building-24

View Site Hierarchy

Site Actions

Fabric Infrastructure

Layer 3 Virtual Networks

Layer 2 Virtual Networks

Anycast Gateways

Wireless SSIDs

Authentication Template

Port Assignment

Search Layer 3 Virtual Networks

Export

0 selected

Create Layer 3 Virtual Networks

Add Existing Layer 3 Virtual Networks

More Actions

As of: Jun 11, 2024 11:40 AM

<input type="checkbox"/>	Layer 3 Virtual Network	Layer 3 VNID	Health Score	Anycast Gateways	Associated Fabric Zones	Multicast-Enabled Fabric Sites
<input type="checkbox"/>	Anchor_VN	4100	100%	4	1	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	INFRA_VN	4097	--	2	1	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	VN_EMP	4109	100%	1	1	1

Step 10. Run the CLI.

```
Common_A#show lisp instance-id 4109 ipv4 database
LISP ETR IPv4 Mapping Database for LISP 0 EID-table vrf VN_EMP (IID 4109), LSBs: 0x3
Entries total 8, no-route 0, inactive 0, do-not-register 0

0.0.0.0/0, locator-set DEFAULT_ETR_LOCATOR, default-ETR
Uptime: 1w4d, Last-change: 1w4d
Domain-ID: local
Metric: 0
Service-Insertion: N/A
Locator    Pri/Wgt  Source    State
110.4.0.62 10/10    cfg-intf  site-self, reachable

Common_B#show lisp instance-id 4109 ipv4 database
LISP ETR IPv4 Mapping Database for LISP 0 EID-table vrf VN_EMP (IID 4109), LSBs: 0x3
Entries total 8, no-route 0, inactive 0, do-not-register 0

0.0.0.0/0, locator-set DEFAULT_ETR_LOCATOR, default-ETR
Uptime: 5w3d, Last-change: 1w4d
Domain-ID: local
Metric: 0
Service-Insertion: N/A
Locator    Pri/Wgt  Source    State
110.4.0.63 10/10    cfg-intf  site-self, reachable
```

Step 11. Validate on the fabric edge node for VN VN\_EMP.

```
Switch-110-4-0-9#show lisp instance-id 4109 ipv4 map-cache
LISP IPv4 Mapping Cache for LISP 0 EID-table vrf VN_EMP (IID 4109), 3 entries

0.0.0.0/0, uptime: 5w3d, expires: 00:08:49, via map-reply, unknown-eid-forward
action: send-map-request + Encapsulating to proxy ETR
PETR      Uptime   State    Pri/Wgt   Encap-IID  Metric
110.4.0.62 1w4d      up       10/10     -          0
110.4.0.63 5w3d      up       10/10     -          0
```

**Note:** For an internal border with a layer 3 handoff to a data center, shared services are advertised by peer devices through BGP.

**Figure 42. Validating on the internal border for DHCP IP (110.10.2.1 in subnet 110.10.2.0/24), Common\_B was reconfigured as an internal border to only show the output**

```
Common_B#show lisp instance-id 4109 ipv4 database 110.10.2.0/24
LISP ETR IPv4 Mapping Database for LISP 0 EID-table vrf VN_EMP (IID 4109), LSBs: 0x1
Entries total 1, no-route 0, inactive 0, do-not-register 0

110.10.2.0/24, route-import, inherited from default locator-set rloc_23c67995-7b91-4114-987a-6f49b3481aea, auto-discover-rlocs
Uptime: 00:07:44, Last-change: 00:07:44
Domain-ID: local, tag: 733777
Service-Insertion: N/A
Locator      Pri/Wgt  Source      State
110.4.0.63   10/10    cfg-intf    site-self, reachable
Map-server   Uptime                ACK Domain-ID
110.4.0.62   00:07:44             Yes 3283456652
110.4.0.63   00:07:44             Yes 3283456652
```

**Figure 43. Validating on a fabric edge after clients attempt onboarding**

```
Switch-110-4-0-9#show lisp instance-id 4109 ipv4 map-cache 110.10.2.0/24
LISP IPv4 Mapping Cache for LISP 0 EID-table vrf VN_EMP (IID 4109), 1 entries

110.10.2.0/24, uptime: 00:00:14, expires: 23:59:45, via map-reply, complete
Sources: map-reply
State: complete, last modified: 00:00:14, map-source: 110.4.0.63
Active, Packets out: 1(576 bytes), counters are not accurate (~ 00:00:03 ago)
Locator      Uptime    State  Pri/Wgt    Encap-IID
110.4.0.63   00:00:14  up     10/10      -
  Last up-down state change:      00:00:14, state change count: 1
  Last route reachability change: 00:00:14, state change count: 1
  Last priority / weight change:  never/never
  RLOC-probing loc-status algorithm:
    Last RLOC-probe sent:         00:00:14 (rtt 1ms)
```

## Provide fabric access for traditional layer 2 network using layer 2 handoff

The layer 2 border handoff allows the fabric site and the traditional network VLAN segment to operate using the same subnet. Communication between the two is provided across the border node with this handoff that provides a VLAN translation between fabric and nonfabric. Catalyst Center automates the LISP control plane configuration along with the VLAN translation, Switched Virtual Interface (SVI), CTS enforcement and the trunk port (allow all VLAN) connected to the traditional network on this border node.

Layer 2 handoff supported types include:

- Gateway outside fabric: Manually configured on a firewall or a layer 3 device connected to the border
- Gateway inside fabric: Configured on the layer 2 handoff border, and is the anycast gateway used in the layer 3 VN

It is recommended that the layer 2 border handoff device be dedicated and not colocated with any other function. The device must be operating in transparent mode for VLAN Trunking Protocol (VTP) to avoid unintended modification of the traditional network VLANs. The traditional network can use any VLAN except 1, 1002-1005, 2045-2047, and 3000-3500, which are either reserved in Catalyst Center or reserved for special use in Cisco software.

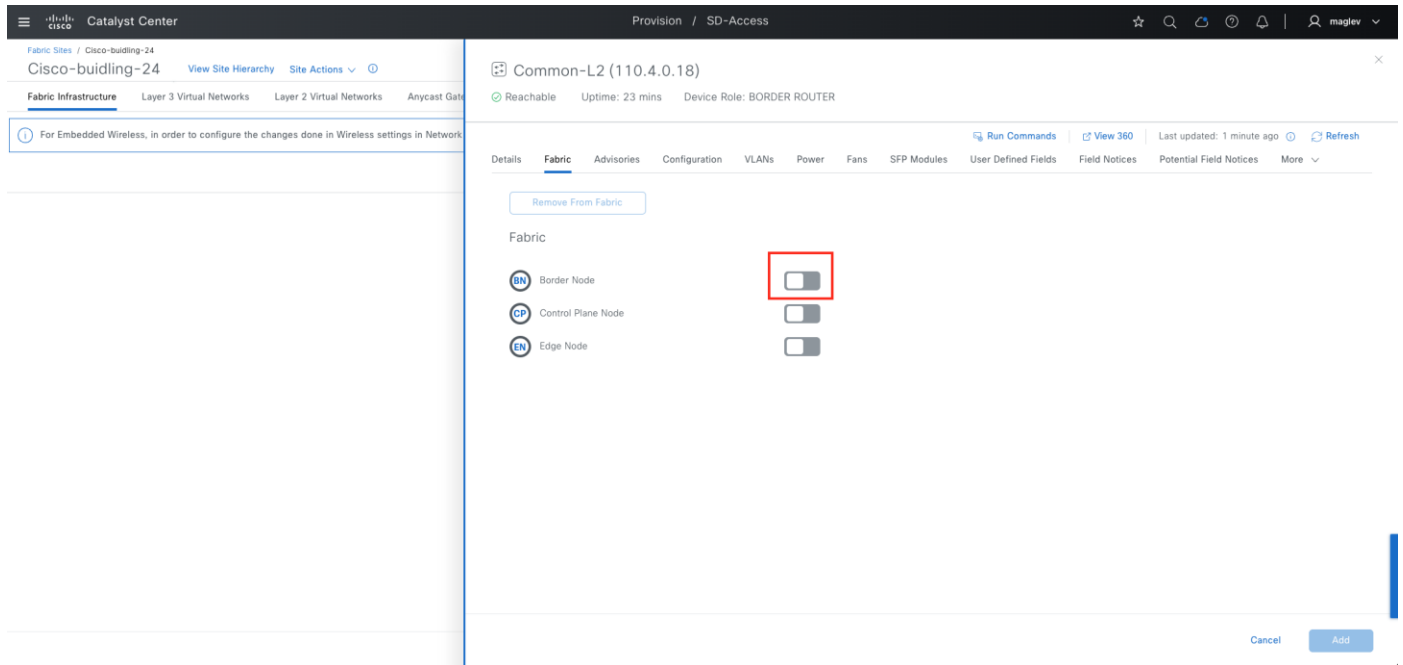
Follow the previous sections to onboard new device using the **Discover** workflow or **LAN automation** and provision the device in the **Inventory** window to the site **Cisco-building-24**.

### Procedure 1. Provision layer 2 border with layer 2 handoff when a gateway is inside fabric

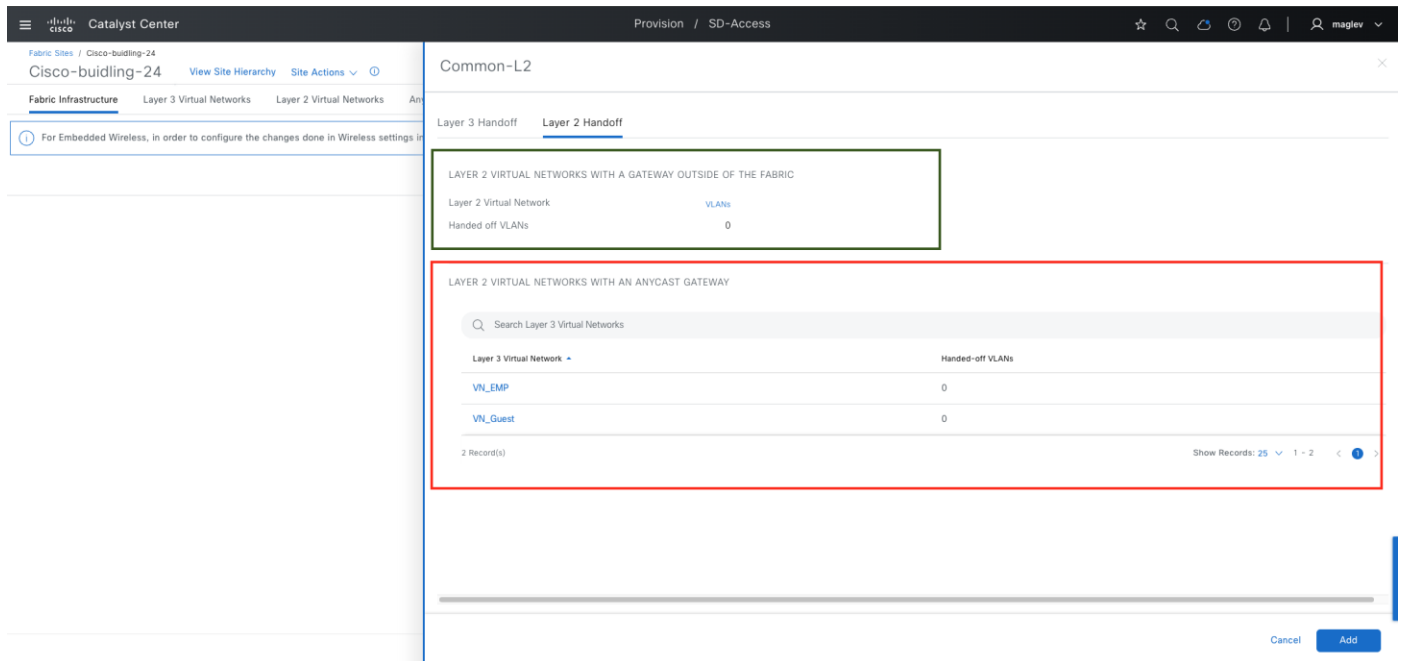
This procedure demonstrates adding the different types of layer 2 handoffs on a new border device **Common-L2**.

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fabric Sites**, click the table view icon in the top right, click the **Cisco-building-24** text link, then click the **Fabric Infrastructure** tab.

**Step 2.** In the slide-on pane, click **Common-L2** then enable **Border Node**.



**Step 3.** In the slide-on pane, click the **Layer 2 Handoff** tab.



The configuration in the green box area is to automate the layer 2 handoff when a gateway is outside the fabric. The configuration in the red box area is to automate the layer 2 handoff when a gateway is inside the fabric.

**Step 4.** Configure the layer 2 handoff on **VN EN\_EMP** and complete the workflow to deploy the task.

Mandatory Field	Value	Use
Interface	For 1/0/7	Connected to Traditional Layer 2 Network
External VLAN	3000	Access VLAN of Traditional Layer 2 Network

Catalyst Center

Provision / SD-Access

maglev

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-24

View Site Hierarchy Site Actions

Fabric Infrastructure Layer 3 Virtual Networks Layer 2 Virtual Networks

For Embedded Wireless, in order to configure the changes done in Wireless settings in

Common-L2

Back

Virtual Network: VN\_EMP

InterfaceFortyGigabitEthernet1/0/7

Interface DescriptionTO-Traditional-Layer2

Search Table

VLAN Name	IP Address Pool	Enable Layer-2 Handoff	External VLAN
4_1_64_0-VN_EMP	Building-24-Emp	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	3000

1 Record(s)Show Records: 251 - 1

Cancel

Clear

Save

**Procedure 2.** Provision a layer 2 border with layer 2 handoff when a gateway is outside the fabric

When the gateway is outside the fabric, to extend the fabric overlay, a layer 2 only VN is required. In the previous section, a layer 2 only network **Guest** was configured.

Catalyst Center

maglev

Fabric Sites Virtual Networks Transits

Fabric Site: Cisco-building-24

Layer 3 Layer 2 Anycast Gateways Extranet Policies

Search Layer 2 Virtual Networks

0 selected Create Layer 2 Virtual Networks More Actions

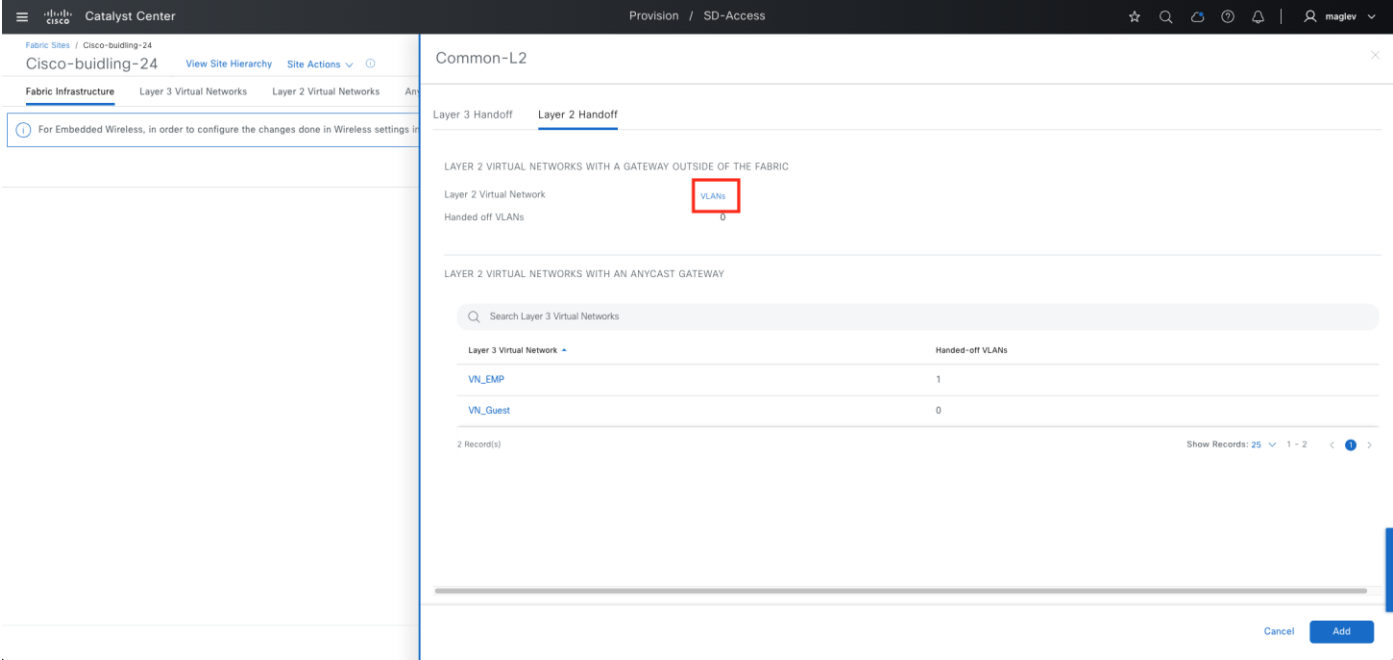
As of: Apr 26, 2024 5:23 PM

	Layer 2 Virtual Network	Layer 2 VNI	Associated VLAN ID	Associated Layer 3 Virtual Network	Associated Anycast Gateway	VLAN Type	Fabric-Enabled Wireless	Layer 2 Flooding	Critical VLAN	Gateway Outside the Fabric	Security Group
<input type="checkbox"/>	110_4_120_0-INFRA_VN	8188	1021	INFRA_VN	110.4.120.1	Data	--	--	--	--	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	110_4_60_0-INFRA_VN	8189	1022	INFRA_VN	110.4.60.1	Data	--	--	--	--	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	4_1_0_0-VN_Guest	8194	1028	VN_Guest	4.1.0.1	Data	✓	✓	--	--	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	4_1_64_0-VN_EMP	8193	1027	VN_EMP	4.1.64.1	Data	✓	✓	--	--	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	Guest	8195	4000	--	--	Data	✓	✓	--	✓	--

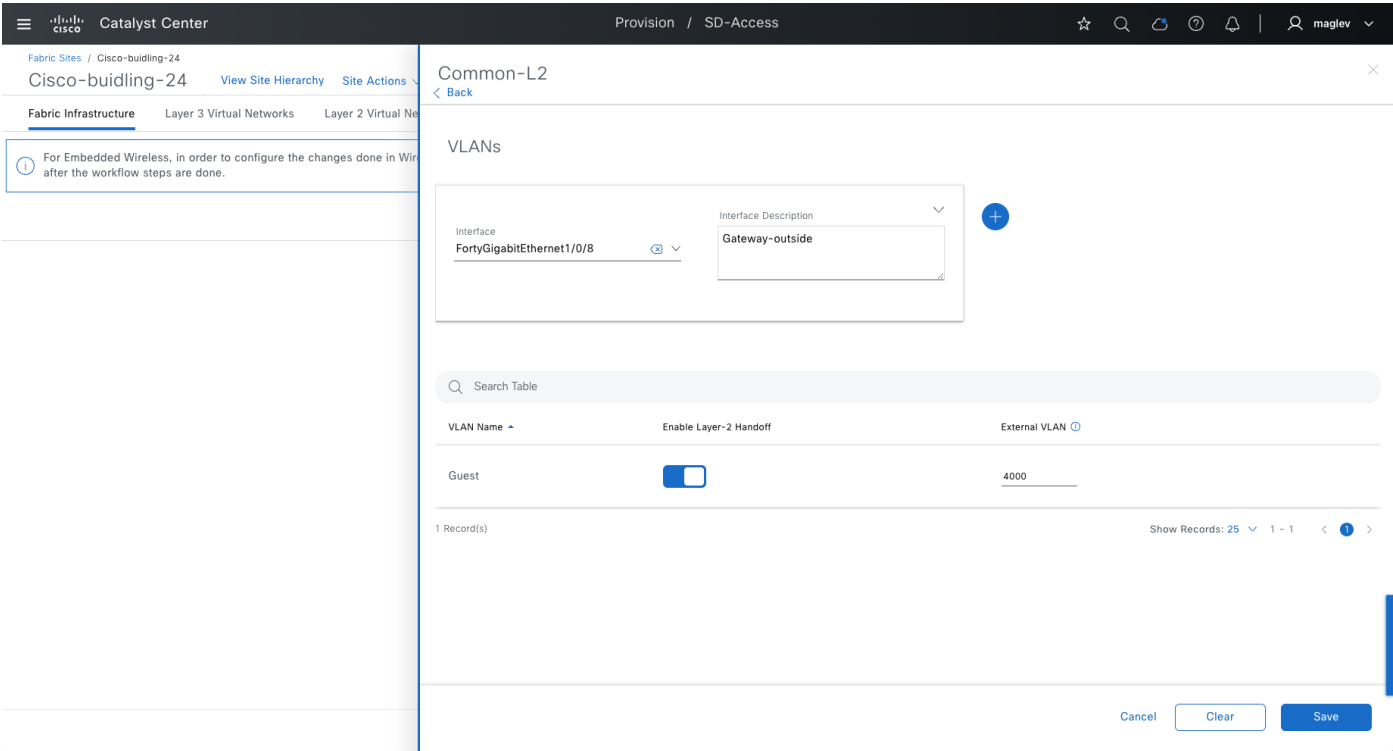
5 Record(s)Show Records: 101 - 5

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fabric Sites**, click the table view icon in the top right, click the **Cisco-building-24** text link, then click the **Fabric Infrastructure** tab.

**Step 2.** Choose **Common-L2 > Layer 2 Handoff > VLANs**.



**Step 3.** For **Guest**, add an **Interface** and click **Enable Layer-2 Handoff**. **External VLAN** information is automatically provided.



**Step 4.** Complete the workflow and deploy the task.

**Note:** Since the gateway is outside the fabric, Catalyst Center does not automate the gateway configuration.

## Connect multiple fabric sites for crossing fabric communication using Cisco SD-Access transit

A Cisco SD-Access transit connects multiple fabric sites and allows crossing fabric communications with SGT policy enforcement. Configure Cisco SD-Access transit on external borders (or anywhere borders). It is not supported for internal borders and layer 2 borders.

When connecting a fabric site to a Cisco SD-Access transit, all the VNs in this site are open to other fabric sites that are connected to the same Cisco SD-Access transit. Clients in the same VN are able to communicate in all the sites. Use SGT enforcement to block unnecessary traffic from other sites.

A Cisco SD-Access transit also provides options to enable sites to provide internet access for other sites that are connected to the same Cisco SD-Access transit. This is useful if some fabric sites do not have local internet access, or the local internet access is down.

In the previous section, Cisco SD-Access transit **SDA** has been created with a control plane node. This procedure adds this Cisco SD-Access transit to **Common\_A** and **Common\_B** in **Cisco-building-24**.

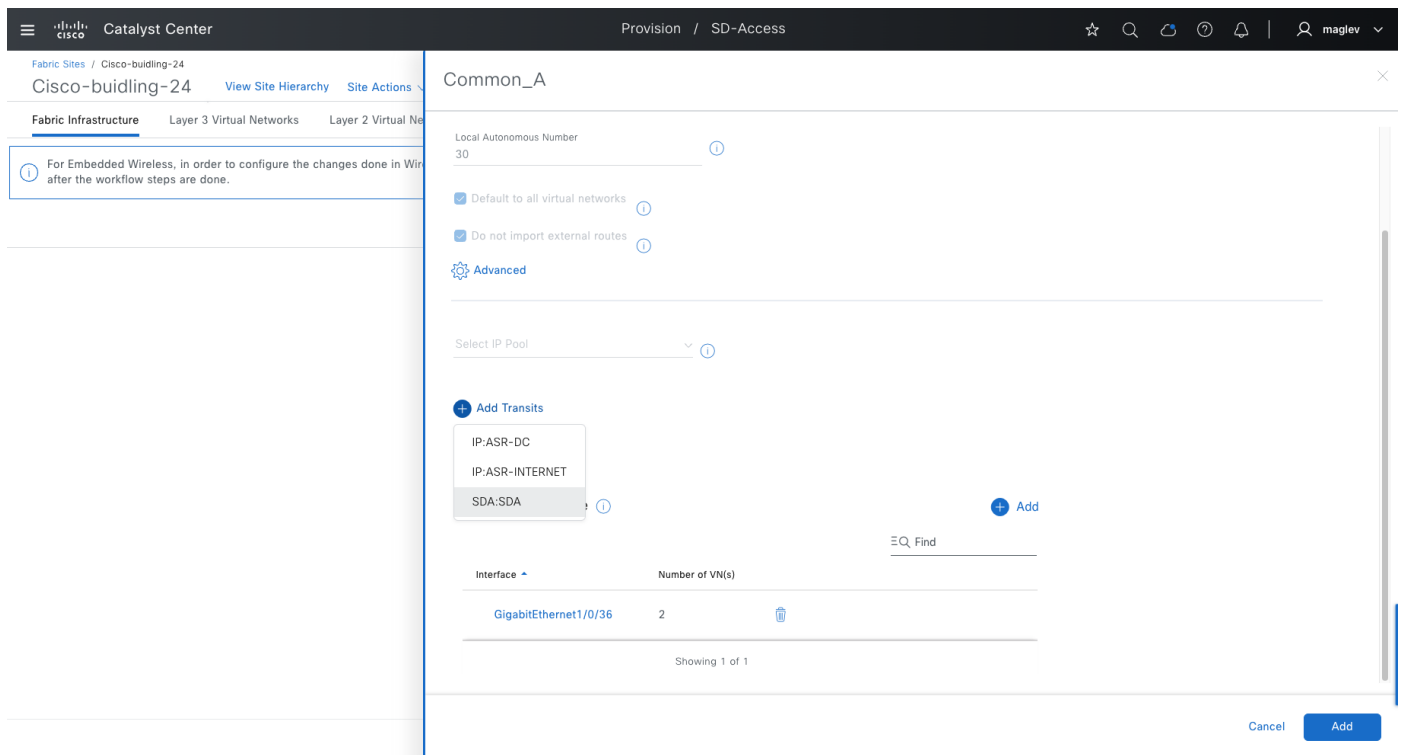
**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fabric Sites**, click the table view icon in the top right, click the **Cisco-building-24** text link, then click the **Fabric Infrastructure** tab.

**Step 2.** Click **Common\_A** then in the slide-on pane next to **Border Node**, click **Configure**.

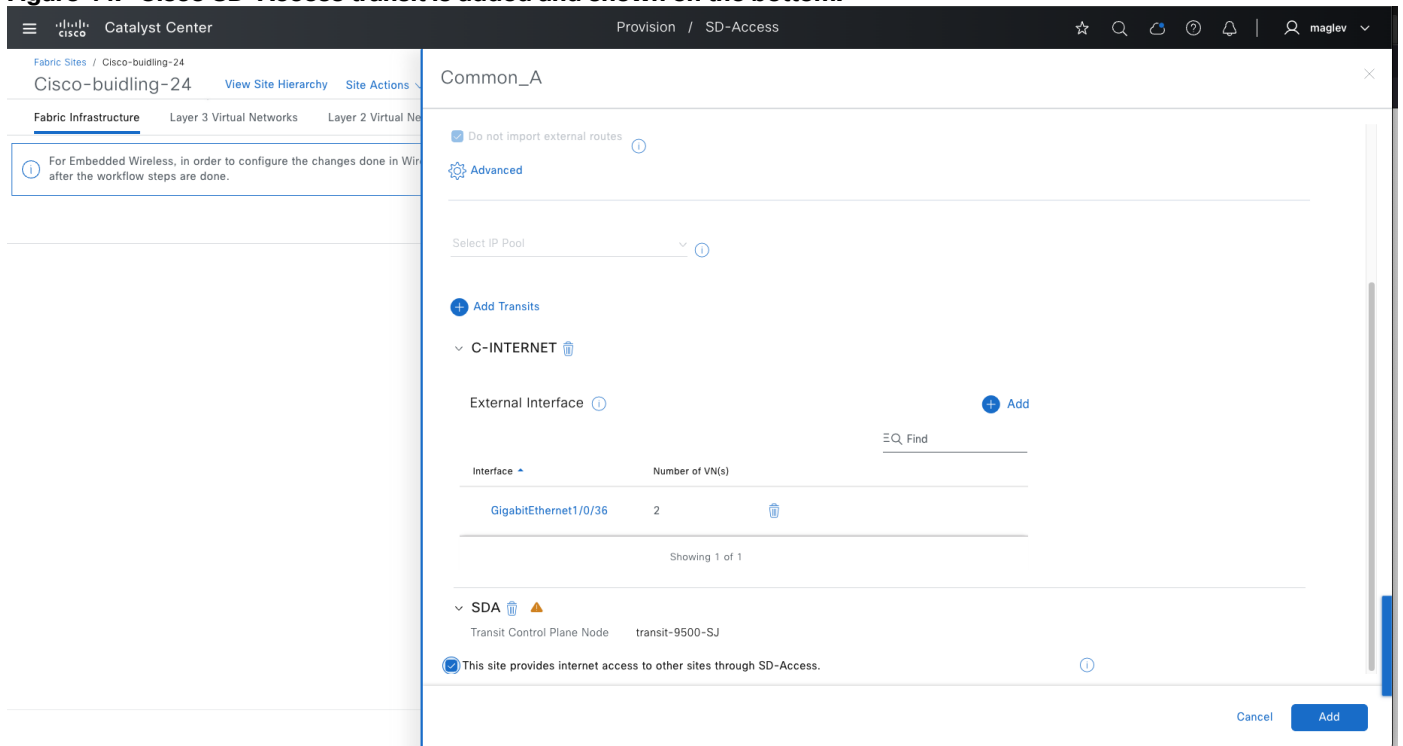
The screenshot shows the Cisco Catalyst Center interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Provision / SD-Access'. The left sidebar shows 'Fabric Sites' and 'Cisco-building-24'. The main panel displays the configuration for 'Common\_A (110.4.0.62)'. The 'Fabric' tab is active, showing a 'Remove From Fabric' button and a list of nodes: 'Border Node' (with a red box around the 'Configure' button), 'Control Plane Node', 'Embedded Wireless LAN Controller', and 'Multicast Rendezvous Point'. The 'Add' button is at the bottom right.

**Step 3.** Click Add Transits > SDA:SDA.





**Figure 44. Cisco SD-Access transit is added and shown on the bottom:**



- Step 4.** Check the This site provides internet access to other sites through SD-Access check box then click Add.
- Step 5.** Complete the workflow and deploy the task.
- Step 6.** Repeat the same steps for **Common\_B** and deploy the task.

**Note:** Verify that all the borders connected to Cisco SD-Access transit have the same configuration for providing internet access to other sites.

**Step 7.** Validate on the transit control plane.

1. Confirm LISP session status between **Common\_A**, **Common\_B**, and the transit control plane.

```
transit-9500-SJ#show lisp session

Sessions for VRF default, total: 10, established: 5
Peer           State      Up/Down      In/Out      Users
110.4.0.62:37533 Up        1w5d        122/695     10
110.4.0.63:44171 Up        5w4d        147/1049    10
```

2. **Common\_A** and **Common\_B** are registered as the default egress tunnel router (ETR) on the transit control plane to provide internet connection to other sites.

```
transit-9500-SJ#show lisp remote-locator-set default-etr

LISP remote-locator-set default-etr-locator-set-ipv4 Information

RLLOC      Pri/Wgt/Metric  Inst      Domain-ID/MH-ID  ETR      SI/ID
110.4.0.62  10/10 /0       4100      3283456652/37516 Default      PB/-
110.4.0.62  10/10 /0       4109      3283456652/37516 Default      PB/-
110.4.0.63  10/10 /0       4100      3283456652/37516 Default      PB/-
110.4.0.63  10/10 /0       4109      3283456652/37516 Default      PB/-
```

**Note:** Only **This site provides internet access to other sites through SD-Access** feature is enabled on the borders, and the border node is listed under this command on the transit control plane.

3. Validate that the client subnet is registered in the transit control plane, replace ipv4 with ipv6 in the command if dual stack is enabled.

```
transit-9500-SJ#show lisp instance-id 4109 ipv4 server
LISP Site Registration Information
* = Some locators are down or unreachable
# = Some registrations are sourced by reliable transport

Site Name      Last Register  Up   Who Last Registered  Inst ID  EID Prefix
site_uci       never         no   --                  4109    0.0.0.0/0
00:19:10      yes#         yes# 110.4.0.62:29755     4109    4.1.64.0/18
00:19:10      yes#         yes# 110.4.0.62:29755     4109    101.1.1.0/30
00:19:10      yes#         yes# 110.4.0.63:25632     4109    101.1.1.4/30
00:19:10      yes#         yes# 110.4.0.63:25632     4109    110.4.224.1/32
00:19:10      yes#         yes# 110.4.0.62:29755     4109    110.4.224.2/32
00:19:10      yes#         yes# 110.4.0.63:25632     4109    110.4.224.3/32
00:19:10      yes#         yes# 110.4.0.62:29755     4109    110.4.224.4/32
00:19:10      yes#         yes# 110.4.0.62:29755     4109    110.4.224.6/32
00:19:10      yes#         yes# 110.4.0.62:29755     4109    110.4.224.8/32
```

**Step 8.** Validate on another site (FiaB site) that does not have local internet and is connected to the Cisco SD-Access transit.

```
9300B-stack-BJ#show lisp instance-id 4109 ipv4 map-cache
LISP IPv4 Mapping Cache for LISP 0 EID-table default (IID 4109), 7 entries

0.0.0.0/0, uptime: 00:22:31, expires: never, via pub-sub, unknown-eid-forward, remote-to-site
  PETR      Uptime    State    Pri/Wgt    Encap-IID  Metric
  110.4.0.62 00:22:31 up       10/10      -          10
  110.4.0.63 00:22:31 up       10/10      -          10
```

## Configure native multicast

This section focuses on configuring native multicast for **VN\_EMP** in the fabric site **Cisco-building-24**, enabling multicast for wireless, and configuring native multicast over Cisco SD-Access transit.

Native multicast requires a PIM SSM underlay configuration, which has been done through LAN automation in the previous section. If LAN automation is not used, these configurations need to be configured manually on all fabric devices such as fabric borders, intermediate nodes, and fabric edges. Deploy the configuration using the Catalyst Center CLI template.

This design and deployment guide does not discuss templates. See the [Catalyst Center User Guide, section 'Create Templates to Automate Device configuration Changed'](#).

Sample template configuration:

- layer3\_interface: all underlay layer 3 interfaces

```
ip multicast routing
ip pim ssm default

interface $layer3_interface
 ip pim sparse-mode
```

### Procedure 1. Configure native multicast within a fabric site

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fabric Sites**, click the table view icon in the top right, click the **Cisco-building-24** text link, then click the **Fabric Infrastructure** tab.

**Step 2.** Click Site Actions > Configure Multicast.

Catalyst Center

Provision / SD-Access

☆

🔍

🔄

🕒

🔔

👤 maglev

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-24

Cisco-building-24

View Site Hierarchy

Site Actions

Fabric Infrastructure

Layer 3 Virtual Networks

Layer 3 Virtual Networks

Configure Multicast

Wireless

Wireless SSIDs

Authentication Template

Port Assignment

1

For Embedded Wireless, in order to configure the change after the workflow steps are done.

Delete Fabric Site

Edit Fabric Zone

Show Task Status

Enable summarization on Border

Settings page, please open the Device configuration page and click 'Configure' to complete steps of the workflow. Deploy the Fabric configuration

Take a Tour

Export

The Internet

Common-L2

Common\_B

Common\_A

Switch\_4-0-3

SN-JA-200B

SN-JA-2224B

SN-FO-200B

Switch\_4-0-8

Switch\_4-0-9

Custom Focus

Apr 28, 2024 9:23 PM

Cancel

Deploy

### Step 3. Choose **Native Multicast** then click **Next**.

Catalyst Center

Configure Multicast

☆

🔍

🔄

🕒

🔔

👤 maglev

Replication Mode

Headend Replication is performed by the multicast first-hop router (FHR) by replicating the multicast packet as unicast to all last-hop routers (LHR) with interested subscribers. The primary advantage of Headend Replication is that it does not require multicast in the global routing table (underlay).

Native Multicast does not require the ingress Fabric Node to do multicast-to-unicast replication. Rather, all network devices in the multicast tree, including intermediate nodes (nodes not operating in a Fabric Role) are used to do the replication. To support Native Multicast, the FHRs, LHRs, and all network infrastructure between them must be enabled for multicast. Native Multicast uses PIM-SSM in the global routing table (underlay) for the multicast transport.

Select the replication mode that will be deployed in the Fabric Site.

☒ Native Multicast

☐ Headend Replication

Exit

Next

### Step 4. Choose **VN\_EMP** then click **Next**.

© 2025 Cisco and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Page 142 of 268

Catalyst Center

Configure Multicast

maglev

### Virtual Networks

Select the Virtual Networks where multicast will be enabled.

Search Virtual Networks

Add All

1 Unselected

Remove All

1 Selected

+ VN\_Guest

✕ VN\_EMP

Exit

All changes saved

Review

Back

Next

**Step 5.** Add the predefined **IP Address Pool** then click **Next**.

Catalyst Center

Configure Multicast

maglev

### Multicast pool mapping

When multicast is enabled in the Fabric Site, every device operating with the Border Node or Edge Node functionality is provisioned with an IP address per Virtual Network that is used for multicast signaling.  
Select a unique IP Address Pool per Virtual Network.

VN\_EMP

IP Address Pool\*

Search

Building-24-L3 (110.4.100.0)

Building-24-RP (110.4.224.0)

Exit

All changes saved

Review

Back

Next

**Tech tip:** If multicast is enabled on multiple VNs, each VN must have a unique IP address pool.

**Step 6.** Choose **Any Source Multicast (ASM)** mode. ASM mode configures RP.

## Multicast Mode

Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) is used to build a path backwards from the multicast receiver to the multicast source, effectively building a tree. This root of this tree is the multicast source, and the branches of the tree lead to the interested subscribers for a given multicast stream.

With PIM Source-Specific Multicast (PIM-SSM), the root of the multicast tree is the source itself. To learn more, [click here](#).

Select the multicast mode that will be deployed in the Fabric Site.

- ☐ Source Specific Multicast (SSM)
- ☒ Any Source Multicast (ASM)

**Step 7.** Configure RP mapping and mapped RP group (optional) then complete the workflow to deploy the task.

### Multicast Group to Rendezvous Point Mapping

For each Virtual Network, select whether the Rendezvous Points (RP) are Fabric Devices or External Devices to the Fabric.

Group-to-RP mapping can optionally be defined for each RP.

Search Table

VN\_EMP

IPv4 RPs

Rendezvous Point Device Location ⓘ

☐ External ⓘ

☒ Fabric ⓘ

Group-To-RP Mapping ⓘ

Select RP Device

Common\_A

ⓘ

IPv4 ASM Group

224.10.0.0/16

ⓘ

Select RP Device

Common\_B

ⓘ

IPv4 ASM Group

224.20.0.0/16

ⓘ

IPv4 ASM Group

224.30.0.0/16

ⓘ

**Note:**

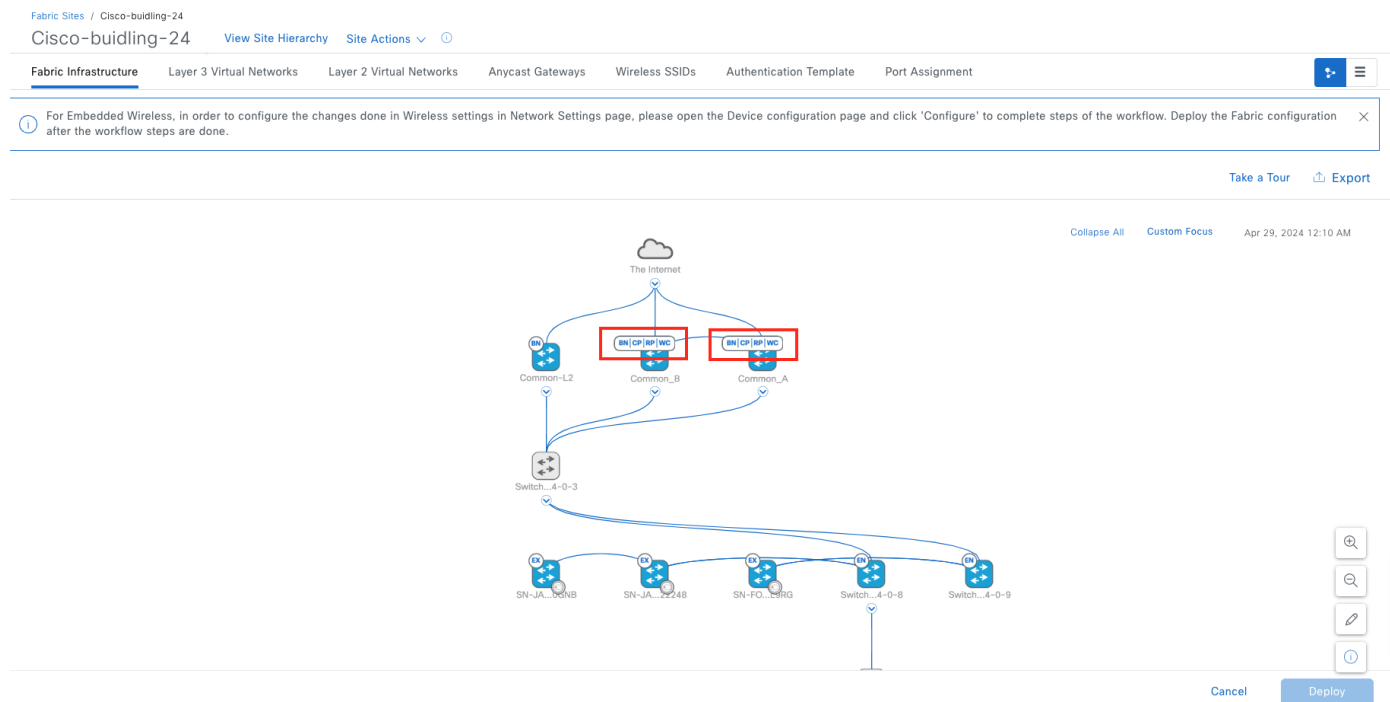
1. If the RP is inside fabric, RP capability can be enabled in either border devices or edge devices. The combination of border devices and edge devices is not supported. If the RP is enabled on border devices, dual RP configurations with the same ASM groups is supported. If the RP is enabled on edge devices, only a single

RP is supported. If a RP is inside the fabric, only one RP for each VN can be added. It is recommended to configure a RP on border nodes instead of edge nodes because border nodes are higher-end platforms with more CPU, RAM and ASIC resources.

2. If the RP is outside the fabric, multiple external RPs can be added with different ASM group mapping.

3. **Group-to-RP Mapping** is optional. If the option is not checked, the RP is mapped to all multicast groups.

After the configuration is pushed to all the fabric devices. In the topology view, **Common\_A** and **Common\_B**, which are configured as the RP, are marked with the **RP** fabric role.



**Step 8.** Click Common\_A or Common\_B to confirm that the border Capability status for Multicast Rendezvous Point is Enabled.

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-24

Cisco-building-24 View Site Hierarchy Site Actions

Fabric Infrastructure Layer 3 Virtual Networks Layer 2 Virtual Networks

For Embedded Wireless, in order to configure the changes done in Wireless se after the workflow steps are done.

Common\_A (110.4.0.62)

Reachable Uptime: 24 days 9 hrs 12 mins Device Role: BORDER ROUTER

Run Commands View 360 Last updated: 2 minutes ago Refresh

Details Fabric Advisories Configuration VLANs Power Fans SFP Modules User Defined Fields Field Notices More

Remove From Fabric

Fabric

BN Border Node Configure Details

CP Control Plane Node Details

Capability

WC Embedded Wireless LAN Controller Configure

RP Multicast Rendezvous Point Enabled

Cancel Add

**Step 9.** Enable multicast for Cisco SD-Access wireless. Navigate to the **Wireless SSIDs** tab then click **Enable Wireless Multicast** to enable Global Multicast mode and Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) snooping globally on the wireless controller.

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-24

Cisco-building-24 View Site Hierarchy Site Actions

Fabric Infrastructure Layer 3 Virtual Networks Layer 2 Virtual Networks Anycast Gateways Wireless SSIDs Authentication Template Port Assignment

Enable Wireless Multicast

SSID Name	Type	Security	Traffic Type	Address Pool	Security Group
Building-24-enterprise	Enterprise	WPA3 Enterprise	Voice + Data	Choose Pool 4_1_64_0-VN_EMP	Assign SGT

Choose Pool

## Procedure 2. Enable native multicast over Cisco SD-Access transit

Native multicast is supported in multisite Cisco SD-Access transit topology with LISP Pub/Sub. Multicast receivers in fabric sites that have native multicast enabled in the same VNs and connected to Cisco SD-Access transit are able to receive multicast traffic from the same source.

An RP can be configured outside the fabric and all the fabric sites point to the common RPs.

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Transits** then click the table view icon in the top right.

**Step 2.** Check **SDA** in the list, then click **More Actions > Edit Transit**.



Catalyst Center

Provision / SD-Access / Transits

☆

🔍

🔄

🕒

🔔

👤 maglev

Fabric Sites

Virtual Networks

Transits

As of: Apr 29, 2024 12:21 AM

🔍 Search Table

⌵

➕ Create Transit

More Actions ^

Transit	Type	Peer BGP ASN	Transit Control Plane Nodes	Fabric Sites	Multicast Over SD-Access Transit	Transit Health	Created From
<input type="checkbox"/> ASR-DC		65530	--	1	--	--	N/A
<input type="checkbox"/> ASR-INTERNET	IP	500	--	1	--	--	N/A
<input type="checkbox"/> C-INTERNET	IP	20	--	1	--	--	N/A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SDA	SD-Access (LISP Pub/Sub)	N/A	1	1	--	--	--

4 Record(s)

Show Records: 10 1 - 4

**Step 3.** Click Edit next to Transit Name and Type then click Next.

Catalyst Center

Edit Transits

☆

🔍

🔄

🕒

🔔 16

👤 maglev

Summary

Review the Transit settings before deploying.

Transit Name and Type

Edit

Transit Name	Transit Type	Transit Details
SDA	SD-Access (LISP Pub/Sub)	--

1 Record(s)

Show Records: 25 1 - 1

Transit Control Plane Nodes

Edit

Exit All changes saved

Back

Next

**Step 4.** Check the **Native Multicast Over SD-Access Transit** check box then click **Next** to complete the workflow to deploy the task.

Transit Name and Type

Provide the Transit Name, Transit Type and associated configuration attributes.

TRANSITS

Transit Name\*

SDA

Transit Type ⓘ

SD-Access (LISP Pub/Sub)

→ Native Multicast Over SD-Access Transit ⓘ

**Step 5.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fabric Sites**, click the table view icon in the top right, click the **Cisco-building-24** text link, then click the **Fabric Infrastructure** tab.

**Step 6.** Click **Common\_A** in the slide-in pane then click **Configure** next to **Border Node**.

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-24

Cisco-buidling-24

View Site Hie

Fabric Infrastructure

Layer 3 Virtual Network

ⓘ For Embedded Wireless, in order to configure configuration after the workflow steps are done

Common\_A (110.4.0.62)

Reachable

Uptime: 145 days 2 hrs 54 mins

Device Role: BORDER ROUTER

Run commands

View 360

Last updated: 17 hours 6 minutes ago ⓘ

Refresh

Details

Fabric

Summary

Advisories

Field Notices

Potential Field Notices

Wireless Info

VLAN

Discovery Protocols

STP

VTP

More ▾

Remove From Fabric

Fabric

BN

Border Node

Configure

Details

CP

Control Plane Node

Details

Capability

WC

Embedded Wireless LAN Controller

Configure

RP

Multicast Rendezvous Point

Enabled ⓘ

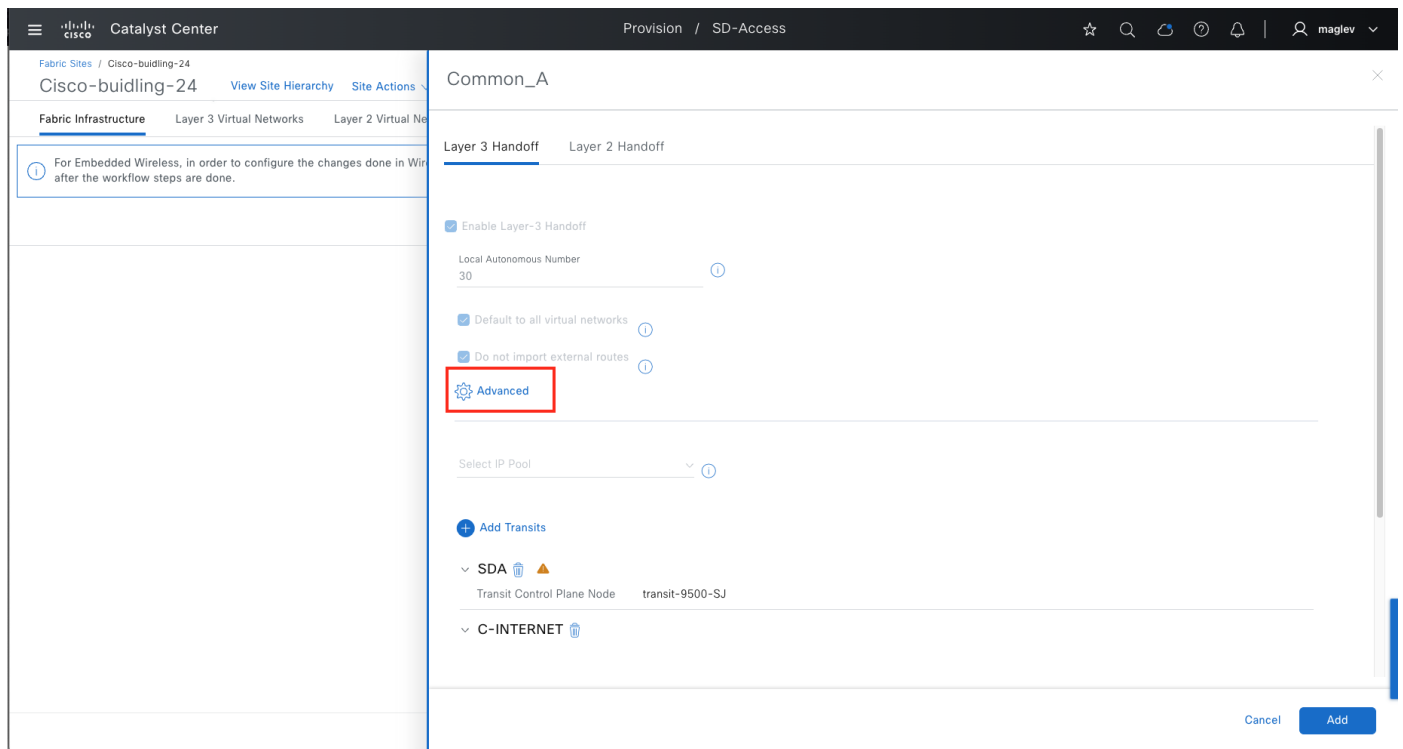
Cancel

Add

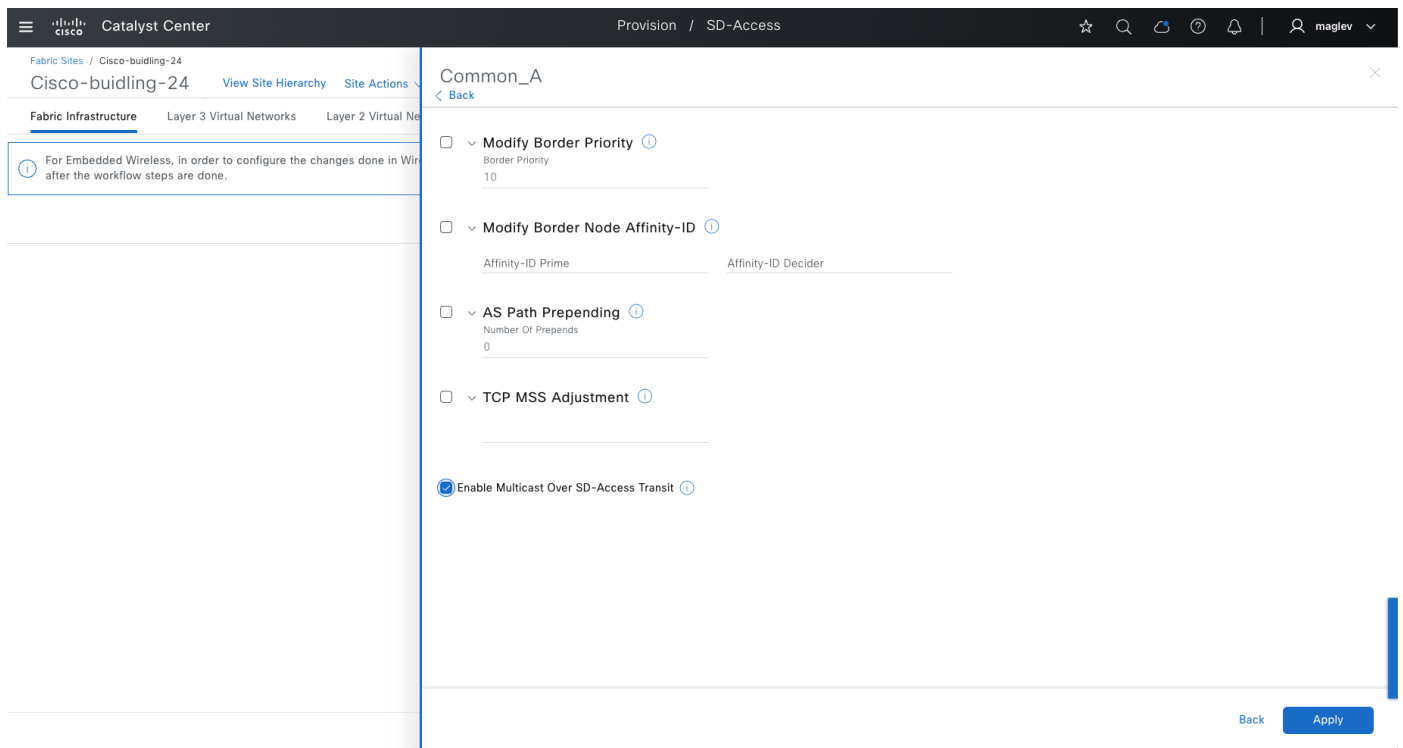
**Step 7.** Click Advanced.

© 2025 Cisco and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Page 148 of 268



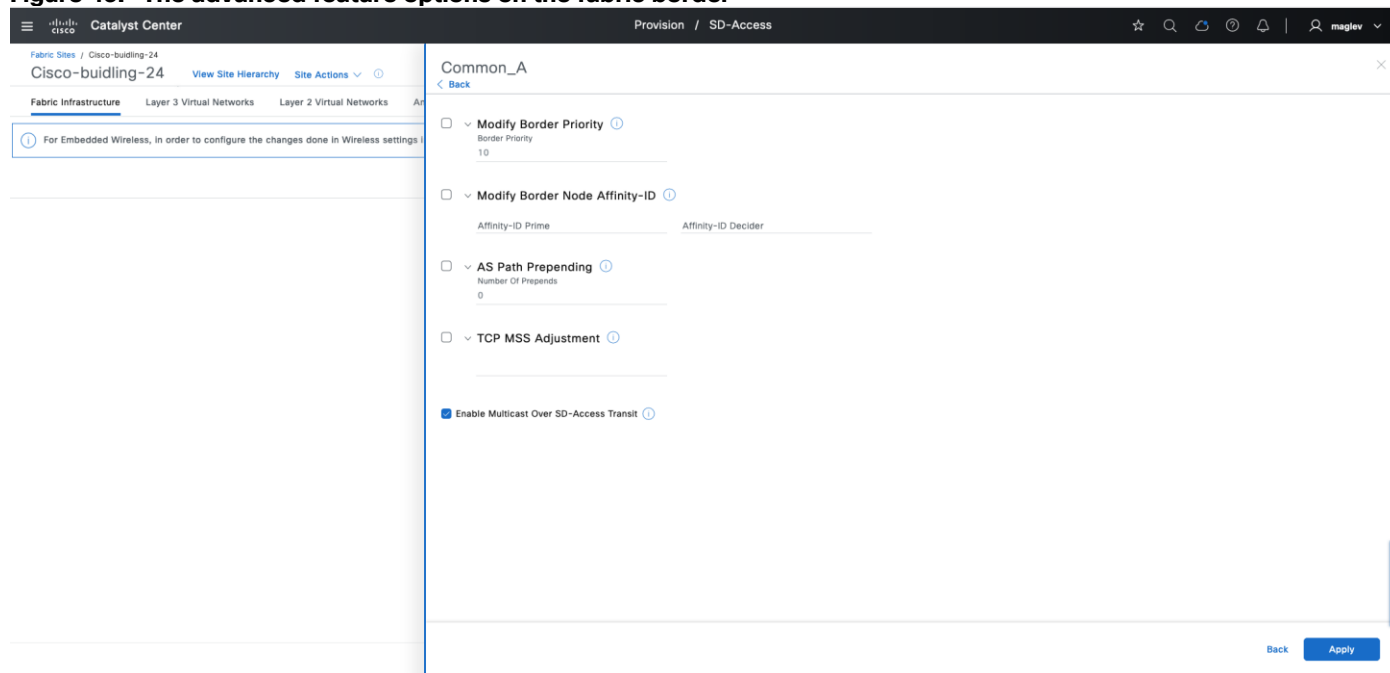
**Step 8.** Check the **Enable Multicast Over SD-Access Transit** option, then click **Apply** to complete the workflow and deploy the task.



**Step 9.** Repeat the same steps for the **Common\_B** border.

## Use advanced fabric features on fabric borders

**Figure 45. The advanced feature options on the fabric border**



### Border priority

Catalyst Center provides the capability to select a border node to egress the fabric network traffic.

Priority values can be set between 1 and 9 where 1 is the highest priority and 9 is the lowest. A lower number border is the preferred. By default, if a priority value is not set, the border is assigned a priority value of 10. If border priorities are not set, or are the same across borders, traffic is load balanced across the border nodes.

The border priority is a LISP configuration that can be modified in day-*n* operations without removing devices from the fabric. The priority value set for a border is applicable to all the virtual networks that are handed off from that border. If a Cisco SD-Access transit interconnects the fabric sites, an external border with the lowest priority is chosen to send traffic to external networks.

This option is available on all the three types of layer 3 borders.

### Affinity-ID

Affinity-ID is used to select the closest remote default-ETR (default route with internet service) reachable over Cisco SD-Access transit when local internet is not available. All fabric sites that are participating need to configure Affinity-ID in the borders that have Cisco SD-Access transit configured. By default, this feature is disabled.

Affinity-ID contains Prime (X) value and Decider(Y) value. You can configure the prime and decider values between 0 and 2147483647. When a participating border receives an Affinity-ID value from borders in other sites. It calculates the Affinity value:

- Relative prime value:  $\text{abs}(X-X')$  A lower relative prime value indicates a higher preference.
- Relative decider value:  $\text{abs}(Y-Y')$  When the prime value is the same for two border nodes, the decider value is used as a tiebreaker to determine the border node preference.

---

Affinity-ID is a LISP configuration that can be modified in day-*n* operations, and it is applicable to all VNs that require internet services. When Affinity-ID is configured, border priority is superseded to determine the preference. If the calculated Affinity value is the same, border priority is used to determine the border node preference.

This option is only available on an external border or an anywhere border.

A typical use case in a multisite over SD-Access transit deployment sets an Affinity-ID based on geolocation or distance. Multiple sites provide internet access. An Affinity-ID based on distance can be set to select the closed remote border for internet traffic.

### AS-Path Prepending

The AS-Path Prepending technique is a BGP configuration on border nodes and advertised to eBGP peer devices to select a fabric border for ingress traffic. By default, this option is disabled. The configuration can be modified in day-*n* operations, and configured to advertise to all eBGP peers, which are configured through the layer 3 handoff workflow.

This option is available on all types of layer 3 borders.

### TCP MSS Adjustment

Cisco SD-Access uses fabric VXLAN encapsulation for transporting endpoint data. This encapsulation adds 50 bytes of overhead to the original packet and cannot be fragmented. For deployments that are unable to accommodate a jumbo MTU, use the TCP MSS Adjustment feature to enforce ingress MTU on TCP sessions.

The TCP MSS Adjustment feature can be configured on a fabric anycast gateway or layer 3 handoff interfaces. When enabled on borders, all the layer 3 interfaces get this value applied.

This option is available on all three types of layer 3 borders and can be modified during day-*n* operations.

### Anchor a VN

As explained in the previous MSRB section, consider VN anchoring:

- Egress preference for each VN: Specify the ingress and egress fabric site for a given VN, for instance, guest traffic to a DMZ.
- Same subnet across multiple fabric sites: Preserve and conserve IP address space.

#### Tech tip:

1. The border and control plane nodes can be distributed or colocated at the anchor site.
2. A VN can be anchored at only one fabric site.
3. Seamless wireless roaming between anchor site and anchoring sites is not supported.
4. Catalyst 9800 wireless controllers supports up to 16 control plane node pairs, make sure to not configure too many anchor sites.
5. Changing a regular VN to an anchor VN is not supported. VN anchoring configuration is only for greenfield VNs.

This section demonstrates the how to create an anchor VN with its associated IP address pools in the fabric site **Cisco-building-24** and used in another fabric site named **Cisco-building-9**.

### Procedure 1. Create an anchor VN

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Virtual Networks**, change to the table view then click **Create Layer 3 Virtual Networks**.

Catalyst Center

Fabric Sites

Virtual Networks

Transits

Fabric Site: Global

Layer 3

Layer 2

Anycast Gateways

Extranet Policies

Export

Search Layer 3 Virtual Networks

0 selected

Create Layer 3 Virtual Networks

More Actions

As of: Apr 29, 2024 2:46 PM

<input type="checkbox"/>	Layer 3 Virtual Network	Layer 3 VNI	Health Score	Anycast Gateways	Associated Fabric Sites	Associated Fabric Zones	Multicast-Enabled Fabric Sites
<input type="checkbox"/>	DEFAULT_VN	4098	--	0	0	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	INFRA_VN	4097	--	10	3	2	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	VN1	4099	50%	12	2	1	3
<input type="checkbox"/>	VN2_P	4101	--	0	1	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	VN3_S	4102	--	0	0	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	VN4_S	4103	--	0	0	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	VNS	4104	66%	4	1	1	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	VN_EMP	4109	100%	2	1	1	2
<input type="checkbox"/>	VN_Guest	4108	100%	1	1	1	--

9 Record(s)

Show Records: 100 1 - 9

**Step 2.** Create the new VN **Anchor\_VN** then click **Next**.

Catalyst Center

Create Layer 3 Virtual Networks

Layer 3 Virtual Networks

Provide a name for each Layer 3 Virtual Network.  
Optionally, associate a Layer 3 Virtual Network with a vManage Service VPN.

Layer 3 Virtual Network Name

Anchor\_VN

vManage Service VPN

Not Available

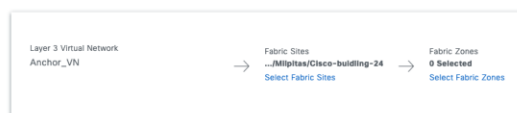
Exit

All changes saved

Review

Next

**Step 3.** Associate **Cisco-building-24** to an anchor site then click **Next** to complete the workflow and deploy the task.



**Note:** Do not associate the fabric zone before enabling **Anchor\_VN**.

**Step 4.** Go back to the **Virtual Networks** window, check the new VN **Anchor\_VN** check box then click **More Actions > Anchor to a Fabric Site** and deploy the task.

Catalyst Center

Fabric Sites

Virtual Networks

Transits

Fabric Site: Global

Layer 3

Layer 2

Anycast Gateways

Extranet Policies

Search Layer 3 Virtual Networks

Export

1 selected

Create Layer 3 Virtual Networks

More Actions

As of: Apr 29, 2024 3:01 PM

Layer 3 Virtual Network		Anycast Gateways	Associated Fabric Sites	Associated Fabric Zones	Multicast-Enabled Fabric Sites
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Anchor_VN		0	1	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/> DEFAULT_VN		0	0	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/> INFRA_VN		10	3	2	--
<input type="checkbox"/> VN1	4099 --	12	2	1	3
<input type="checkbox"/> VN2_P	4101 --	0	1	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/> VN3_S	4102 --	0	0	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/> VN4_S	4103 --	0	0	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/> VN5	4104 66%	4	1	1	--
<input type="checkbox"/> VN_EMP	4109 100%	2	1	1	2
<input type="checkbox"/> VN_Guest	4108 100%	1	1	1	--

10 Record(s)

Show Records: 10 1 - 10

**Step 5.** After the task completes, **Anchor\_VN** has a new anchor icon. Click the icon to view the anchor site information.

Catalyst Center

Fabric Sites

Virtual Networks

Transits

Fabric Site: Global

Layer 3

Layer 2

Anycast Gateways

Extranet Policies

Search Layer 3 Virtual Networks

Export

0 selected

Create Layer 3 Virtual Networks

More Actions

As of: Apr 29, 2024 3:17 PM

Layer 3 Virtual Network	Layer 3 VNID	Health Score	Anycast Gateways	Associated Fabric Sites	Associated Fabric Zones	Multicast-Enabled Fabric Sites
<div><input type="checkbox"/></div> Anchor_VN	4100	--	0	1	0	--
Anchored at Fabric Site: Global/Milpitas/Cisco-building-24						
<div><input type="checkbox"/></div> INFRA_VN	4097	--	10	3	2	--
<div><input type="checkbox"/></div> VN1	4099	--	12	2	1	3
<div><input type="checkbox"/></div> VN2_P	4101	--	0	1	0	--
<div><input type="checkbox"/></div> VN3_S	4102	--	0	0	0	--
<div><input type="checkbox"/></div> VN4_S	4103	--	0	0	0	--
<div><input type="checkbox"/></div> VN5	4104	66%	4	1	1	--
<div><input type="checkbox"/></div> VN_EMP	4109	100%	2	1	1	2
<div><input type="checkbox"/></div> VN_Guest	4108	100%	1	1	1	--

10 Records

Show Records: 101 - 10

**Step 6.** Create an anycast gateway and add an IP pool for the anchor VN.

After a VN is configured as an anchor VN, all the associated IP pools are also anchored and can be selected and used by anchoring sites.

See the [Create anycast gateway](#) section and create new anycast gateways in **Anchor\_VN**.

- From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Design > Network Settings**, click the **IP Address Pools** tab, then reserve the IP pool for **Building-24-Anchor** (see [Procedure 2: Reserve IP pools for a fabric site.](#))

Catalyst Center

ServersDevice CredentialsIP Address PoolsWirelessTelemetrySecurity and Trust

Find Hierarchy

Search Help

Global

Australia

Detroit

Florida

Ford

Fremont

Milpitas

Cisco-building-24

Floor-1

Floor-2

Cisco-building-23

San Jose

Sunnyvale

Test

Design / Network Settings

☆🔍🔗🕒🔔👤maglev

Catalyst Center supports IPv4 and IPv6 dual-stack IP address pools.

Subnet Type

AllIPv4Dual-Stack

IP Address Pools (9)

0 SelectedReserve IP PoolMore Actions

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Type	IPv4 Subnet	IPv4 Used	IPv6 Subnet	IPv6 Used	Inherited from	Actions
<input type="checkbox"/>	Building-24-AP	Generic	110.4.120.0/24	100%	-	-	-	...
<input type="checkbox"/>	Building-24-Anchor	Generic	4.1.128.0/18	100%	-	-	-	...
<input type="checkbox"/>	Building-24-Critical	Generic	4.1.192.0/24	100%	-	-	-	...
<input type="checkbox"/>	Building-24-EN	Generic	110.4.60.0/24	100%	-	-	-	...
<input type="checkbox"/>	Building-24-Emp	Generic	4.1.64.0/18	100%	-	-	-	...
<input type="checkbox"/>	Building-24-Guest	Generic	4.1.0.0/18	100%	-	-	-	...
<input type="checkbox"/>	Building-24-L3	Generic	110.4.100.0/24	1%	-	-	-	...
<input type="checkbox"/>	Building-24-Lan	LAN	110.4.0.0/24	8%	-	-	-	...
<input type="checkbox"/>	Building-24-RP	Generic	110.4.224.0/24	100%	-	-	-	...

Take a Tour

As of: Apr 29, 2024 5:19 PM

- Create an anycast gateway and add it to **Anchor\_VN** in **Cisco-building-24**.



Catalyst Center										
Fabric Sites Virtual Networks Transits										
Fabric Site: Cisco-building-24										
Layer 3 Layer 2 Anycast Gateways Extranet Policies										
Search Anycast Gateways										
0 selected Create Anycast Gateways More Actions As of: Apr 29, 2024 5:21 PM										
	Anycast Gateways	Associated VLAN Name	Associated VLAN ID	Associated Layer 3 Virtual Network	Fabric Enabled Wireless	Layer 2 Flooding	Critical VLAN	IP-Directed Broadcast	TCP MSS Adjustment	Security Group
<input type="checkbox"/>	110.4.120.1	110_4_120_0-INFRA_VN	1021	INFRA_VN	--	--	--	--	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	110.4.60.1	110_4_60_0-INFRA_VN	1022	INFRA_VN	--	--	--	--	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	4.1.0.1	4_1_0_0-VN_Guest	1028	VN_Guest			--		0	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	4.1.128.1	4_1_128_0-Anchor_VN	1030	Anchor_VN		--	--	--	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	4.1.192.1	CRITICAL_VLAN	1029	Anchor_VN		--		--	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	4.1.64.1	4_1_64_0-VN_EMP	1027	VN_EMP			--	--	0	--

## Procedure 2. Add anchor VN and anchor pool to anchored sites

Navigate to other fabric sites, in this example another fabric site **Cisco-building-9** is used to demonstrate the process. **Cisco-building-9** has two local control plane nodes (IP:2.3.3.11 and 2.3.3.12), several edge nodes and one standalone C9800 wireless controller.

- Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fabric Sites**, click the table view icon in the top right, click the **Cisco-building-9** text link, then click the **Layer 3 Virtual Networks** tab.
- Step 2.** Click **Add Existing Layer 3 Virtual Networks**, in the slide-in pane, check **Anchor\_VN** then click **Add** to complete the workflow and deploy the task.

**Catalyst Center** Provision / SD-Access

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-9

Layer 3 Virtual Networks

0 selected [Create Layer 3 Virtual Networks](#) [Add Existing Layer 3 Virtual Networks](#) [More Actions](#)

Layer 3 Virtual Network	Layer 3 VNID	Health Score	Anycast Gateway
<input type="checkbox"/> INFRA_VN	4097	--	2
<input type="checkbox"/> VN1	4099	--	4
<input type="checkbox"/> VN5	4104	66%	2

3 Record(s)

Assign one or more Layer 3 Virtual Networks to the Fabric Site.

Anchor\_VN X

1 Selected

☒ Virtual Network

- ☒ Anchor\_VN
- ☐ DEFAULT\_VN
- ☐ VN2\_P
- ☐ VN3\_S
- ☐ VN4\_S
- ☐ VN\_EMP

Cancel Add

After the task is done, **Anchor\_VN** is added with the anchor icon identifying **Cisco-building-24** as the anchor site.

**Catalyst Center** Provision / SD-Access

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-9

Layer 3 Virtual Networks

1 selected [Create Layer 3 Virtual Networks](#) [Add Existing Layer 3 Virtual Networks](#) [More Actions](#)

Layer 3 Virtual Network	Layer 3 VNID	Health Score	Anycast Gateways	Associated Fabric Zones	Multicast-Enabled Fabric Sites
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Anchor_VN	4100	--	0	0	--
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Anchor_VN	4097	--	2	1	--
<input type="checkbox"/> VN1	4099	--	4	1	1
<input type="checkbox"/> VN5	4104	66%	2	1	--

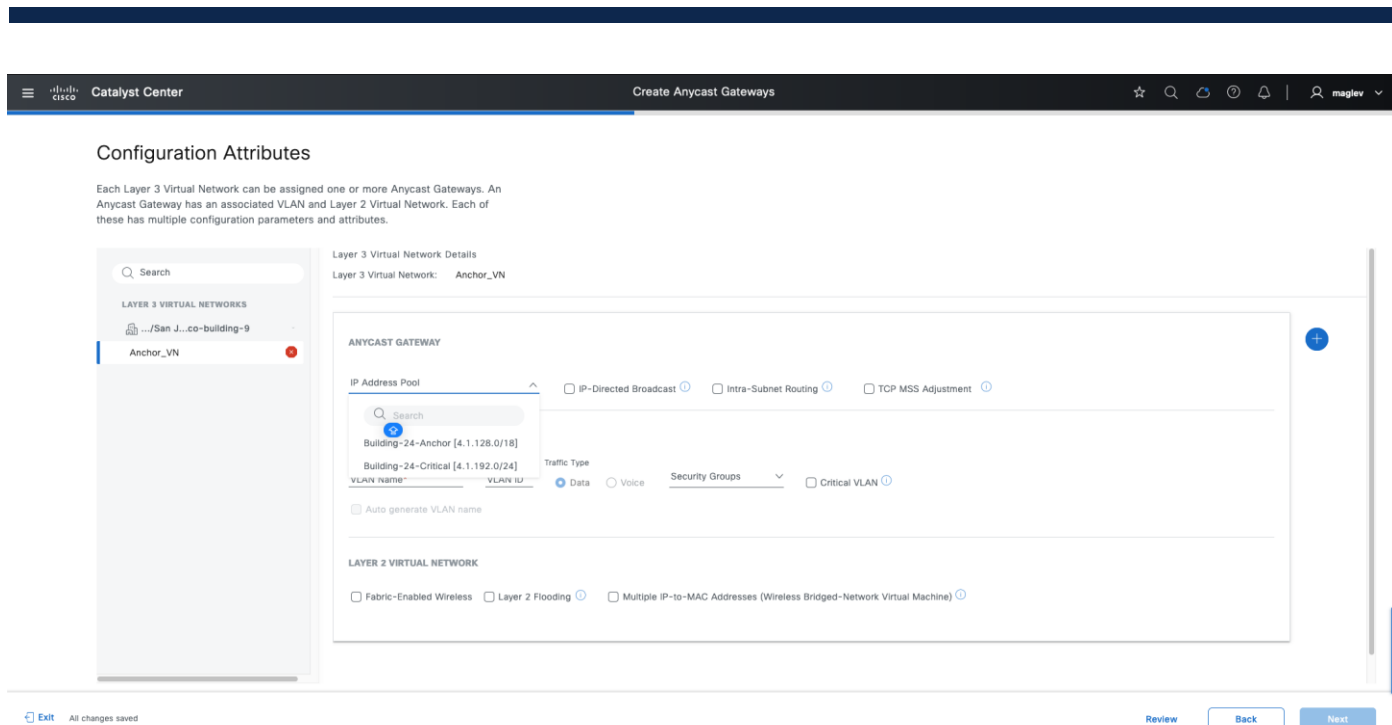
4 Record(s)

As of: Apr 29, 2024 5:30 PM

Show Records: 10 1 - 4

**Step 3.** Add an IP address pool. Navigate to the **Anycast Gateways** tab then click **Create Anycast Gateways**.





**Step 5.** Add the **Building-24-Anchor** pool with preferred attributes and complete the workflow.

**Step 6.** On the fabric edge node for **Cisco-building-9**, review the four established LISP sessions. The first two are established with the **Cisco-building-9** local control plane, and the last two are established with the **Cisco-building-24** anchored control planes.

```
TB2-FE2#show lisp session

Sessions for VRF default, total: 4, established: 4
Peer           State      Up/Down      In/Out      Users
2.3.3.11:4342  Up         3d10h        1343/550    42
2.3.3.12:4342  Up         3d10h        1347/553    42
110.4.0.62:4342 Up         00:00:25     66/5        5
110.4.0.63:4342 Up         00:00:02     66/5        5
```

**Tech tip:** Ensure edges in the inherited site have an explicit route to the loopback0 interface address of control plane nodes and border nodes on an anchor site in the global routing table. Control plane nodes and border nodes on an anchor site also have an explicit route to loopback0 interface address edges.

**Step 7.** Associate the anchor pool to SSID in the inherited site.

The anchor pool can be used for both wired and wireless clients in the inherited site.

**Step 8.** To use the anchor pool for wireless client, check the **Fabric-Enabled Wireless** check box for the anchor pool **Configuration Attributes**.

## Configuration Attributes

Each Layer 3 Virtual Network can be assigned one or more Anycast Gateways. An Anycast Gateway has an associated VLAN and Layer 2 Virtual Network. Each of these has multiple configuration parameters and attributes.

Search

LAYER 3 VIRTUAL NETWORKS

.../San J...co-building-9

Anchor\_VN

Layer 3 Virtual Network Details  
Layer 3 Virtual Network: Anchor\_VN

**ANYCAST GATEWAY**  
IP Address Pool  
4.1.128.0/18  
☐ IP-Directed Broadcast ☐ Intra-Subnet Routing ☐ TCP MSS Adjustment

**VLAN**  
VLAN Name  
4\_1\_128\_0-Anchor\_V  
VLAN ID  
1062  
Traffic Type  
☒ Data ☐ Voice  
Security Groups  
☐ Auto generate VLAN name  
☐ Critical VLAN

**LAYER 2 VIRTUAL NETWORK**  
☒ Fabric-Enabled Wireless ☐ Layer 2 Flooding ☐ Multiple IP-to-MAC Addresses (Wireless Bridged-Network Virtual Machine)

**Step 9.** From the menu icon button, choose **Provision > Fabric Sites**, click the table view icon in the top right, click the **Cisco-building-9** text link, click the **Wireless SSIDs** tab then associate the anchor pool to SSID **ASR-Guest** and deploy the task.

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-9  
Cisco-building-9 View Site Hierarchy Site Actions

Fabric Infrastructure Layer 3 Virtual Networks Layer 2 Virtual Networks Anycast Gateways **Wireless SSIDs** Authentication Template Port Assignment

In case of AireOS and Catalyst 9800 controllers, if there is a change in SSID configuration under Network settings, please re-provision the device.

☐ Enable Wireless Multicast

SSID Name	Type	Security	Traffic Type	Address Pool	Security Group
ASR-ENTERPRISE	Enterprise	WPA2 Enterprise	Voice + Data	Choose Pool 6_1_64_0-VN1	Assign SGT Developers
ASR-GUEST	Guest	Open	Data	Choose Pool 4_1_128_0-Anchor_VN	Assign SGT
ECA	Enterprise	WPA2 Enterprise	Voice + Data	Choose Pool 4008	Assign SGT
ASR-PSK	Enterprise	WPA2+WPA3 Personal	Voice + Data	Choose Pool 4005	Assign SGT

4 Record(s) Show Records: 25 1 - 4

**Step 10.** Use the command `show wireless fabric summary` to validate on the wireless controller in **Cisco-building-9**. The standalone wireless controller uses these control plane nodes:

- **default-control-plane** is a local control plane and used by all the local segments (layer 2 and layer 3) that have the **Fabric-Enabled Wireless** attribute enabled.
- **Milpitas\_Cisco-bu\_e087e** is the control plane node in the anchor site **Cisco-Building-24**. The anchor pool segment is also associated with it.

```
katar-faniu-ewlc#show wireless fabric summary
```

Fabric Status : Enabled

Control-plane:

Name	IP-address	Key	Status
default-control-plane	2.3.3.11	2fbc7f	Up
default-control-plane	2.3.3.12	2fbc7f	Up
Milpitas_Cisco-bu_e087e	110.4.0.62	cf90d4420ccb45ad	Up
Milpitas_Cisco-bu_e087e	110.4.0.63	cf90d4420ccb45ad	Up

Fabric VNID Mapping:

Name	L2-VNID	L3-VNID	IP Address	Subnet	Control plane name
4004	8235	0		0.0.0.0	default-control-plane

Fabric VNID Mapping:

Name	L2-VNID	L3-VNID	IP Address	Subnet	Control plane name
4005	8236	0		0.0.0.0	default-control-plane
4008	8228	0		0.0.0.0	default-control-plane
6_1_0_0-VN5	8195	0		0.0.0.0	default-control-plane
6_1_64_0-VN1	8192	0		0.0.0.0	default-control-plane
6_1_64_0-VN5	8194	0		0.0.0.0	default-control-plane
6_1_193_0-VN1	8233	0		0.0.0.0	default-control-plane
CRITICAL_VLAN	8210	0		0.0.0.0	default-control-plane
2_3_60_0-INFRA_VN	8188	0		0.0.0.0	default-control-plane
2_3_121_0-INFRA_VN	8189	4097	2.3.121.0	255.255.255.0	default-control-plane
4_1_128_0-Anchor_VN	16201	0		0.0.0.0	Milpitas_Cisco-bu_e087e

**Step 11.** Use the command `show fabric wlan summary` to validate the status of the WLAN named **ASR-Guest**.

```
katar-faniu-ewlc#show fabric wlan summ
```

Number of Fabric wlan : 2

WLAN Profile Name	SSID	Status
17 ASR-ENTERP_Global_F_eec05e51	ASR-ENTERPRISE	UP
20 ASR-GUEST_profile	ASR-GUEST	UP

## Create anycast gateway for critical VLAN

By default, when a network access device (NAD) cannot reach its configured RADIUS servers, new hosts connected to the NAD cannot be authenticated and are not provided access to the network. The inaccessible authentication bypass feature, also referred to as critical authentication, AAA fail policy, or simply critical VLAN, allows network access on a particular VLAN when the RADIUS server is not available (down).

When a NAD tries to authenticate an endpoint connected to a port, it first checks the status of the configured RADIUS servers. If a server is available, the NAD can authenticate the host. If all the configured RADIUS servers are unavailable and the critical VLAN feature is enabled, the NAD grants network access to the endpoint and puts the port in the critical-authentication state which is a special-case authentication state. When the RADIUS servers are available again, clients in the critical-authentication state must reauthenticate to the network.

Similarly, critical voice VLAN support works by putting voice traffic into the configured voice VLAN if the RADIUS server becomes unreachable.

Cisco SD-Access uses VLAN name `CRITICAL_VLAN` for critical data VLAN, and `VIOCE_VLAN` with VLAN id 2046 for the critical voice VLAN and cannot be changed. A fabric site can only have one critical data VLAN and

one critical voice VLAN. Critical Voice VLAN 2046 is also Voice VLAN deployed in all fabric edges by default. So, the critical voice VLAN does not need to be explicitly defined, as the same VLAN is used for both voice and critical voice VLAN support. This ensures that phones will have network access whether the RADIUS server is available or not.

In Cisco SD-Access dot1x multidomain case where IP phone is connected to FE and another endpoint such as a laptop is connected to IP phone, when Radius server is down, IP phone can be granted with limited access through critical voice VLAN and the laptop can be granted with limited access through critical data VLAN.

**Step 1.** In the Network Setting window, reserve two new IP Address Pools for Cisco-building-24.

**Figure 46. The anycast gateway for critical data VLAN and voice VLAN are created in fabric site Cisco-building-24**

Name	Type	IPv4 Subnet	IPv4 Used	IPv6 Subnet	IPv6 Used	Inherited from	Actions
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Building-24-Critical-Voice	Generic	4.1.193.0/24	1%	-	-	-	...
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-AP	Generic	110.4.120.0/24	100%	-	-	-	...
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-Anchor	Generic	4.1.128.0/18	100%	-	-	-	...
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Building-24-Critical	Generic	4.1.192.0/24	1%	-	-	-	...
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-EN	Generic	110.4.60.0/24	100%	-	-	-	...
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-Emp	Generic	4.1.64.0/18	100%	-	-	-	...
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-Guest	Generic	4.1.0.0/18	100%	-	-	-	...
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-L3	Generic	110.4.100.0/24	1%	-	-	-	...
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-Lan	LAN	110.4.0.0/24	8%	-	-	-	...
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-RP	Generic	110.4.224.0/24	100%	-	-	-	...

**Step 2.** From the menu icon button, choose **Provision > Virtual Networks**, click the table view icon in the top right.

**Step 3.** Click the **Anycast Gateways** tab then click **Create Anycast Gateways** and select **Anchor\_VN**.

**Step 4.** Add two pools with **Critical VLAN** check boxes checked.

- **Critical VLAN** for voice traffic. **VLAN Name** and **VLAN ID** cannot be customized.

Catalyst Center

Create Anycast Gateways

☆

🔍

🔄

🔔

👤 maglev

### Configuration Attributes

Each Layer 3 Virtual Network can be assigned one or more Anycast Gateways. An Anycast Gateway has an associated VLAN and Layer 2 Virtual Network. Each of these has multiple configuration parameters and attributes.

🔍 Search

LAYER 3 VIRTUAL NETWORKS

🏠 .../Mlpl...o-building-24

Anchor\_VN

🏠 .../San J...co-building-9

Anchor\_VN

Layer 3 Virtual Network Details

Layer 3 Virtual Network: Anchor\_VN

ANYCAST GATEWAY

IP Address Pool

Building-24-Critical-Voice [4.1.19...]

☐ IP-Directed Broadcast
☐ Intra-Subnet Routing
☐ TCP MSS Adjustment

VLAN

VLAN Name

VOICE\_VLAN

VLAN ID

☐ Data
☒ Voice

Security Groups

Critical VLAN

☒ Auto generate VLAN name

LAYER 2 VIRTUAL NETWORK

☐ Fabric-Enabled Wireless
☐ Layer 2 Flooding
☐ Multiple IP-to-MAC Addresses (Wireless Bridged-Network Virtual Machine)

Exit All changes saved

Review

Back

Next

- **Critical VLAN** for data traffic. **VLAN Name** cannot be customized. **VLAN ID** can be edited.

Catalyst Center

Create Anycast Gateways

☆

🔍

🔄

🔔

👤 maglev

### Configuration Attributes

Each Layer 3 Virtual Network can be assigned one or more Anycast Gateways. An Anycast Gateway has an associated VLAN and Layer 2 Virtual Network. Each of these has multiple configuration parameters and attributes.

🔍 Search

LAYER 3 VIRTUAL NETWORKS

🏠 .../Mlpl...o-building-24

Anchor\_VN

🏠 .../San J...co-building-9

Anchor\_VN

ANYCAST GATEWAY

IP Address Pool

Building-24-Critical [4.1.192.0/24]

☐ IP-Directed Broadcast
☐ Intra-Subnet Routing
☐ TCP MSS Adjustment

VLAN

VLAN Name

CRITICAL\_VLAN

VLAN ID

2400

Traffic Type

☒ Data
☐ Voice

Security Groups

Critical VLAN

☒ Auto generate VLAN name

LAYER 2 VIRTUAL NETWORK

☐ Fabric-Enabled Wireless
☐ Layer 2 Flooding
☐ Multiple IP-to-MAC Addresses (Wireless Bridged-Network Virtual Machine)

Exit All changes saved

Review

Back

Next

**Step 5.** Click **Next** to complete the workflow and deploy the task.

© 2025 Cisco and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Page 162 of 268



Catalyst Center

## (Optional) Provision C9800 wireless controller

This process is focused on adding a C9800 device as a fabric enabled wireless controller.

As discussed in the previous section, a standalone physical C9800 wireless controller has a higher scale number and better Assurance support by Catalyst Center. It can be added as a fabric enabled wireless controller or an OTT wireless controller in a Cisco SD-Access deployment.

Generic steps to deploy a C9800 wireless controller include:

1. Create a wireless network profile with SSID (see [Configure a Wireless SSID](#)).
2. Discover and provision a C9800 device.
3. Add the C9800 device to the fabric (fabric enabled wireless controller).

The procedures in this section demonstrate provisioning a C9800 wireless controller to the **Cisco-Building-9** fabric site to manage **Floor-1**. This fabric site already has a wireless controller that manages **Floor-2**. The network profile with SSID was added already.

### Procedure 1. Discover the C9800 device

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon, choose **Tools > Discovery** then click **Add Discovery** in the top right.

Catalyst Center

Design
Policy
Provision
Assurance
Workflows
Tools
Platform
Activities
Reports
System
Explore

Discovery
Topology
Command Runner
License Manager
Template Hub
Model Config Editor
Wide Area Bonjour
Security Advisories
Field Notices
Network Reasoner
Network Bug Identifier

Tools / Discovery / Dashboard

Add Discovery

Take a tour
Export
As of: Jun 10, 2024 12:02 PM

Type	Status	IP Address/Range	Reachable Devices	Actions
IP Address/Range	Completed	110.6.1.1-110.6.1.1	1	...
IP Address/Range	Completed	110.210.243.26-110.210.243.26	1	...
IP Address/Range	Completed	110.4.0.62-110.4.0.63	2	...
IP Address/Range	Completed	110.4.0.62-110.4.0.63	2	...
IP Address/Range	Completed	2.3.3.3-2.3.3.4	2	...
IP Address/Range	Completed	110.210.243.25-110.210.243.25	1	...
IP Address/Range	Completed	110.9.2.1-110.9.2.1	1	...

## Step 2. Enter the IP information.

### Discover Devices

Begin by naming this discovery job. Then select your preferred type of discovery. The discovered devices can be assigned to a site later in this workflow. Access Points associated with discovered wireless controllers will be automatically added to Inventory.

Discovery Job Name\*  
 9800

#### DISCOVERY TYPE

☐ CDP
 ☒ IP Address Range
 ☐ LLDP
 ☐ CIDR

This workflow is used to discover Cisco [Network Devices](#). Third party devices can be manually added in the inventory page.

#### IP ADDRESS RANGE

Starting IP Address\*

Ending IP Address\*

110.9.2.1

110.9.2.1

#### PREFERRED MANAGEMENT IP ADDRESS ⓘ

☒ None
 ☐ Use Loopback (If Applicable)

**Tech tip:** Wireless management IP needs to be configured in C9800 device and cannot use DHCP assigned IP address.

## Step 3. Enter the mandatory required information for **CLI**, **SNMP**, and **Netconf** then start the discovery task.

## Provide Credentials

Global credentials are provided only for ease of use when entering credentials. At the device level, only the device-specific credentials are saved. The device-to-global-credentials association isn't saved.

Next, confirm the credentials that Catalyst Center uses for the devices it discovers. At least one CLI credential and one SNMP credential are required. You can have a maximum of five global credentials and one task-specific credential for each type. Optionally, you can update SNMP properties and protocols used for CLI.

CLI (1)

SNMP

SNMPv2c Read (0)

SNMPv2c Write (0)

SNMPv3 (1)

NETCONF (1)

Advanced Settings

HTTP(S) Read (0)

HTTP(S) Write (0)

Protocol Order

SNMP Polling Properties

If your network contains IOS XE-based wireless controllers, please enter the port that should be used for discovery and the enabling of wireless services on these controllers. Select from existing ports or add new ones. You can add either a job specific port or a global port.

We recommend using port number 830. **Do not use standard ports like 22, 80, 8080.**

EXISTING GLOBAL NETCONF PORT

830

Add NETCONF Port

When the discovery is successful, the **Discovery** window opens.

All Discoveries

9800

Date: Jun 10, 2024 12:08 PM (1)

As of: Jun 10, 2024 12:08 PM

Completed

Type: Range

Retry Count: 3

Protocol Order: SSH

Total Time: 0 minutes 8 seconds

View all details

Re-discover

DEVICE SUMMARY

1

1

0

0

Discovered

Successful

Failed

Discarded

Search Table

Export

IP Address	Device Name	Status	ICMP	SNMP	CLI	HTTP(s)	NETCONF
110.9.2.1	eWLC-fanlu-9840						

**Step 4.** Validate in the **Inventory** window. From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and click **Provision > Inventory**, ensure the device is in **Managed** status.

Catalyst Center

Provision / Inventory

Global

All

Routers

Switches

Wireless Controllers

Access Points

Sensors

FILTERED BY

Unassigned

DEVICES (2)

Focus: Inventory

Take a tour

Export

Click here to apply basic or advanced filters or view recently applied filters

0 Selected

Tag

Add Device

Edit Device

Delete Device

Actions

As of: Jun 10, 2024 12:14 PM

Tags	Device Name	IP Address	Vendor	Reachability	EoX Status	Manageability	Compliance	Site	Image Version	Last Updated
	<a href="#">eccwc013.nls.ford.com</a>	110.210.243.25	Cisco	Reachable	Scan Failed	Managed	Non-Compliant	Assign	17.3.4c	13 hours 30 m
	<a href="#">eWLC-fanlu-9840</a>	110.9.2.1	Cisco	Reachable	Not Scanned	Managed	Compliant	Assign	17.14.1	5 minutes ago

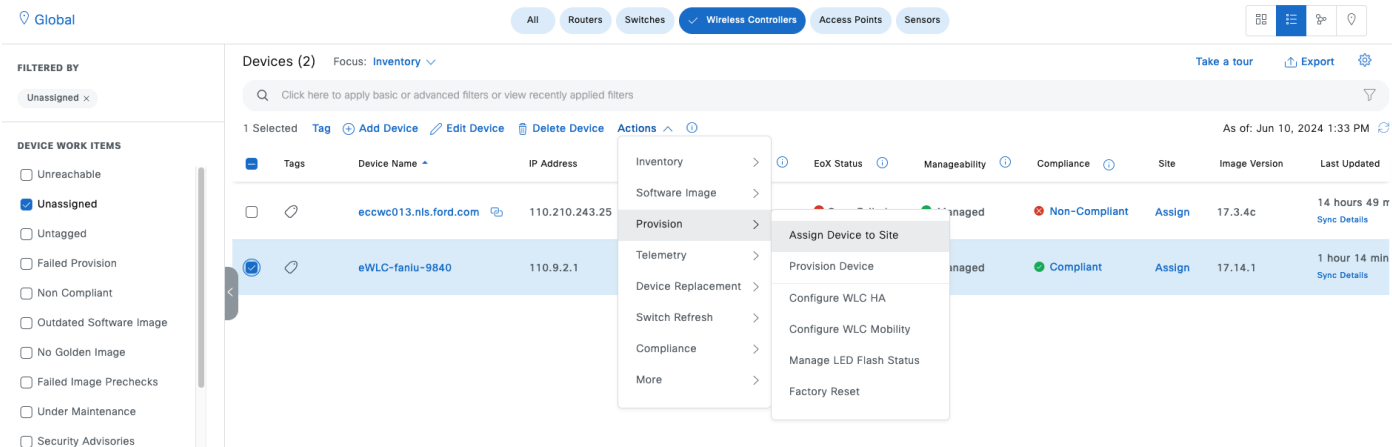
### Tech tip:

1. A filter can be applied to locate the device faster. In the above example, click **Wireless Controllers** on top, click **Device Work Items > Unassigned** in the left pane.

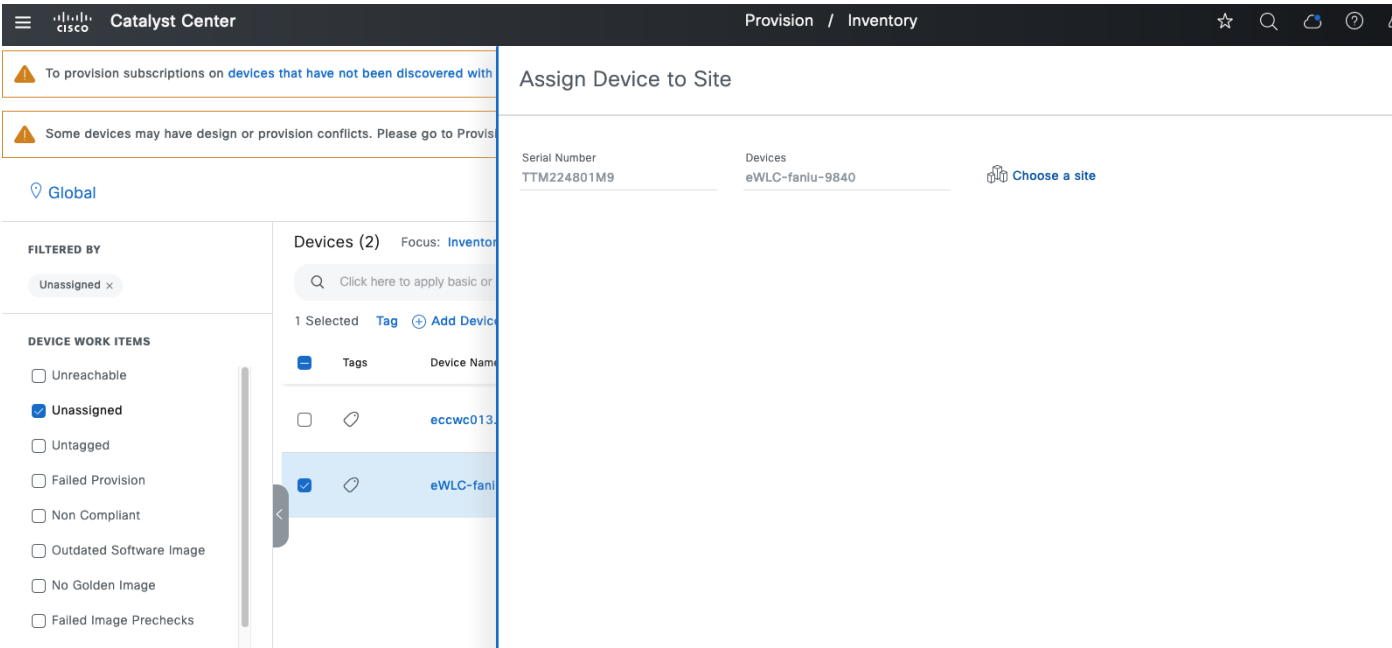
2. **Unassigned** means the device is not assigned to a site yet. If discovered devices are already assigned to the site during the Discovery workflow. In the top left, click **Global** to switch to the site.

**Procedure 2. Assign and provision C9800 to the site**

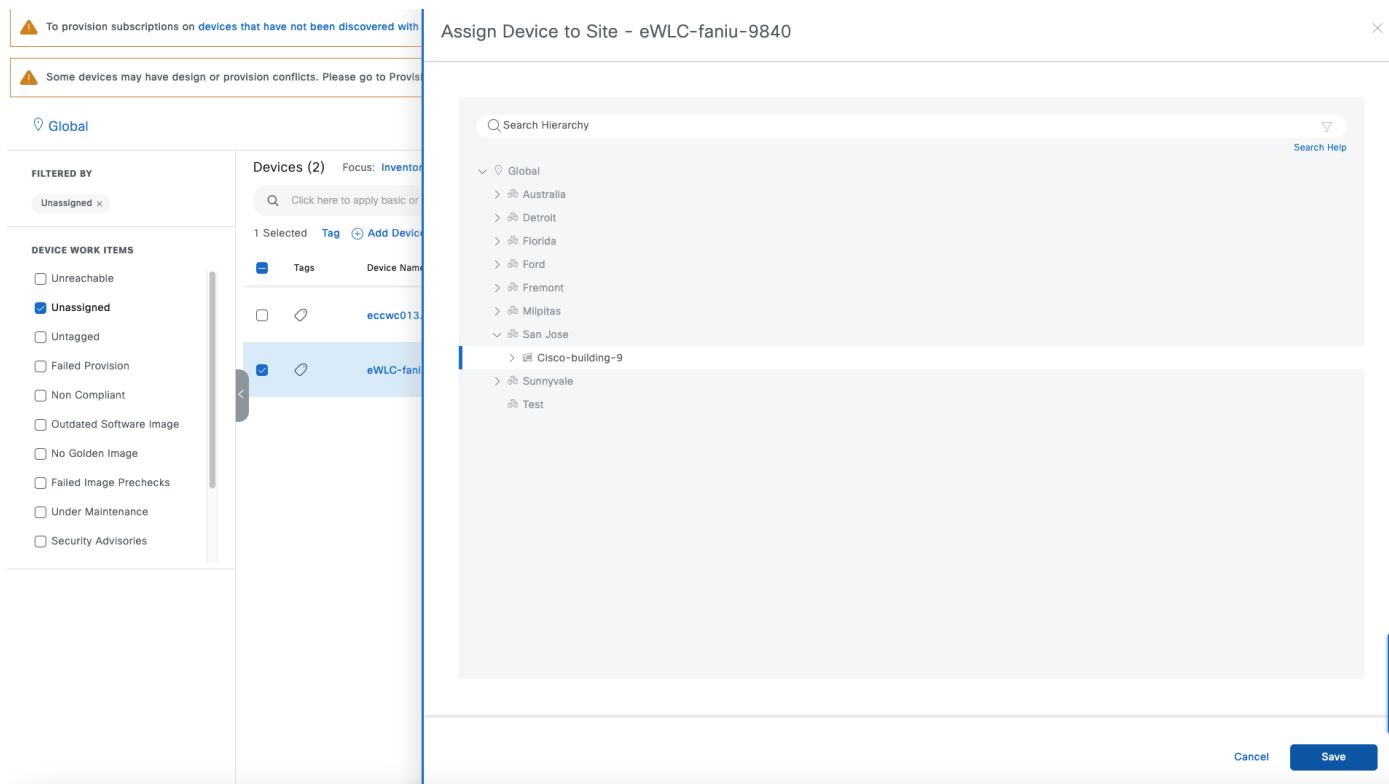
**Step 1.** Check the device check box then choose **Actions > Provision > Assign Device to Site**.



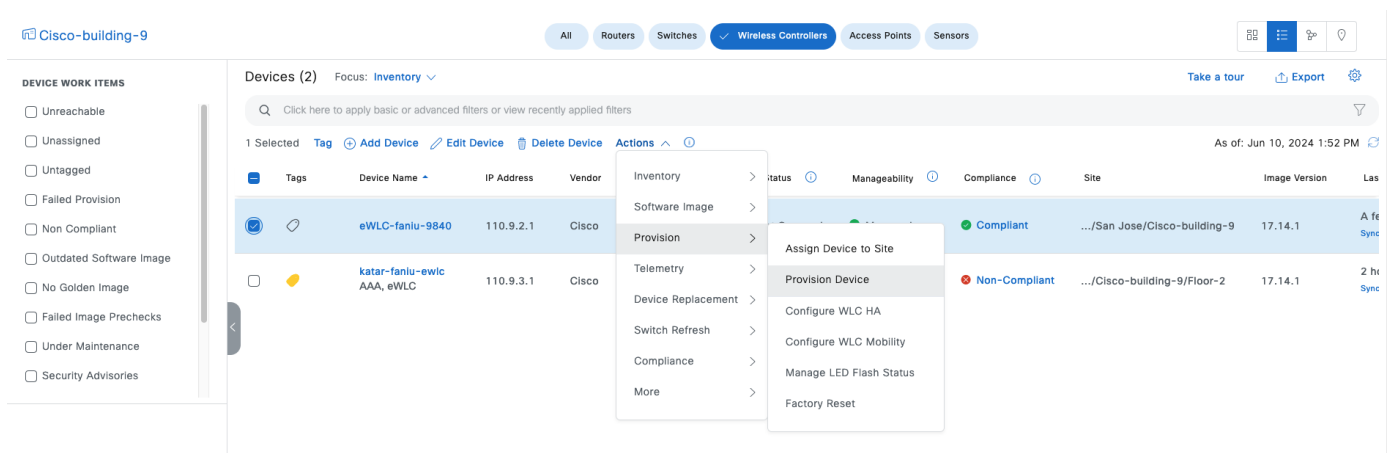
**Step 2.** Click **Choose a site**.



**Step 3.** Choose the site **Cisco-building-9** then click **Save** to complete the workflow and deploy the task.



**Step 4.** After site assignment, the previous filter is not applicable. Change the location from **Global** to **Cisco-building-9** and uncheck the **Unassigned** check box to see the device then choose **Actions > Provision > Provision Device**.



**Step 5.** Choose the Primary managed location for the AP named **Floor-1**.

Network Devices / Provision Devices

1 Assign Site

2 Configuration

3 Feature Templates

4 Advanced Configuration

5 Summary

eWLC-fanlu-9840

Serial Number

TTM224801M9

Devices

eWLC-fanlu-9840

WLC Role

Active Main WLC

Anchor

Managed AP location(s)

Managing 1 Primary location(s)

Select Secondary Managed AP Locations

AP Authorization List

Rolling AP Upgrade

AP Reboot Percentage

Enable

25

Cancel

Next

**Step 6.** Choose and confirm the **Advance SSID configurations** (optional).

Network Devices / Provision Devices

1 Assign Site

2 Configuration

3 Feature Templates

4 Advanced Configuration

5 Summary

Devices

Select devices to fill Feature Template parameters

Search

eWLC-fanlu-9840 (1)

Advanced SSID Configuration

Advanced SSID Configuration - Feature Templates

Search Table

Design Name	WLAN Profile Name	WLAN ID	SSID	Description		
Default Advanced SSID Design	ASR-ENTERP_Global_F_eec05e51	19	ASR-ENTERPRISE	-	Edit	View
Default Advanced SSID Design	ASR-PSK_profile	20	ASR-PSK	-	Edit	View
Default Advanced SSID Design	ECA_1f9a9a20c0_profile	18	ECA	-	Edit	View
Default Advanced SSID Design	ASR-GUEST_profile	17	ASR-GUEST	-	Edit	View

Showing 4 of 4

Cancel

Next

**Step 7.** Click **Next** to **Advanced Configuration** (optional), the CLI template shows if there is any template associated.

© 2025 Cisco and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Page 168 of 268

**Figure 47. Example from another wireless controller in the same site with a template associated**

**Step 8.** Click **Next** to review the configuration in **Summary** window and deploy the task.

### Procedure 3. Add the C9800 device to the fabric site as a fabric enabled wireless controller

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fabric Site**, click the table view icon in the top right, then click the **Cisco-building-9** text link.

**Step 2.** Locate the wireless controller, enable **Wireless LAN Controller** then click **Add** to deploy the task.

**Tech tip:** To make the fabric control plane protocol more resilient, there must be a specific route to the wireless controller in the global routing table for each fabric node. The route to the wireless controller IP address should be either redistributed into the underlay Interior Gateway Protocol (IGP) at the border or configured statically at each node. The wireless controller is an RLOC within the Cisco SD-Access. For the LISP RLOC reachability check, a specific route to the wireless controller is required on the underlay. The wireless controller should not be reachable through the default route.

### Procedure 4. Configure fabric wireless SSID

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fabric Site**, click the table view icon in the top right, click the **Cisco-building-9** text link, click the **Wireless SSID** tab and associate the IP **Address Pool** as shown in this figure:

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-9  
Cisco-building-9 View Site Hierarchy Site Actions

Fabric Infrastructure Layer 3 Virtual Networks Layer 2 Virtual Networks Anycast Gateways **Wireless SSIDs** Authentication Template Port Assignment

1 In case of AireOS and Catalyst 9800 controllers, if there is a change in SSID configuration under Network settings, please re-provision the device.

☐ Enable Wireless Multicast

SSID Name	Type	Security	Traffic Type	Address Pool	Security Group
ASR-ENTERPRISE	Enterprise	WPA2 Enterprise	Voice + Data	Choose Pool 6_1_64_0-VN1	Assign SGT Developers
ASR-GUEST	Guest	Open	Data	Choose Pool 4_1_128_0-Anchor_VN	Assign SGT Guest
ECA	Enterprise	WPA2 Enterprise	Voice + Data	Choose Pool	Assign SGT
ASR-PSK	Enterprise	WPA2+WPA3 Personal	Voice + Data	Choose Pool 6_1_64_0-VN5	Assign SGT

4 Record(s)

Show Records: 25 1 - 4

Reset Deploy

**Note:** The Fabric SSID is up after the layer 3 IP pool or the layer 2 segment is associated.

**Step 2.** Check the **Enable Wireless Multicast** check box to enable Global Multicast mode and Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) snooping on the wireless controller (site-level overlay multicast configuration is required).

**Step 3.** Check the Enable Wireless Multicast check box.

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-9  
Cisco-building-9 View Site Hierarchy Site Actions

Fabric Infrastructure Layer 3 Virtual Networks Layer 2 Virtual Networks Anycast Gateways **Wireless SSIDs** Authentication Template Port Assignment

☒ Enable Wireless Multicast

SSID Name	Type	Security	Traffic Type	Address Pool	Security Group
ASR-ENTERPRISE	Enterprise	WPA2 Enterprise			Assign SGT Developers
ASR-GUEST	Guest	Open			Assign SGT Guest
ECA	Enterprise	WPA2 Enterprise			Assign SGT
ASR-PSK	Enterprise	WPA2+WPA3 Personal	Voice + Data	Choose Pool	Assign SGT

Information  
For optimal performance ensure wired multicast is also enabled.  
OK



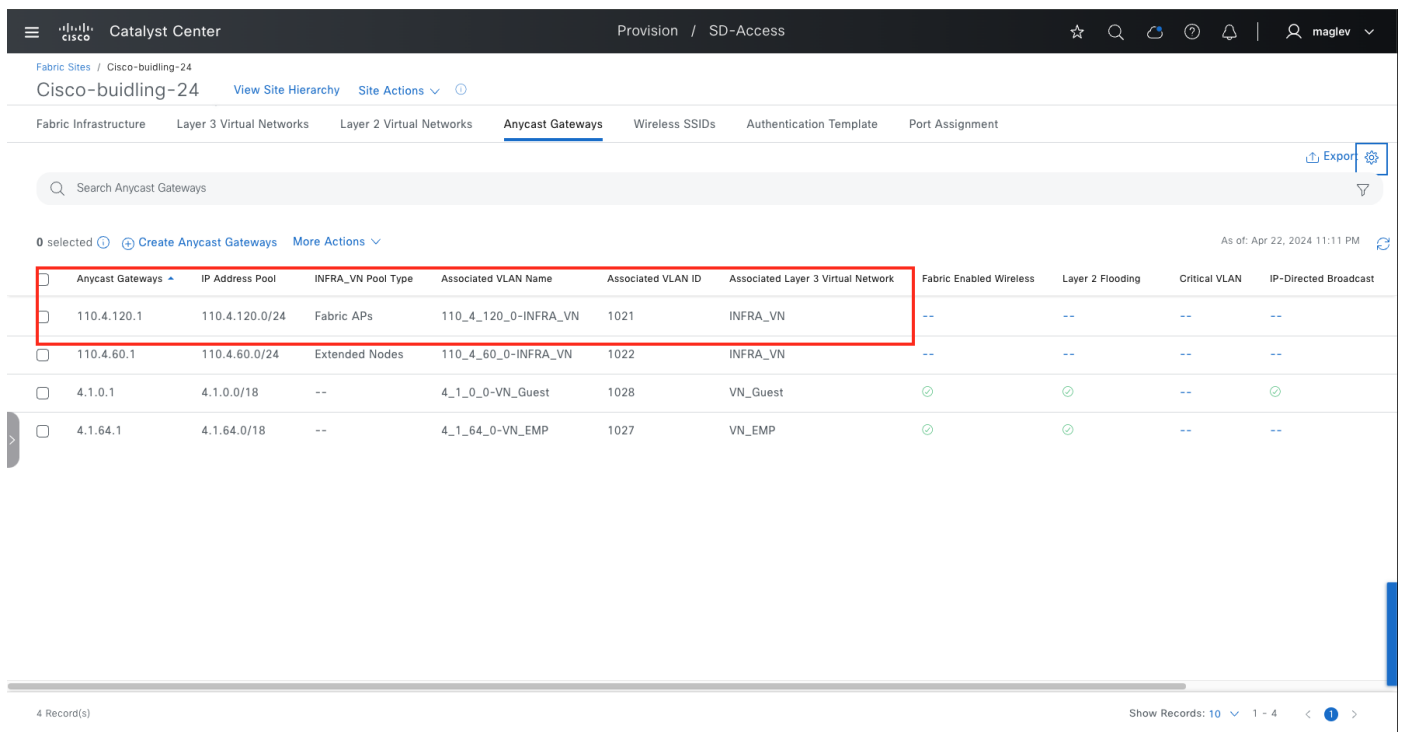
## Operate the Cisco SD-Access network

This section explains the procedures of day-*n* operations for endpoints onboarding, making changes to fabric sites, replacing a faulty fabric device, and tearing down using Catalyst Center.

### Onboard APs

APs are a special case in the fabric. They are connected to edge nodes like an endpoint, although they are part of the fabric infrastructure. Because of this, their traffic pattern is unique. APs receive a DHCP address using the overlay network and associate with the wireless controller using the underlay network. When associated with the wireless controller, they are registered with Catalyst Center by the wireless controller through the overlay network. To accommodate this traffic flow, the AP subnet, which is in the Global Routing Table (GRT), is associated with the overlay network.

In [Procedure 1: Add an anycast gateway in INFRA\\_VN](#), the anycast gateway for APs has been configured.



	Anycast Gateways	IP Address Pool	INFRA_VN Pool Type	Associated VLAN Name	Associated VLAN ID	Associated Layer 3 Virtual Network	Fabric Enabled Wireless	Layer 2 Flooding	Critical VLAN	IP-Directed Broadcast
<input type="checkbox"/>	110.4.120.1	110.4.120.0/24	Fabric APs	110_4_120_0-INFRA_VN	1021	INFRA_VN	--	--	--	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	110.4.60.1	110.4.60.0/24	Extended Nodes	110_4_60_0-INFRA_VN	1022	INFRA_VN	--	--	--	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	4.1.0.1	4.1.0.0/18	--	4_1_0_0-VN_Guest	1028	VN_Guest	⊙	⊙	--	⊙
<input type="checkbox"/>	4.1.64.1	4.1.64.0/18	--	4_1_64_0-VN_EMP	1027	VN_EMP	⊙	⊙	--	--

**Note:** Ensure the reachability between Catalyst Center and the AP, between wireless controller and the AP.

### Procedure 1. Assign AP ports

This procedure onboards the AP in **Cisco-building-24** and joins the embedded wireless controller N+1 peer **Common-A** and **Common-B**.

Catalyst Center enables automatic onboarding of APs. Autoconf is used to identify the device as a Cisco AP and the connected edge port gets the correct configuration when the authentication template is set to **No Authentication**. If a different authentication template is used globally, for example **Closed Authentication**, then unless secure AP onboarding is required, the switchport configurations on the edge nodes must be changed.

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fabric Site**, click the table view icon in the top right, then click the **Cisco-building-24** text link, click the **Port Assignment** tab.

**Step 2.** Locate and check the check box for the fabric edge **Switch-110-4-8** with the **Interface Name** port **GigabitEthernet1/0/3**, in the slide-in pane select **Access Point** and **Authentication Template** type **None** then click **Update**.

Catalyst Center Provision / SD-Access

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-24

Cisco-building-24 View Site Hierarchy Site Actions

Fabric Infrastructure Layer 3 Virtual Networks Layer 2 Virtual Networks Anycast Gateways Wireless SSIDs Authentication Template Port Assignment

Ports (39)

Search Table

1 port(s) selected from 1 device(s) Configure Deploy All More Actions

As of: Apr 22, 2024 11:31 PM

Device Name	Interface Name	Description	Data VLAN	Voice VLAN	Authentication Template	Connected Device Type	Status	MAC Address	Security
<input type="checkbox"/> Switch-110-4-0-8									
<input type="checkbox"/> Switch-110-4-0-8	FortyGigabitEthernet1/1/1		--	--	▼ Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	24:16:9d:15:34:25	--
<input type="checkbox"/> Switch-110-4-0-8	FortyGigabitEthernet1/1/2		--	--	▼ Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	24:16:9d:15:34:26	--
<input type="checkbox"/> Switch-110-4-0-8	GigabitEthernet1/0/1		--	--	▼ Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	24:16:9d:15:34:01	--
<input type="checkbox"/> Switch-110-4-0-8	GigabitEthernet1/0/2		--	--	▼ Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	24:16:9d:15:34:02	--
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Switch-110-4-0-8	GigabitEthernet1/0/3		--	--	▼ Closed Authentication	--	UP	24:16:9d:15:34:03	--
<input type="checkbox"/> Switch-110-4-0-8	GigabitEthernet1/0/4		--	--	▼ Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	24:16:9d:15:34:04	--
<input type="checkbox"/> Switch-110-4-0-8	GigabitEthernet1/0/5		--	--	▼ Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	24:16:9d:15:34:05	--
<input type="checkbox"/> Switch-110-4-0-8	GigabitEthernet1/0/6		--	--	▼ Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	24:16:9d:15:34:06	--
<input type="checkbox"/> Switch-110-4-0-8	GigabitEthernet1/0/7		--	--	▼ Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	24:16:9d:15:34:07	--

2 Record(s)

Show Records: 10 1 - 2

Catalyst Center Provision / SD-Access

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-24

Cisco-building-24 View Site Hierarchy Site Actions

Fabric Infrastructure Layer 3 Virtual Networks Layer 2 Virtual Networks Anycast Gateways Wireless SSIDs Authentication Template Port Assignment

Ports (39)

Search Table

1 port(s) selected from 1 device(s) Configure Deploy All More Actions

Configure Port Assignments

Show Ports

Connected Device Type

☒ Access Point

☐ Trunking Device

☐ User Devices and Endpoints

VLAN Name (Data)

110\_4\_120\_0-INFRA\_VN

Authentication Template

None

Description

Cancel Update

**Step 3.** (Optional) Configure more ports.

**Step 4.** Click **Deploy All** to push the configuration to the ports.

Cisco

Catalyst Center

Provision / SD-Access

☆

🔍

🔄

📢

🔔

👤 maglev

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-24

Cisco-building-24

View Site Hierarchy

Site Actions

Fabric Infrastructure

Layer 3 Virtual Networks

Layer 2 Virtual Networks

Anycast Gateways

Wireless SSIDs

Authentication Template

Port Assignment

Ports (39)

🔍 Search Table

▼

0 port(s) selected from 0 device(s)

Configure

Deploy All

More Actions

As of: Apr 22, 2024 11:38 PM

Device Name	Interface Name	Description	Data VLAN	Voice VLAN	Authentication Template	Connected Device Type	Status	MAC Address	Security Group
<input type="checkbox"/> Switch-110-4-0-8									
<input type="checkbox"/> Switch-110-4-0-8	FortyGigabitEthernet1/1/1		--	--	▼ Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	24:16:9d:15:34:25	--
<input type="checkbox"/> Switch-110-4-0-8	FortyGigabitEthernet1/1/2		--	--	▼ Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	24:16:9d:15:34:26	--
<input type="checkbox"/> Switch-110-4-0-8	GigabitEthernet1/0/1		--	--	▼ Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	24:16:9d:15:34:01	--
<input type="checkbox"/> Switch-110-4-0-8	GigabitEthernet1/0/2		--	--	▼ Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	24:16:9d:15:34:02	--
<input type="checkbox"/> Switch-110-4-0-8	GigabitEthernet1/0/3		110_4_120_0-INFRA_VN	--	None	Access Point	UP	24:16:9d:15:34:03	--
<input type="checkbox"/> Switch-110-4-0-8	GigabitEthernet1/0/4		--	--	▼ Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	24:16:9d:15:34:04	--
<input type="checkbox"/> Switch-110-4-0-8	GigabitEthernet1/0/5		--	--	▼ Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	24:16:9d:15:34:05	--
<input type="checkbox"/> Switch-110-4-0-8	GigabitEthernet1/0/6		--	--	▼ Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	24:16:9d:15:34:06	--
<input type="checkbox"/> Switch-110-4-0-8	GigabitEthernet1/0/7		--	--	▼ Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	24:16:9d:15:34:07	--

2 Record(s)

Show Records: 10 1 - 2

## Procedure 2. APs through Catalyst Center PnP process

**Step 1.** Configure option 43 for the AP DHCP scope in the DHCP server pointing to Catalyst Center IP fabric interface IP with the ACSII value **5A1D;B2;K4;I120.1.1.1;J80**, where 120.1.1.1 is the Catalyst Center IP address in the sample shown.

**Scope Options**

General **Advanced**

Available Options

Option	Description
<input type="checkbox"/> 040 NIS Domain Name	Name of Ne
<input type="checkbox"/> 041 NIS Servers	Addresses c
<input type="checkbox"/> 042 NTP Servers	Addresses c
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 043 Vendor Specific Info	Embedded

Data entry

Data:	Binary:	ASCII:
0000 35 41 31 44 3B 42 32 3B	5A1D;B2;	
0008 4B 34 3B 49 31 32 30 2E	K4;I120.	
0010 31 2E 31 2E 31 3B 4A 38	1.1.1;J8	
0018 30	0	

OK Cancel Apply

**Step 2.** Connect your AP device to G1/0/3. From the menu icon button, choose **Provision > Plug and Play**.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Catalyst Center interface. In the left sidebar, the 'Plug and Play' option is highlighted under the 'Network Devices' section. The main content area displays a table of network devices. The table has the following columns: Last Contact, State, Onboarding Progress, IP Address, MAC Address, Source, Site, and Created. The table shows several devices in a 'Provisioned' state and one in an 'Unclaimed' state.

Last Contact	State	Onboarding Progress	IP Address	MAC Address	Source	Site	Created
Apr 22, 2024 5:58:15 AM	Provisioned	Provisioned	2.3.60.16	-	Network	-	Jul 31, 2022 10:43:15 AM
Aug 03, 2023 10:03:18 PM	Provisioned	Provisioned	2.3.121.10	14:9F:43:0E:AC:20	Network	Global/San Jose/Cisco-bul...or-2	Aug 03, 2023 9:46:15 AM
Apr 22, 2024 5:54:53 AM	Provisioned	Provisioned	2.3.60.2	-	Network	-	Dec 18, 2023 11:12:15 AM
Mar 22, 2024 3:47:50 PM	Provisioned	Provisioned	110.4.0.66	-	Network	-	Mar 22, 2024 3:42:15 PM
Apr 04, 2024 7:03:23 PM	Provisioned	Provisioned	110.4.0.66	-	Network	-	Apr 04, 2024 6:59:15 PM
Apr 04, 2024 7:03:55 PM	Provisioned	Provisioned	110.4.0.67	-	Network	-	Apr 04, 2024 6:59:15 PM
Apr 22, 2024 11:29:55 AM	Provisioned	Provisioned	110.5.60.17	-	Network	-	Apr 10, 2024 5:25:15 PM
Apr 23, 2024 1:00:34 PM	Unclaimed	Device is ready to be claimed.	110.4.120.8	38:0E:4D:BF:21:2C	Network	-	Apr 23, 2024 12:59:15 PM

**Step 3.** Locate the new AP from the **Unclaimed** status category.

**Step 4.** Check the new AP check box then choose **Actions > Claim**.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Catalyst Center interface. The 'Network Plug and Play Overview' page is displayed. The 'Device Status' filter is set to 'Unclaimed (1)'. A table shows one device in an 'Unclaimed' state. The 'Claim' action is selected for the device.

#	Name	Serial Number	Product ID	Last Contact	State	Onboarding Progress	IP Address	MAC Address	Source	Site	Created
1	4DBF.212C	FDW2142B13U	AIR-AP2802I-B-K9	Apr 23, 2024 1:01:37 PM	Unclaimed	Device is ready to be claimed.	110.4.120.8	38:0E:4D:BF:21:2C	Network	-	Apr 23, 2024 12:59:42 PM

**Step 5.** In the **Claim** workflow, use this configuration:

**Assign Site:** choose **Cisco-building-24** and **Floor-2**

**Assign Configuration > Radio Frequency Profile:** select **Typical**

**Provision Templates:** optional

Catalyst Center Provision / Network Devices / Plug and Play

1 Assign Site 2 Assign Configuration 3 Provision Templates 4 Summary

### Assign Site

Devices (1)

Search Table

Device Name	Serial Number	Product ID	Site (Recommended)
AP380E.4DBF.212C	FDW2142B13U	AIR-AP2802I-B-K9	Assign

Assign Site to AP380E.4DBF.212C

Select a site - floor or outdoor area managed by Wireless Controller(s).

Search Hierarchy

- Global
  - Australia
  - Detroit
  - Florida
  - Ford
  - Fremont
  - Milpitas
    - Cisco-building-24
      - Floor-1
      - Floor-2
    - Cisco-building-23
    - San Jose
    - Sunnyvale
    - Test

Cancel Assign

Catalyst Center Provision / Network Devices / Plug and Play

1 Assign Site 2 Assign Configuration 3 Provision Templates 4 Summary

### Assign Configuration

There are total of 1 devices missing required configuration. [Show devices.](#)

AP Location will not be configured as the assigned site during the claim process. To change this setting, go to [System -> Settings](#)

Devices (1)

Search Table

Device Name	Serial Number	Product ID	Assigned Site
AP380E.4DBF.212C	FDW2142B13U	AIR-AP2802I-B-K9	Global/Milpitas/Cisco

Configuration for device name: AP380E.4DBF.212C

Serial Number: FDW2142B13U  
Product ID: AIR-AP2802I-B-K9  
Assigned Site: Global/Milpitas/Cisco-building-24/Floor-2  
Device Name: AP380E.4DBF.212C

RADIO FREQUENCY PROFILE  
Radio Frequency Profile\*: TYPICAL

AP AUTHENTICATION TYPE: No Authentication  
[AP authentication type can be set for each site in [Design > Network Settings](#)]

Cancel Save

**Step 6.** Click **Save** to complete the **Claim** process.

**Step 7.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Inventory** to verify.

Catalyst Center Provision / Inventory

Cisco-building-24

Devices (6) Focus: Inventory

Click here to apply basic or advanced filters or view recently applied filters

0 Selected Tag Add Device Edit Device Delete Device Actions

Tags	Device Name	IP Address	Vendor	Reachability	Ex Status	Manageability	Compliance	Site	Image Version	Last Updated	Serial Number
	AP380E.4DBF.212C	110.4.120.8	NA	Reachable	Not Available	Managed	NA	.../Cisco-building-24/Floor-2	17.14.0.79	3 minutes ago	FDW2142B13I
	Common_A	110.4.0.62	Cisco	Reachable	1 alert	Managed	Non-Compliant	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24	17.14.1prd21	3 minutes ago Latest Sync Details	FOC222120EL
	Common_B	110.4.0.63	Cisco	Reachable	1 alert	Managed	Non-Compliant	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24	17.14.1prd21	3 minutes ago Latest Sync Details	FOW22110V0F
	Switch-110-4-0-3	110.4.0.3	Cisco	Reachable	3 alerts	Managed	Compliant	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24	16.12.10a	2 hours 31 minutes ago Latest Sync Details	FCW2109F0H0
	Switch-110-4-0-8	110.4.0.8	Cisco	Reachable	0 alerts	Managed Syncing...	Non-Compliant	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24	17.14.1prd21	5 minutes ago Latest Sync Details	FOC2402X1BK
	Switch-110-4-0-9	110.4.0.9	Cisco	Reachable	0 alerts	Managed	Non-Compliant	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24	17.14.1prd21	A few seconds ago Latest Sync Details	FOC2402U1FE

**Step 8.** On the embedded wireless controller, use the command `show ap summary` to check **Common-B**.

```
Common_B#show ap summ
Number of APs: 1

CC = Country Code
RD = Regulatory Domain

AP Name           Slots AP Model      Ethernet MAC  Radio MAC      CC  RD  IP Address           State  Location
-----
AP380E.4DBF.212C  2    AIR-AP2802I-B-K9  380e.4dbf.212c 005d.7315.d300 US  -B  110.4.120.8         Registered default location
```

### Procedure 3. Onboard APs in OTT deployment

AP onboarding with Catalyst Center is supported for CUWN OTT deployment and it is the same as fabric AP onboarding, which requires AP pool, port assignment on the connected fabric edge (Autoconf when there is no site-level authentication) and PnP process. However, Flexconnect OTT requires manual configuration on port assignments.

A fabric edge port connecting to the AP must be configured as a trunk port with a native VLAN defined to allow FlexConnect VLAN traffic.

It is recommended to use the Catalyst Center CLI template to deploy your configuration. This design and deployment guide does not discuss templates. See the [Catalyst Center User Guide, section 'Create Templates to Automate Device configuration Changes'](#).

Sample template configuration:

- `ap_interface`: interface connected to AP
- `native_vlan`: VLAN used for AP connectivity to wireless controller
- `allowed_vlan_range`: VLANs used for local flex connectivity

```
interface $ap_interface
no switchport mode access
no marco auto processing
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk native vlan $native_vlan
switchport trunk allowed vlan $allowed_vlan_range
```

## Onboard an extended node and a policy extended node

Similar to an AP, an extended node is connected to a fabric edge or another extended node. The IP pool for an extended node is required in INFRA\_VN.

An extended node can be:

- Extended node
- Policy extended node
- Supplicant-based extended node (SBEN)

Policy extended nodes are extended nodes that support security policy within the VN. Policy extended node devices include Cisco Catalyst Industrial Ethernet (IE) 3400, IE 3400H, IE9300 Heavy Duty series switches, and Cisco Catalyst 9000 series switches that run Cisco IOS XE Release 17.1.1s or later. Cisco Digital Building series switches, Cisco Catalyst 3560-CX switches, and Cisco Industrial Ethernet 4000, 4010, and 5000 series switches cannot be configured as policy extended nodes.

Catalyst Center automatically configures the port channel on an extended node or a policy extended node and its upstream device. An SBEN and its upstream device are configured using a single physical link.

SBENs are Policy extended node devices that receive an IEEE 802.1x (Dot1x) supplicant configuration and are onboarded into the Cisco SD-Access network only after a complete authentication and authorization. To onboard a supplicant-based extended node device, the authenticator port on the fabric edge must be configured with a Closed Authentication Template.

Platforms supporting SBEN onboarding include:

### Fabric edge or FiaB

Cisco Catalyst 9000 Series – C9300, C9400, C9500, and C9500H switches that operate Cisco IOS XE 17.7.1 or later.

### SBEN

Cisco Catalyst 9000 Series – C9200, C9300, C9400, C9500, and C9500H switches that operate Cisco IOS XE 17.7.1 or later.

A device is onboarded according to the license of its extended node neighbor and its own license:

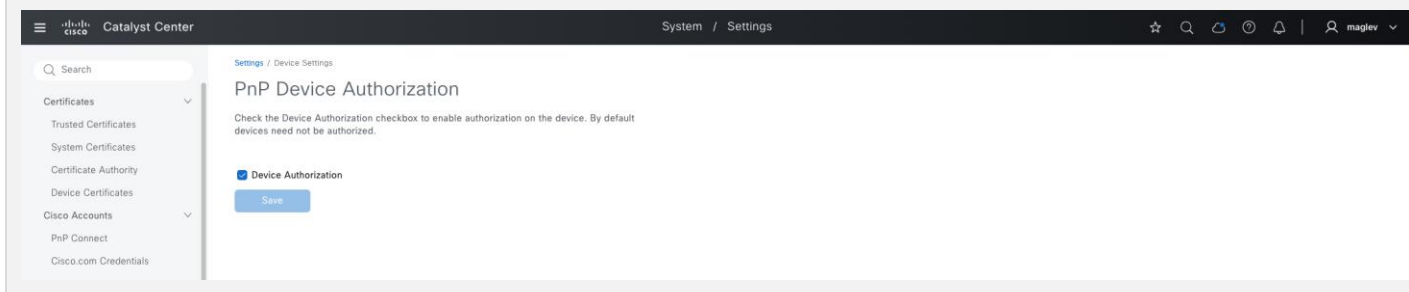
- If the neighbor is operating with an Essentials license, the device is onboarded as a standard extended node, regardless of its license.
- If the neighbor is operating with an Advantage license, the device is onboarded as a standard extended node if it has an Essentials license.
- If the neighbor is operating with an Advantage license, the device is onboarded as a policy extended node if it has an Advantage license.

- If the device has more than one neighbor, and those neighbors have different license levels, the device is onboarded as a standard extended node, regardless of its license.

The procedures in this section demonstrate the onboarding of an policy extended node and an SBEN in the fabric site **Cisco-building-24**.

**Note: PnP Device Authorization** enables device authorization on Catalyst Center. When enabled, PnP devices in the extended node onboarding process or the LAN automation workflows need to be authorized in the **Plug and Play** window.

From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **System > Settings** then click **PnP Device Authorization** in the left side pane to enable or disable this feature.



## Procedure 1. Configure an extended node pool

The extended nodes pool was configured in [Procedure 1: Add an anycast gateway in INFRA\\_VN](#).

The screenshot shows the Catalyst Center interface with the 'Provision / SD-Access' breadcrumb. The left sidebar shows the site hierarchy for 'Cisco-building-24'. The main content area is titled 'Anycast Gateways' and displays a table of configured gateways. The table has columns for Anycast Gateways, IP Address Pool, INFRA\_VN Pool Type, Associated VLAN Name, Associated VLAN ID, Associated Layer 3 Virtual Network, Fabric Enabled Wireless, Layer 2 Flooding, Critical VLAN, IP-Directed Broadcast, TCP MSS Adjustment, and Security Group. The second row, representing the extended node pool, is highlighted with a red box.

Anycast Gateways	IP Address Pool	INFRA_VN Pool Type	Associated VLAN Name	Associated VLAN ID	Associated Layer 3 Virtual Network	Fabric Enabled Wireless	Layer 2 Flooding	Critical VLAN	IP-Directed Broadcast	TCP MSS Adjustment	Security Group
<input type="checkbox"/>	110.4.120.1	110.4.120.0/24	Fabric APs	110_4_120_0-INFRA_VN	1021	INFRA_VN	--	--	--	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	110.4.60.1	110.4.60.0/24	Extended Nodes	110_4_60_0-INFRA_VN	1022	INFRA_VN	--	--	--	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	4.1.0.1	4.1.0.0/18	--	4_1_0_0-VN_Guest	1028	VN_Guest	✓	✓	--	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	4.1.64.1	4.1.64.0/18	--	4_1_64_0-VN_EMP	1027	VN_EMP	✓	✓	--	0	--

## Procedure 2. Onboard a policy extended node

**Cisco-building-24** uses the site-level **Close Authentication** template. To onboard an extended node or policy extended node, manually configure the port channel before onboarding. If the site-level authentication template is set to **No Authentication**, Catalyst Center configures the port channel automatically.

PnP device authorization is disabled in this example procedure.



**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fiber Sites**, click the table view icon in the top right, click the **Port Assignment** tab then choose **More Actions > Create Port-Channel**.

**Step 2.** Choose **Switch-110-4-0-9** as the fabric edge for this example case.

**Step 3.** In the Create a Port Channel window, choose **Connected Device Type > Extended Node**, choose **Protocol > Port Aggregation Protocol** then click **Next**.

**Step 4.** To provision the device, select the ports to be connected to the extended node, click **Next**, then complete the workflow.

Catalyst Center Create a Port Channel

Fabric Site: .../Mipitas/Cisco-building-24 Fabric Devices: 1 Port Channels: 1

SWITCH-110-4-0-9

Port Channel ●

Search Table

2 Selected

Interface Name	Mac Address	Status
<input type="checkbox"/> FortyGigabitEthernet1/1/1	24:16:9d:27:7c:a5	Down
<input type="checkbox"/> FortyGigabitEthernet1/1/2	24:16:9d:27:7c:a6	Down
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> GigabitEthernet1/0/1	24:16:9d:27:7c:81	Up
<input type="checkbox"/> GigabitEthernet1/0/2	24:16:9d:27:7c:82	Down
<input type="checkbox"/> GigabitEthernet1/0/3	24:16:9d:27:7c:83	Down
<input type="checkbox"/> GigabitEthernet1/0/4	24:16:9d:27:7c:84	Down
<input type="checkbox"/> GigabitEthernet1/0/5	24:16:9d:27:7c:85	Down
<input type="checkbox"/> GigabitEthernet1/0/6	24:16:9d:27:7c:86	Down
<input type="checkbox"/> GigabitEthernet1/0/7	24:16:9d:27:7c:87	Down
<input type="checkbox"/> GigabitEthernet1/0/8	24:16:9d:27:7c:88	Down
<input type="checkbox"/> GigabitEthernet1/0/9	24:16:9d:27:7c:89	Down
<input type="checkbox"/> GigabitEthernet1/0/10	24:16:9d:27:7c:8a	Down
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> GigabitEthernet1/0/11	24:16:9d:27:7c:8b	Up

Exit Back Next

**Step 5.** Configure option 43 for the AP DHCP scope in the DHCP server pointing to Catalyst Center IP fabric interface IP with the ACSII value **5A1D; B2;K4;120.1.1.1;J80**, where 120.1.1.1 is the Catalyst Center address (same configuration as the AP pool).

**Step 6.** Connect the device to the fabric edge and wait for onboarding to complete. Unlike AP onboarding, there is no claim process requirement. Catalyst Center automatically claims and onboards devices to the fabric sites.

**Step 7.** Monitor from the **Plug and Play** window. From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Plug and Play** then click **Unclaimed**.

Catalyst Center Provision / Network Devices / Plug and Play

> Network Plug and Play Overview

Device Status: All (8) ● Unclaimed (1) ● Error (0) ● Provisioned (8)

Devices (1) Focus: Default

Auto-refresh: 30 s

Search PrP devices

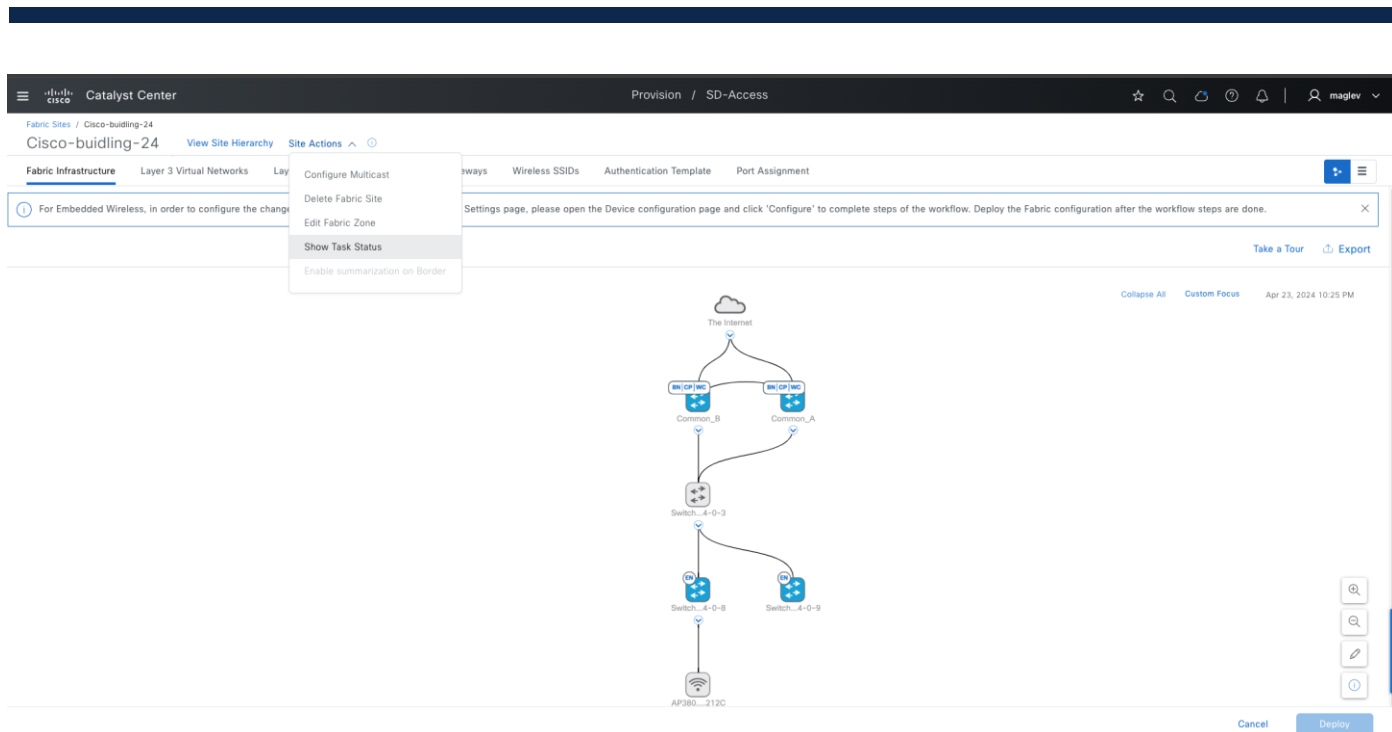
0 Selected Actions Add Devices

As of: Apr 23, 2024 10:24 PM Refresh

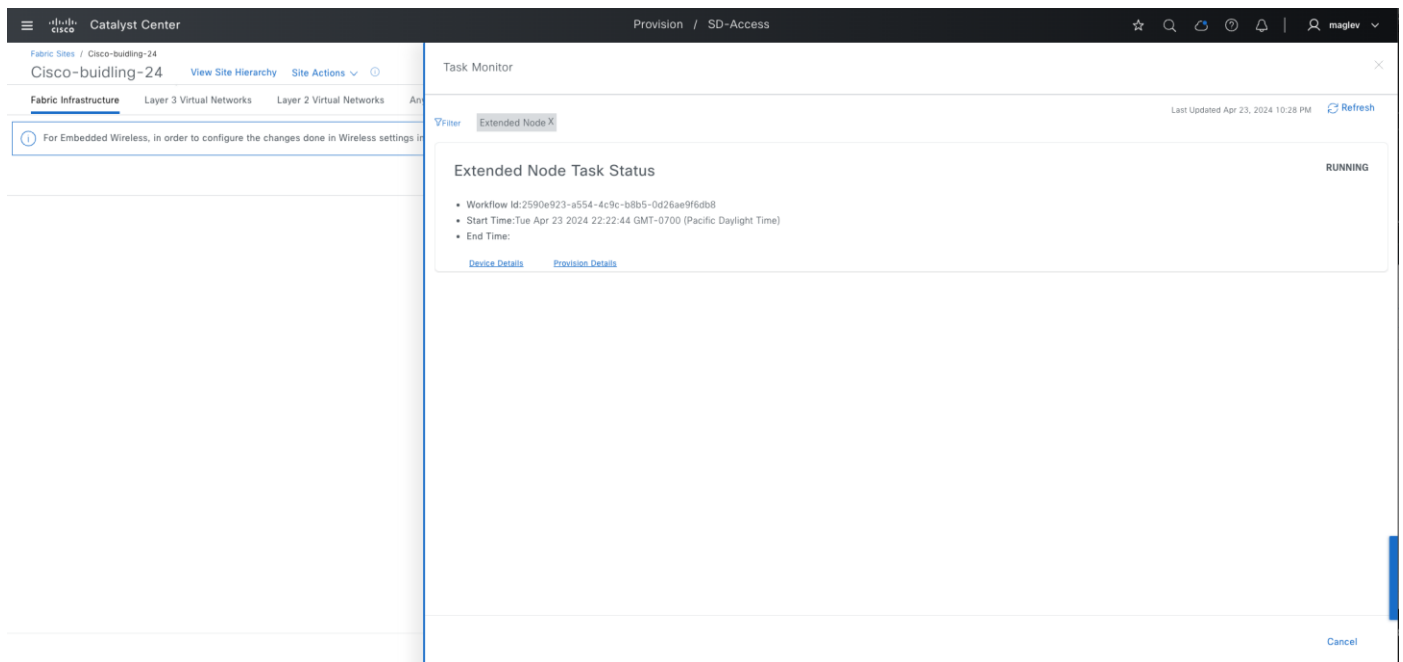
#	Device Name	Serial Number	Product ID	Last Contact	State	Onboarding Progress	IP Address	MAC Address	Source	Site	Created
1	Switch	FOC2527L9RG	C9300X-24HX	Apr 23, 2024 10:23:48 PM	Planned	Device Claimed	110.4.60.5	-	Network	-	Apr 23, 2024 10:17:23 PM

1 Record(s) Show Records: 25 1 - 1

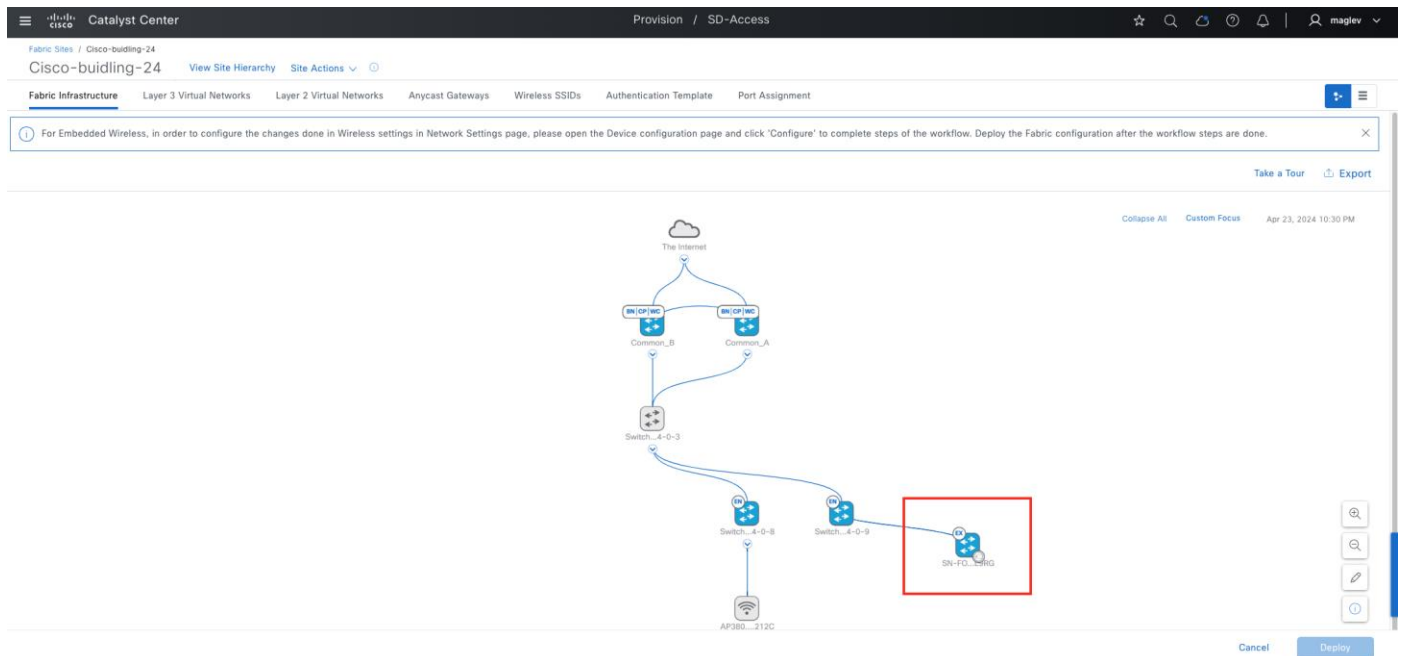
**Step 8.** Monitor from the fabric site window. From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fabric Sites**, click the table view icon in the top right, click the **Cisco-building-24** text link, then choose **Site Actions > Show Task Status**.



**Step 9.** To monitor the onboarding progress, in the **Task Monitor** slide-in pane, click **Filter > Extended Node**.



After the onboarding completes, the device appears blue in the **Fabric Infrastructure** tab with the fabric role marked **EX**.



**Step 10.** Repeat the procedure to onboard more policy extended nodes, as needed. Multiple extended nodes can be onboarded at the same time.

## Onboard an SBEN

Onboarding an SBEN requires an SBEN pool and Cisco ISE.

### Procedure 1. Configure SBEN Pool

INFRA\_VN only supports one AP pool and one extended node pool. To onboard SBEN, the extended node pool needs to be enabled with SBEN pool capacity.

**Step 1.** Disable Bridge Protocol Data Unit (BPDU) Guard on the fabric site. Click on the **Authentication Template** tab and deactivate the **Enable BPDU Guard** option then click **Deploy**.

Catalyst Center

Provision / SD-Access

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-24

Cisco-building-24

View Site Hierarchy Site Actions

Fabric InfrastructureLayer 3 Virtual NetworksLayer 2 Virtual NetworksAnycast GatewaysWireless SSIDsAuthentication TemplatePort Assignment

Select Authentication Template

The settings are applied to all Edge Nodes and Extended Nodes access ports unless they are overridden by a static port assignment.

Closed Authentication

Edit

Open Authentication

Edit

Low Impact

Edit

None

Edit

4 Record(s)

BPDU GUARD

Endpoints or supplicants that successfully authenticate on any port with BPDU Guard disabled should be under the control of the network administrator as they will be permitted to interact with the Edge Node Spanning-Tree Domain. A malicious or rogue authenticated device could potentially assert itself as STP root bridge or create switching loops.

Enable BPDU Guard

Deploy

**Note:** If the extended node pool is also used in a fabric zone, repeat the same procedure for the zone.

**Step 2.** Click the **Anycast Gateways** tab. Choose the extended pool then click **More Actions > Edit Anycast Gateways**.

Catalyst Center

Provision / SD-Access

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-24

Cisco-building-24

View Site Hierarchy Site Actions

Fabric InfrastructureLayer 3 Virtual NetworksLayer 2 Virtual NetworksAnycast GatewaysWireless SSIDsAuthentication TemplatePort Assignment

Export

Search Anycast Gateways

1 selected Create Anycast Gateways More Actions

Anycast Gateways

IP Address Pool

Edit Anycast Gateways

Associated VLAN Name

Associated VLAN ID

Associated Layer 3 Virtual Network

Fabric Enabled Wireless

Layer 2 Flooding

Critical VLAN

IP-Directed Broadcast

TCP MSS Adjustment

Security Group

110.4.120.1

110.4.120.0/24

Edit Fabric Zone Associations

110.4.120.0-INFRA\_VN

1021

INFRA\_VN

--

--

--

--

0

--

110.4.60.1

110.4.60.0/24

Delete Anycast Gateways

110.4.60.0-INFRA\_VN

1022

INFRA\_VN

--

--

--

--

0

--

4.1.0.1

4.1.0.0/18

--

4\_1\_0\_0-VN\_Guest

1028

VN\_Guest

--

0

--

4.1.64.1

4.1.64.0/18

--

4\_1\_64\_0-VN\_EMP

1027

VN\_EMP

--

--

0

--

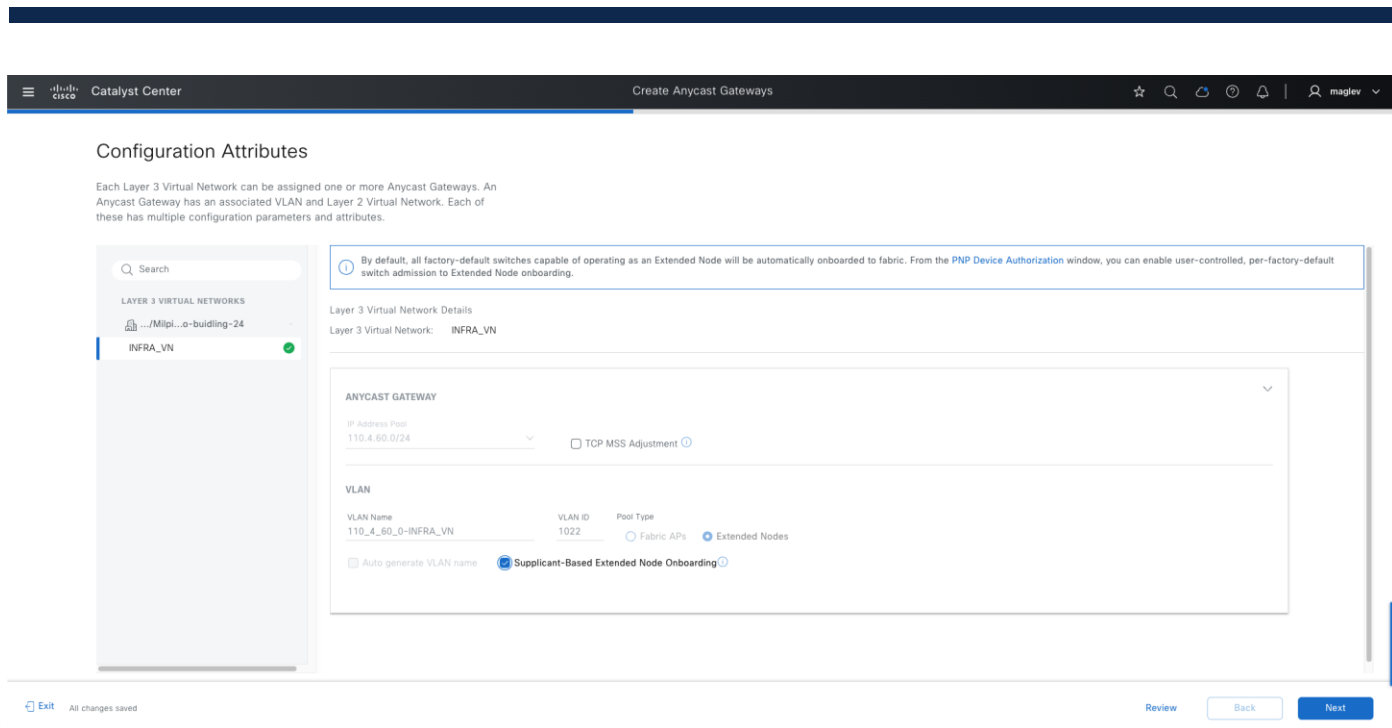
4 Record(s)

Show Records: 10 1 - 4

**Step 3.** Check the **Supplicant-Based Extended Node Onboarding** check box then complete the workflow.

© 2025 Cisco and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

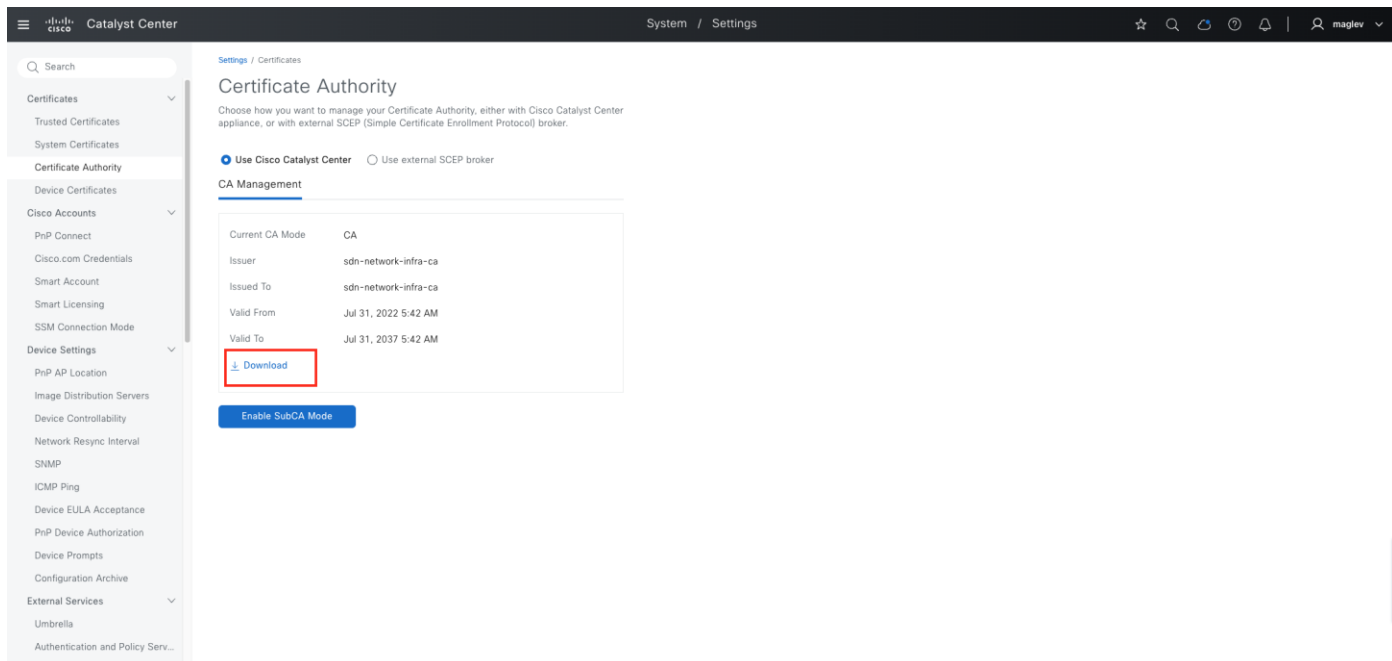
Page 183 of 268



## Procedure 2. Configure policies in Cisco ISE

Configure Cisco ISE and ensure that it is running Software Release 3.1 or later.

**Step 1.** Download the CA certificate from Catalyst Center. Click **System > Settings > Certificate Authority > Download**.



**Step 2.** Import the CA certificate into Cisco ISE. From the Cisco ISE home window, click **Administration > System > Certificates > Trusted Certificates > Import**.

**Step 3.** In the Import window, check the **Trust for client authentication and Syslog** check box.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Certificate' page in the Cisco ISE Administration / System section. The left sidebar contains navigation options: Bookmarks, Dashboard, Context Visibility, Operations, Policy, Administration (selected), Work Centers, and Interactive Help. The main content area is titled 'Edit Certificate' and shows the configuration for a certificate named 'Hulk-SBEN'. The 'Issuer' is 'CN=sdn-network-infra-ca'. The 'Status' is 'Enabled'. The 'Description' is empty. The 'Subject' is 'CN=sdn-network-infra-ca'. The 'Valid From' is 'Sun, 31 Jul 2022 12:42:37 UTC'. The 'Valid To (Expiration)' is 'Fri, 31 Jul 2037 12:42:37 UTC'. The 'Serial Number' is '1B 17 E4 D9 CA CD 9A 2F'. The 'Signature Algorithm' is 'SHA512withRSA'. The 'Key Length' is '2048'. The 'Usage' section shows 'Trusted For' options: 'Trust for authentication within ISE' (checked), 'Trust for client authentication and Syslog' (checked), 'Trust for certificate based admin authentication' (unchecked), 'Trust for authentication of Cisco Services' (unchecked), and 'Trust for Native IPSec certificate based authentication' (unchecked). The 'Certificate Status Validation' section is empty.

**Step 4.** Configure the policy. Click **Policy > Policy Elements > Results > Authorization > Authorization Profiles**, configure the three profiles with the respective radius attributes provided in the Table 25.

The screenshot shows the 'Standard Authorization Profiles' page in the Cisco ISE Policy / Policy Elements section. The left sidebar contains navigation options: Bookmarks, Dashboard, Context Visibility, Operations, Policy (selected), Administration, Work Centers, and Interactive Help. The main content area is titled 'Standard Authorization Profiles' and shows a list of profiles. The 'Name' column lists profiles: 'Common-site-VN3-s', 'Common-site-VN4-S', 'Common-site-anchor', 'DNAC\_WIRELESS\_AAA\_POLICY', 'ECA\_VN1\_1', 'NSP\_Onboard', 'Non\_Cisco\_IP\_Phones', 'SBEN-DHCP', 'SBEN\_FULL\_ACCESS\_AUTHZ', 'SBEN\_LIMITED\_ACCESS\_AUTHZ', 'SJ\_VN1', 'UDN', 'Jy-posture-redirect', 'DenyAccess', and 'PermitAccess'. The 'Profile' column lists the associated profile: 'Cisco' for all. The 'Description' column provides details for each profile. The 'SBEN-DHCP', 'SBEN\_FULL\_ACCESS\_AUTHZ', and 'SBEN\_LIMITED\_ACCESS\_AUTHZ' profiles are highlighted with a red box.

**Table 25.** Profile configurations

Name	Access Type	Filter-ID	cisco-av-pair = interface-template-name
SBEN-DHCP	ACCESS_ACCEPT	SBEN_DHCP_ACL.in	
SBEN_LIMITED_ACCESS_AUTHZ	ACCESS_ACCEPT	SBEN_MAB_ACL.in	SWITCH_SBEN_MAB_TEMPLATE
SBEN_FULL_ACCESS_AUTHZ	ACCESS_ACCEPT		SWITCH_SBEN_FULL_ACCESS_TEMPLATE

**Step 5.** Define the device profiling policy. Click **Policy > Profiling > Profiling Policies**.

a. In the **Policy / Profiling** window, add a new **DHCP-v-i-vendor-class** condition for the **Cisco-Device: Cisco-Switch** policy. Choose **Associated CoA type > Global Settings**.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Identity Services Engine (ISE) interface. On the left is a navigation pane with 'Policy' selected. The main area is titled 'Policy / Profiling'. A list of device types is on the left, with 'Cisco-Switch' selected. The configuration for 'Cisco-Switch' is shown on the right. The 'Name' is 'Cisco-Switch' and the 'Description' is 'Generic policy for all Cisco Switches'. The 'Policy Enabled' checkbox is checked. The 'Minimum Certainty Factor' is set to 20. The 'Exception Action' is 'NONE'. The 'Network Scan (NMAP) Action' is 'NONE'. The 'Create an Identity Group for the policy' option is 'No, use existing Identity Group hierarchy'. The 'Parent Policy' is 'Cisco-Device'. The 'Associated CoA Type' is 'Global Settings'. The 'System Type' is 'Administrator Modified'. Below this, the 'Rules' section shows a table with conditions and actions:

Condition	Expression	Then	Certainty Factor	Action
Cisco-IDS-NMAPCheck		Certainty Factor Increases	10	
DHCP_v-i-vendor-class_CONTAIN#...		Certainty Factor Increases	20	
	DHCP:v-i-ven...	CONTAIN	9200	
	DHCP:v-i-ven...	CONTAIN	9300	
	DHCP:v-i-ven...	CONTAIN	9500	

b. Under **Cisco-Switch**, create a new child policy for the supplicant device, and apply the **CdpCachePlatform** and **V-I-Vendor-Class** conditions.

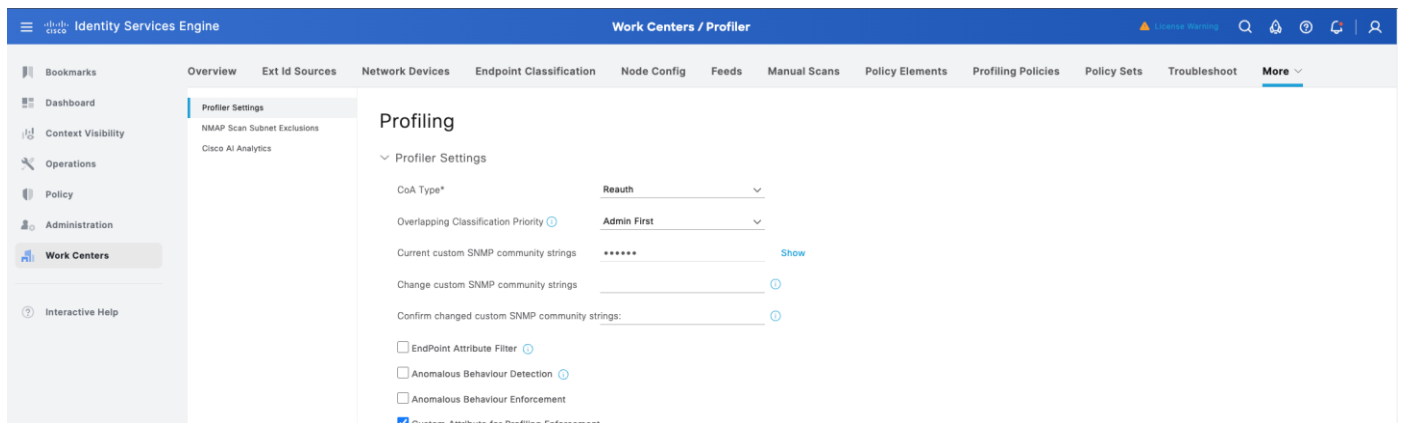
Ensure that the **Minimum Certainty Factor** value for the child policy is higher than that of the parent policy.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Identity Services Engine (ISE) interface. On the left is a navigation pane with 'Policy' selected. The main area is titled 'Policy / Profiling'. A list of device types is on the left, with 'Cisco-Switch' selected. The configuration for 'CAT9K\_EN' is shown on the right. The 'Name' is 'CAT9K\_EN' and the 'Description' is empty. The 'Policy Enabled' checkbox is checked. The 'Minimum Certainty Factor' is set to 30. The 'Exception Action' is 'NONE'. The 'Network Scan (NMAP) Action' is 'NONE'. The 'Create an Identity Group for the policy' option is 'Yes, create matching Identity Group'. The 'Parent Policy' is 'Cisco-Switch'. The 'Associated CoA Type' is 'Global Settings'. The 'System Type' is 'Administrator Created'. Below this, the 'Rules' section shows a table with conditions and actions:

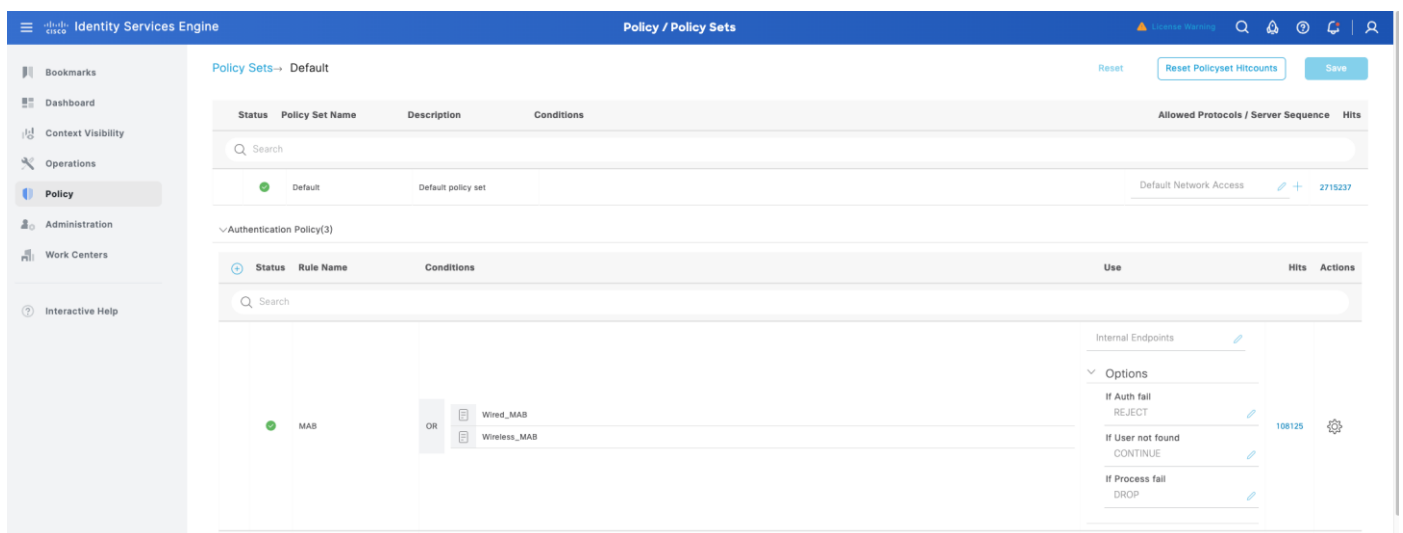
Condition	Expression	Then	Certainty Factor	Action
CDP_cdpCachePlatform_CONTAIN#...		Certainty Factor Increases	30	
DHCP_v-i-vendor-class_CONTAIN#...		Certainty Factor Increases	30	

**Step 6.** Set the global Change of Authorization (CoA) type. From the Cisco ISE home window, click **Work Centers > Profiler Settings** then for **CoA Type**, select **Reauth**.





- Step 7.** Configure the Authorization Policy. Click Policy > Policy Sets > Default > Authentication Policy.
- a. For the **If User not found** field, ensure that the default MAB policy is set to **CONTINUE**.



- b. In the **Policy Sets** window, configure the authorization policies for the supplicant device and associate the policies with the authorization profiles that were created earlier (SBEN-DHCP, SBEN\_LIMITED\_ACCESS\_AUTHZ, SBEN\_FULL\_ACCESS\_AUTHZ).

Identity Services Engine

Bookmarks

Dashboard

Context Visibility

Operations

Policy

Administration

Work Centers

Interactive Help

Policy / Policy Sets

License Warning

Status	Rule Name	Conditions	Results				Hits	Actions	
			Profiles	Security Groups					
<div>Search</div>									
		<div>Radius-Called-Station-ID ENDS_WITH :ASR-GUEST</div>							
	MAB(vm and printer)	<div>OR</div> <div>Radius-Calling-Station-ID EQUALS 40-b8-9a-90-97-68</div> <div>Radius-Calling-Station-ID EQUALS 00-bb-c1-67-B3-1C</div>	ASR_VN1_1	Select from list	0				
	RLAN_MAB	<div>AND</div> <div>Wired_MAB</div> <div>IdentityGroup-Name EQUALS Endpoint Identity Groups:RLAN_rishchan</div>	DenyAccess	Select from list	0				
	SBEN_FULL_ACCESS	<div>AND</div> <div>Wired_802.1X</div> <div>Network_Access_Authentication_Passed</div> <div>CERTIFICATE-Subject - Common Name CONTAINS sdn-network-infra-learn</div>	SBEN_FULL_ACCESS_AUT...	Select from list	35				
	SBEN_LIMITED_ACCESS	<div>AND</div> <div>EndPoints-EndPointPolicy EQUALS Cisco-Device:Cisco-Switch:CAT9K_EN</div> <div>Wired_MAB</div> <div>Network_Access_Authentication_Passed</div>	SBEN_LIMITED_ACCESS_A...	Select from list	30426				
	SBEN_DHCP	<div>AND</div> <div>EndPoints-EndPointPolicy EQUALS Cisco-Device</div> <div>Wired_MAB</div> <div>Network_Access_Authentication_Passed</div>	SBEN-DHCP	Select from list	75761				
	printer-hydra	<div>AND</div> <div>IdentityGroup-Name EQUALS Endpoint Identity Groups:Printer</div> <div>Wireless_MAB</div>	PermitAccess	BYOD	0				
	ASR_MAB	<div>AND</div> <div>Radius-User-Name EQUALS 74:79:FD:1D:AE:CF</div> <div>Wireless_MAB</div>	PermitAccess	Contractors	0				
		<div>AND</div> <div>Radius-User-Name EQUALS RLAN</div>	PermitAccess	Select from list					

### Procedure 3. Onboard supplicant-based extended node

Connect the new device to one of the Policy extended nodes onboarded with single link connection. PnP Device Authorization is enabled in this example.

**Step 1.** Monitor from the **Plug and Play** window. When the device status is **Pending Authorization**, click **Actions > Authorize**.

**Note:** Step 1 is required only if the PNP Device Authorization is enabled.

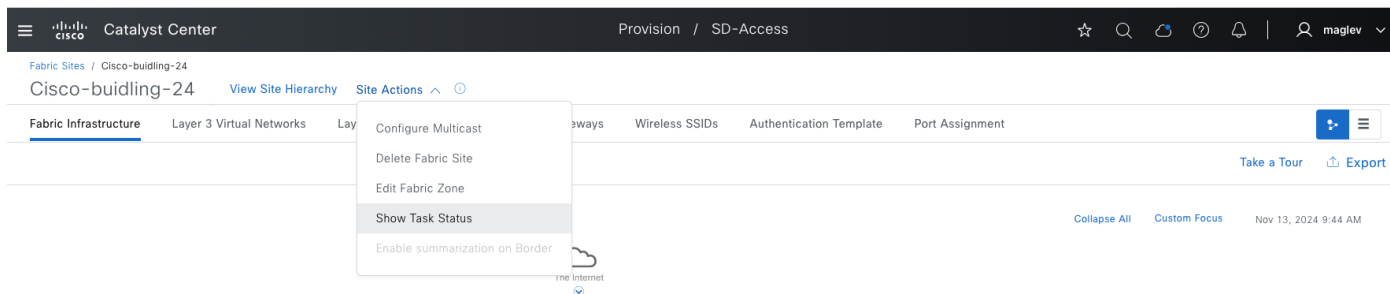
CiscoCatalyst Center

Provision / Network Devices / Plug and Play

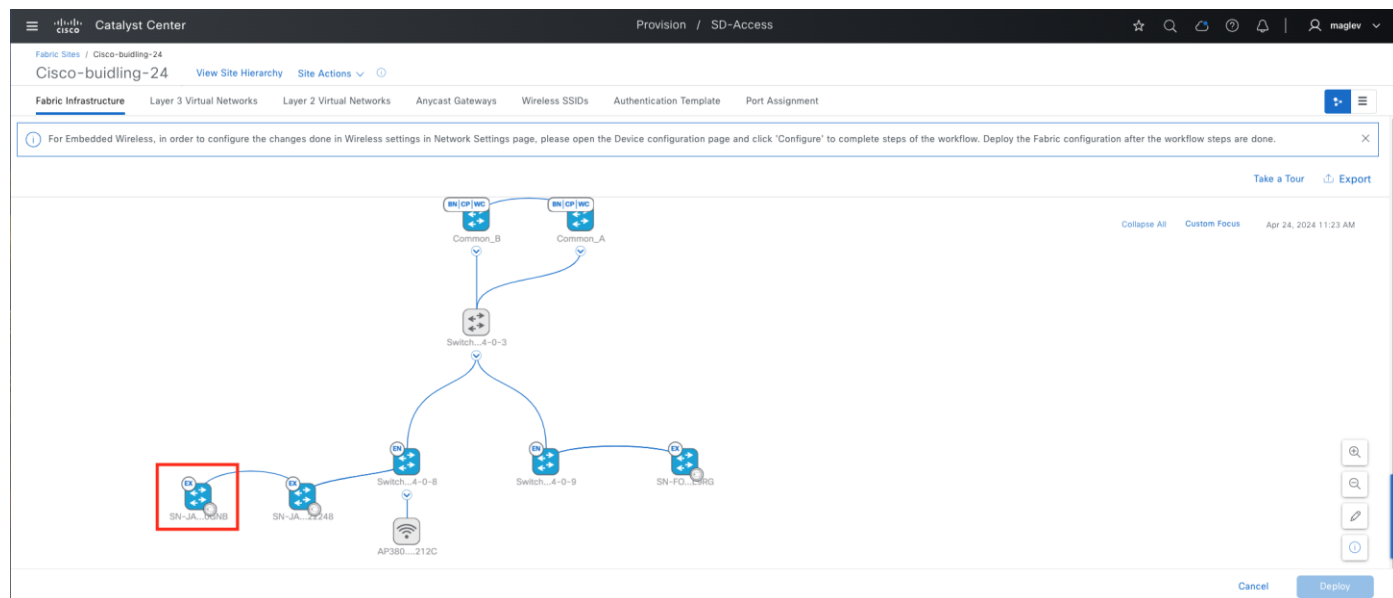
☆

</

**Step 2.** Monitor **Show Task Status** from the fabric site.



Onboarding is finished, and the device is added to the fabric.



**Note:** In the onboarding, the new SBEN device is connected to another SBEN device. This is called a Daisy Chain.

## Onboard clients

Besides AP and extended nodes, Port Assignment can also specify and configure physical ports for server device which requires trunk port and access ports for endpoint. Below example shows configuring several individual ports for Connected Device Type as User Devices and Endpoints and Trunking Device.

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fabric Sites**, click the table view icon in the top right, click the **Cisco-building-24** text link, click the **Port Assignment** tab, check the physical ports check boxes then click **Configure**.

**Catalyst Center** Provision / SD-Access

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-24  
Cisco-building-24 View Site Hierarchy Site Actions

Fabric Infrastructure Layer 3 Virtual Networks Layer 2 Virtual Networks Anycast Gateways Wireless SSIDs Authentication Template **Port Assignment**

Ports (44)

3 port(s) selected from 1 device(s) **Configure** Deploy All More Actions

Device Name	Interface Name	Description	Data VLAN	Voice VLAN
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/1	Port-channel1	--	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/11	Port-channel1	--	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	HundredGigE1/1/1		--	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	HundredGigE1/1/2		--	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/2		--	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/3		--	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/4		--	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/5		--	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/6		--	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/7		--	--

5 Record(s)

Configure Port Assignments

Show Ports

Connected Device Type

☐ Access Point

☐ Supplicant-Based Extended Node

☐ Trunking Device

☒ User Devices and Endpoints

VLAN Name (Data)

Security Group

VLAN Name (Voice)

Authentication Template

None

Description

Cancel Update

**Step 2.** Configure the needed information then click **Update**.

**Catalyst Center** Provision / SD-Access

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-24  
Cisco-building-24 View Site Hierarchy Site Actions

Fabric Infrastructure Layer 3 Virtual Networks Layer 2 Virtual Networks Anycast Gateways Wireless SSIDs Authentication Template **Port Assignment**

Ports (44)

3 port(s) selected from 1 device(s) **Configure** Deploy All More Actions

Device Name	Interface Name	Description	Data VLAN	Voice VLAN
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/1	Port-channel1	--	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/11	Port-channel1	--	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	HundredGigE1/1/1		--	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	HundredGigE1/1/2		--	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/2		--	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/3		--	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/4		--	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/5		--	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/6		--	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/7		--	--

5 Record(s)

Configure Port Assignments

Show Ports

Connected Device Type

☐ Access Point

☐ Supplicant-Based Extended Node

☐ Trunking Device

☒ User Devices and Endpoints

VLAN Name (Data)

4\_1\_64\_0-VN\_EMP

Security Group

Developers

VLAN Name (Voice)

Authentication Template

None

Description

User

Cancel Update

**Step 3.** **Deploy All** is marked with a dot to indicate there are some changes that need to be provisioned. Physical ports that have the pending changes are also marked with a dot.

Catalyst Center Provision / SD-Access

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-24 Cisco-building-24 View Site Hierarchy Site Actions

Fabric Infrastructure Layer 3 Virtual Networks Layer 2 Virtual Networks Anycast Gateways Wireless SSIDs Authentication Template Port Assignment

Ports (44)

0 port(s) selected from 0 device(s) Configure Deploy All More Actions

Device Name	Interface Name	Description	Data VLAN	Voice VLAN	Authentication Template	Connected Device Type	Status	MAC Address	Security Gro
SN-FOC2527L9RG	HundredGigE1/1/1		--	--	Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	74:ad:98:30:8c:a9	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	HundredGigE1/1/2		--	--	Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	74:ad:98:30:8c:aa	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/2		--	--	Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	74:ad:98:30:8c:82	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/3		--	--	Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	74:ad:98:30:8c:83	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/4	User	4_1_64_0-VN_EMP	--	None	User Devices and Endpoints	DOWN	74:ad:98:30:8c:84	Developer
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/5	User	4_1_64_0-VN_EMP	--	None	User Devices and Endpoints	DOWN	74:ad:98:30:8c:85	Developer
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/6	User	4_1_64_0-VN_EMP	--	None	User Devices and Endpoints	DOWN	74:ad:98:30:8c:86	Developer
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/7		--	--	Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	74:ad:98:30:8c:87	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/8		--	--	Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	74:ad:98:30:8c:88	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/9		--	--	Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	74:ad:98:30:8c:89	--

5 Record(s) Show Records: 10 1 - 5

**Step 4.** Continue to configure other ports as **Trunking Device** then click **Update**.

Catalyst Center Provision / SD-Access

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-24 Cisco-building-24 View Site Hierarchy Site Actions

Fabric Infrastructure Layer 3 Virtual Networks Layer 2 Virtual Networks Anycast Gateways Wireless SSIDs Authentication Template Port Assignment

Ports (44)

2 port(s) selected from 1 device(s) Configure Deploy All More Actions

Device Name	Interface Name	Description	Data VLAN	Voice VLAN
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/11		--	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	HundredGigE1/1/1		--	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	HundredGigE1/1/2		--	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/2		--	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/3		--	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/4	User	4_1_64_0-VN_EMP	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/5	User	4_1_64_0-VN_EMP	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/6	User	4_1_64_0-VN_EMP	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/7		--	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/8		--	--
SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/9		--	--

5 Record(s)

Configure Port Assignments

Show Ports

Connected Device Type

☐ Access Point

☐ Supplicant-Based Extended Node

☒ Trunking Device

☐ User Devices and Endpoints

Description

Server

Cancel Update

**Step 5.** Click **Deploy All** to deploy the changes to the device.

Catalyst Center

Provision / SD-Access

☆

🔍

🔄

🔔

📌

👤

maglev

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-24

Cisco-building-24

View Site Hierarchy

Site Actions

Fabric Infrastructure

Layer 3 Virtual Networks

Layer 2 Virtual Networks

Anycast Gateways

Wireless SSIDs

Authentication Template

Port Assignment

Ports (44)

🔍

Search Table

▼

0 port(s) selected from 0 device(s)

Configure

Deploy All

More Actions

As of: Apr 29, 2024 7:18 PM

Device Name	Interface Name	Description	Data VLAN	Voice VLAN	Authentication Template	Connected Device Type	Status	MAC Address	Security
<input type="checkbox"/> SN-FOC2527L9RG	HundredGigE1/1/1		--	--	▼ Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	74:ad:98:30:8c:a9	--
<input type="checkbox"/> SN-FOC2527L9RG	HundredGigE1/1/2		--	--	▼ Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	74:ad:98:30:8c:aa	--
<input type="checkbox"/> SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/2		--	--	▼ Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	74:ad:98:30:8c:82	--
<input type="checkbox"/> SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/3		--	--	▼ Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	74:ad:98:30:8c:83	--
<input type="checkbox"/> SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/4	User	4_1_64_0-VN_EMP	--	None	User Devices and Endpoints	DOWN	74:ad:98:30:8c:84	Develop
<input type="checkbox"/> SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/5	User	4_1_64_0-VN_EMP	--	None	User Devices and Endpoints	DOWN	74:ad:98:30:8c:85	Develop
<input type="checkbox"/> SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/6	User	4_1_64_0-VN_EMP	--	None	User Devices and Endpoints	DOWN	74:ad:98:30:8c:86	Develop
<input type="checkbox"/> SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/7	Server	--	--	--	Trunking Device	DOWN	74:ad:98:30:8c:87	--
<input type="checkbox"/> SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/8	Server	--	--	--	Trunking Device	DOWN	74:ad:98:30:8c:88	--
<input type="checkbox"/> SN-FOC2527L9RG	TenGigabitEthernet1/0/9		--	--	▼ Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	74:ad:98:30:8c:89	--

## Step 6. Review the client information on the device.

The host is connected to an edge node or a PEN node. Use the command `show access-session interface xx detail` if it is onboarded with authentication.

```

Interface: GigabitEthernet1/0/17
  IIF-ID: 0x1475166D
  MAC Address: 76b3.c249.0100
  IPv6 Address: Unknown
  IPv4 Address: 4.1.64.10
  User-Name: common
  Device-type: Un-Classified Device
  Device-name: Unknown Device
  VRF: VN_EMP
  Status: Authorized
  Domain: DATA
  Oper host mode: multi-auth
  Oper control dir: both
  Session timeout: N/A
  Acct update timeout: 172800s (local), Remaining: 151704s
  Common Session ID: 0700046E00005D67D104EA2B
  Acct Session ID: 0x00005d1a
  Handle: 0x97000d2b
  Current Policy: PMAP_DefaultWiredDot1xClosedAuth_1X_MAB

```

### Local Policies:

### Server Policies:

```

Vlan Group: Vlan: 1027
SGT Value: 6

```

### Method status list:

```

Method      State
dot1x       Authc Success

```

Wireless clients need to be checked on the wireless controller. Use the command `show wireless client summary`.

```
katar-faniu-ewlc#show wireless client summ
Number of Clients: 1
```

MAC Address	AP Name	Type ID	State	Protocol	Method	Role
782b.469b.4290	AP707D.B9B4.85A6	WLAN 17	Run	11ac	Dot1x	Local

```
Number of Excluded Clients: 0
```

Also use the command `show wireless client mac-address xx detail` to review the details.

**Figure 48. This example output is truncated (too much information)**

```
katar-faniu-ewlc#show wireless client mac-address 782b.469b.4290 detail
```

```
Client MAC Address : 782b.469b.4290
Client MAC Type : Universally Administered Address
Client DUID: NA
Client IPv4 Address : 6.1.64.12
Client IPv6 Addresses : fe80::268a:bbea:b04c:6b42
                      3020::1756:9007:8e46:bea5
Client Username : lily
AP MAC Address : 6cb2.aedc.1940
AP Name: AP707D.B9B4.85A6
AP slot : 1
Client State : Associated
Policy Profile : ASR-ENTERP_Global_F_eec05e51
Flex Profile : default-flex-profile
Wireless LAN Id: 17
WLAN Profile Name: ASR-ENTERP_Global_F_eec05e51
Wireless LAN Network Name (SSID): ASR-ENTERPRISE
BSSID : 6cb2.aedc.194e
Connected For : 39 seconds
Protocol : 802.11ac
Channel : 104
Client IIF-ID : 0xa0000001
Association Id : 1
Authentication Algorithm : Open System
Idle state timeout : N/A
Re-Authentication Timeout : 86400 sec (Remaining time: 86362 sec)
```

## Modify fabric features

Certain fabric operations, such as enabling new fabric features in the anycast gateway and fabric borders, changing site-level authentication template, adding an anycast gateway to fabric site, performing port assignment, modifying or adding a fabric SSID, and so on are allowed in the Cisco SD-Access workflows. The non-changeable features and attributes are normally grayed out in the GUI. For example, these operations are not allowed:

- Change fabric role:

Changing fabric role on a device requires deleting this device from fabric first, then adding back with the new role.

- Change Cisco SD-Access type:

If a fabric site is configured as LISP Pub/Sub or LISP/BGP, changing it to LISP/BGP or LISP Pub/Sub is not supported. Tear down the fabric site and rebuild the fabric.

- Move a fabric device to a different site:

If a device is provisioned to a site, it is not allowed to change it to a different site. Delete the device from fabric site and Inventory, then re-add or rediscover it and provision it to the new site.

- Configure VN anchoring:

It is not allowed to anchor a VN that is in use. Delete all the anycast gateways, de-associate the VN from fabric zone and then configure it as an anchor VN.

- Disable fabric zone:

If the fabric zone has active edge devices and anycast gateways associated, it is not allowed to disable fabric zone. Delete all the edges from the zone, remove multicast if any, delete anycast gateway, then disable fabric zone.

The processes in this section demonstrate changing an anycast gateway and allowed site-level authentication.

Update anycast gateway

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fabric Sites**, click the table view icon in the top right, click the **Cisco-building-24** text link, click the **Anycast Gateways** tab and check the check boxes for several pools.

**Step 2.** Choose **More Actions > Edit Anycast Gateways**.

Catalyst Center

Fabric SitesVirtual NetworksTransits

Fabric Site: Cisco-building-24

Layer 3Layer 2Anycast GatewaysExtranet Policies

Export

Search Anycast Gateways

2 selectedCreate Anycast GatewaysMore Actions

Anycast Gateways	Associated VI	VLAN ID	Associated Layer 3 Virtual Network	Fabric Enabled Wireless	Layer 2 Flooding	Critical VLAN	IP-Directed Broadcast	TCP MSS Adjustment	Security Group
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	110.4.120.1	110_4_120	INFRA_VN	--	--	--	--	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	110.4.60.1	110_4_60	INFRA_VN	--	--	--	--	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	4.1.0.1	4_1_0_0-VN_Guest	VN_Guest	⊙	⊙	--	⊙	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	4.1.128.1	4_1_128_0-Anchor_VN	Anchor_VN	⊙	--	--	--	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	4.1.192.1	CRITICAL_VLAN	Anchor_VN	--	--	⊙	--	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	4.1.193.1	VOICE_VLAN	Anchor_VN	--	--	⊙	--	0	--
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4.1.64.1 2060:0:0:2061::1	4_1_64_0-VN_EMP	VN_EMP	⊙	⊙	--	--	0	--

7 Record(s)

Show Records: 101 - 7

**INFRA\_VN** has an AP pool and an extended node pool, only **TCP MSS Adjustment** can be changed.



Catalyst Center

Create Anycast Gateways

☆

🔍

🔄

🕒

🔔

👤 maglev

### Configuration Attributes

Each Layer 3 Virtual Network can be assigned one or more Anycast Gateways. An Anycast Gateway has an associated VLAN and Layer 2 Virtual Network. Each of these has multiple configuration parameters and attributes.

🔍 Search

LAYER 3 VIRTUAL NETWORKS

🏠 /Milpt...o-building-24

INFRA\_VN

VN\_EMP

Layer 3 Virtual Network Details

Layer 3 Virtual Network: INFRA\_VN

ANYCAST GATEWAY

IP Address Pool

110.4.120.0/24

☐ TCP MSS Adjustment ⓘ

VLAN

VLAN Name

110\_4\_120\_0-INFRA\_VN

VLAN ID

1021

Pool Type

☒ Fabric APs
 ☐ Extended Nodes

☐ Auto generate VLAN name

Exit

Review

Back

Next

**Tech tip:** The extended node pool can be changed to an SBEN pool as demonstrated in the [Procedure 3: Onboard supplicant-based extended node](#) section.

For the customer VN, **VLAN Name**, **VLAN ID**, **Critical VLAN** cannot be changed.

Catalyst Center

Create Anycast Gateways

☆

🔍

🔄

🕒

🔔

👤 maglev

### Configuration Attributes

Each Layer 3 Virtual Network can be assigned one or more Anycast Gateways. An Anycast Gateway has an associated VLAN and Layer 2 Virtual Network. Each of these has multiple configuration parameters and attributes.

🔍 Search

LAYER 3 VIRTUAL NETWORKS

🏠 /Milpt...o-building-24

INFRA\_VN

VN\_EMP

Layer 3 Virtual Network Details

Layer 3 Virtual Network: VN\_EMP

ANYCAST GATEWAY

IP Address Pool

4.1.64.0/18,2060:0:0:2061::/64

☐ IP-Directed Broadcast ⓘ
 ☐ Intra-Subnet Routing ⓘ
 ☐ TCP MSS Adjustment ⓘ

VLAN

VLAN Name

4\_1\_64\_0-VN\_EMP

VLAN ID

1027

Traffic Type

☒ Data
 ☐ Voice

Security Groups

☐ Critical VLAN ⓘ

☐ Auto generate VLAN name

LAYER 2 VIRTUAL NETWORK

☒ Fabric-Enabled Wireless
 ☒ Layer 2 Flooding ⓘ
 ☐ Multiple IP-to-MAC Addresses (Wireless Bridged-Network Virtual Machine) ⓘ

Exit

Review

Back

Next

## Change site-level authentication

Site-level authentication can be changed directly. The new authentication template configuration will be pushed to all Catalyst Center managed access ports that do not have port assignment configurations.

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fabric Sites**, click the table view icon in the top right, click the **Cisco-building-24** text link then click the **Authentication Template** tab.

**Step 2.** Choose a new **Authentication Template** then click **Deploy**.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Catalyst Center interface for provisioning SD-Access. The breadcrumb trail is 'Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-24'. The main navigation bar includes 'Fabric Infrastructure', 'Layer 3 Virtual Networks', 'Layer 2 Virtual Networks', 'Anycast Gateways', 'Wireless SSIDs', 'Authentication Template' (selected), and 'Port Assignment'. The 'Authentication Template' section has a heading 'Select Authentication Template' and a note: 'The settings are applied to all Edge Nodes and Extended Nodes access ports unless they are overridden by a static port assignment.' Below this is a table with four rows: 'Closed Authentication' (selected), 'Open Authentication', 'Low Impact', and 'None'. Each row has an 'Edit' link. Below the table, it says '4 Record(s)'. At the bottom, there is a section for 'BPDU GUARD' with a checkbox to 'Enable BPDU Guard'. A 'Deploy' button is at the bottom right.

**Note:** If an SBEN pool is configured, changing **Authentication Template** from **Closed Authentication** to another **Authentication Template** or **Enable BPDU Guard** is not allowed. Delete all the SBEN nodes, disable the SBEN pool and then change **Authentication Template** and **BPDU Guard** settings.

## Use banner support

Catalyst Center also provides banner support to help apply day-*n* changes on the site level. These day-*n* operations include:

- Migrate IPV4 address pool to IPV4 and IPV6 dual stack pool
- Update DHCH server and DNS IP address
- Add new line card or stack member

## Migrate IPV4 address pool to dual stack pool

This example process demonstrates migrating the IPV4 client pool **Building-24-Emp** to a dual stack pool in **Cisco-building-24**.

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Design > Networking Setting** then click the **IP Address Pools** tab.

**Step 2.** Switch from **Global** to **Cisco-building-24**. Check the **Building 24-Emp** check box then choose **More Actions > Edit**.

**Catalyst Center** Design / Network Settings

Servers Device Credentials **IP Address Pools** Wireless Telemetry Security and Trust

Find Hierarchy Search Help

- Global
  - Australia
  - Detroit
  - Florida
  - Ford
  - Fremont
  - Milpitas
    - Cisco-building-24
    - Cisco-building-23
    - San Jose
    - Sunnyvale
    - Test

Catalyst Center supports IPv4 and IPv6 dual-stack IP address pools.

Subnet Type: **All** IPv4 Dual-Stack

IP Address Pools (10)

1 Selected **Reserve IP Pool** More Actions

Name	Type	IPv4 Subnet	IPv4 Used	IPv6 Subnet	IPv6 Used	Inherited from	Actions
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-Critical-Vocle		4.1.193.0/24	100%	-	-	-	...
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-AP		110.4.120.0/24	100%	-	-	-	...
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-Anchor	Generic	4.1.128.0/18	100%	-	-	-	...
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-Critical	Generic	4.1.192.0/24	100%	-	-	-	...
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-EN	Generic	110.4.60.0/24	100%	-	-	-	...
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Building-24-Emp	Generic	4.1.64.0/18	100%	-	-	-	...
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-Guest	Generic	4.1.0.0/18	100%	-	-	-	...
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-L3	Generic	110.4.100.0/24	1%	-	-	-	...
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-Lan	LAN	110.4.0.0/24	8%	-	-	-	...
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-RP	Generic	110.4.224.0/24	100%	-	-	-	...

As of: Apr 29, 2024 11:08 PM

**Step 3.** Check the **IPv6** check box and enter the required information in the **Global Pool**, **Prefix Length**, **IPv6 subnet**, and **Gateway** fields then click **Save**.

**Catalyst Center** Design / Network Settings

Servers Device Credentials **IP Address Pools** Wireless Telemetry Security and Trust

Find Hierarchy Search Help

- Global
  - Australia
  - Detroit
  - Florida
  - Ford
  - Fremont
  - Milpitas
    - Cisco-building-24
    - Cisco-building-23
    - San Jose
    - Sunnyvale
    - Test

Catalyst Center supports IPv4 and IPv6 dual-stack IP address pools.

Subnet Type: **All** IPv4 Dual-Stack

IP Address Pools (10)

1 Selected **Reserve IP Pool** More Actions

Name	Type	IPv4 Subnet
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-Critical-Vocle	Generic	4.1.193.0/24
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-AP	Generic	110.4.120.0/24
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-Anchor	Generic	4.1.128.0/18
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-Critical	Generic	4.1.192.0/24
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-EN	Generic	110.4.60.0/24
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Building-24-Emp	Generic	4.1.64.0/18
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-Guest	Generic	4.1.0.0/18
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-L3	Generic	110.4.100.0/24
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-Lan	LAN	110.4.0.0/24
<input type="checkbox"/> Building-24-RP	Generic	110.4.224.0/24

**Edit IP Pool**

Dual-Stack

IP Address Pool Name\* **Building-24-Emp**

Type\* Generic

IP Address Space **IPv6**

IPv4 Global Pool\* 4.1.64.0/18 (Cisco-Clients-V4)

IPv6 Global Pool\* 2060::/48 (Cisco-Clients-V6)

Prefix length / Number of IP Addresses **Prefix length**

Prefix length\* /64

Gateway 4.1.64.1

DHCP Server(s) 110.10.2.1

DNS Server(s)

Cancel Save

**Step 4.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fabric Sites**, click the table view icon in the top right, click the **Cisco-building-24** text link then click the **Fabric Infrastructure** tab.

Figure 49. Reconfigure Fabric banner displays

Catalyst Center Provision / SD-Access

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-24

Cisco-building-24 View Site Hierarchy Site Actions

Fabric Infrastructure Layer 3 Virtual Networks Layer 2 Virtual Networks Anycast Gateways Wireless SSIDs Authentication Template Port Assignment

One (1) Warning Alert and One (1) Information Alert on this page. Collapse to hide.

One (1) Warning Alert

You modified the IP pools used by this Fabric; the Fabric is now out of date. To update, click [Reconfigure Fabric](#). The time it takes to update the Fabric depends on the number of devices.

One (1) Information Alert

For Embedded Wireless, in order to configure the changes done in Wireless settings in Network Settings page, please open the Device configuration page and click 'Configure' to complete steps of the workflow. Deploy the Fabric configuration after the workflow steps are done.

Take a Tour Export

Collapse All Custom Focus Apr 29, 2024 11:17 PM

Cancel Deploy

**Step 5.** Click **Reconfigure Fabric** in the banner then click **Deploy**.

**Note:**

1. When the **Reconfigure Fabric** banner displays, all fabric operations in this site are blocked.
2. If there is a fabric zone and the IP address pool is used in the zone, the banner appears in both the site and the zone.

**Step 6.** Click the **Anycast Gateway** tab. The pool is converted to a dual stack pool.

Catalyst Center Provision / SD-Access

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-24

Cisco-building-24 View Site Hierarchy Site Actions

Fabric Infrastructure Layer 3 Virtual Networks Layer 2 Virtual Networks Anycast Gateways Wireless SSIDs Authentication Template Port Assignment

Search Anycast Gateways

Export

0 selected Create Anycast Gateways More Actions

As of: Apr 29, 2024 11:24 PM

	Anycast Gateways	Associated VLAN Name	Associated VLAN ID	Associated Layer 3 Virtual Network	Fabric Enabled Wireless	Layer 2 Flooding	Critical VLAN	IP-Directed Broadcast	TCP MSS Adjustment	Security Group
<input type="checkbox"/>	110.4.120.1	110_4_120_0-INFRA_VN	1021	INFRA_VN	--	--	--	--	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	110.4.60.1	110_4_60_0-INFRA_VN	1022	INFRA_VN	--	--	--	--	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	4.1.0.1	4_1_0_0-VN_Guest	1028	VN_Guest	⊙	⊙	--	⊙	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	4.1.128.1	4_1_128_0-Anchor_VN	1030	Anchor_VN	⊙	--	--	--	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	4.1.192.1	CRITICAL_VLAN	2400	Anchor_VN	--	--	⊙	--	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	4.1.193.1	VOICE_VLAN	2046	Anchor_VN	--	--	⊙	--	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	4.1.64.1 2060:0:0:2061::1	4_1_64_0-VN_EMP	1027	VN_EMP	⊙	⊙	--	--	0	--

7 Record(s)

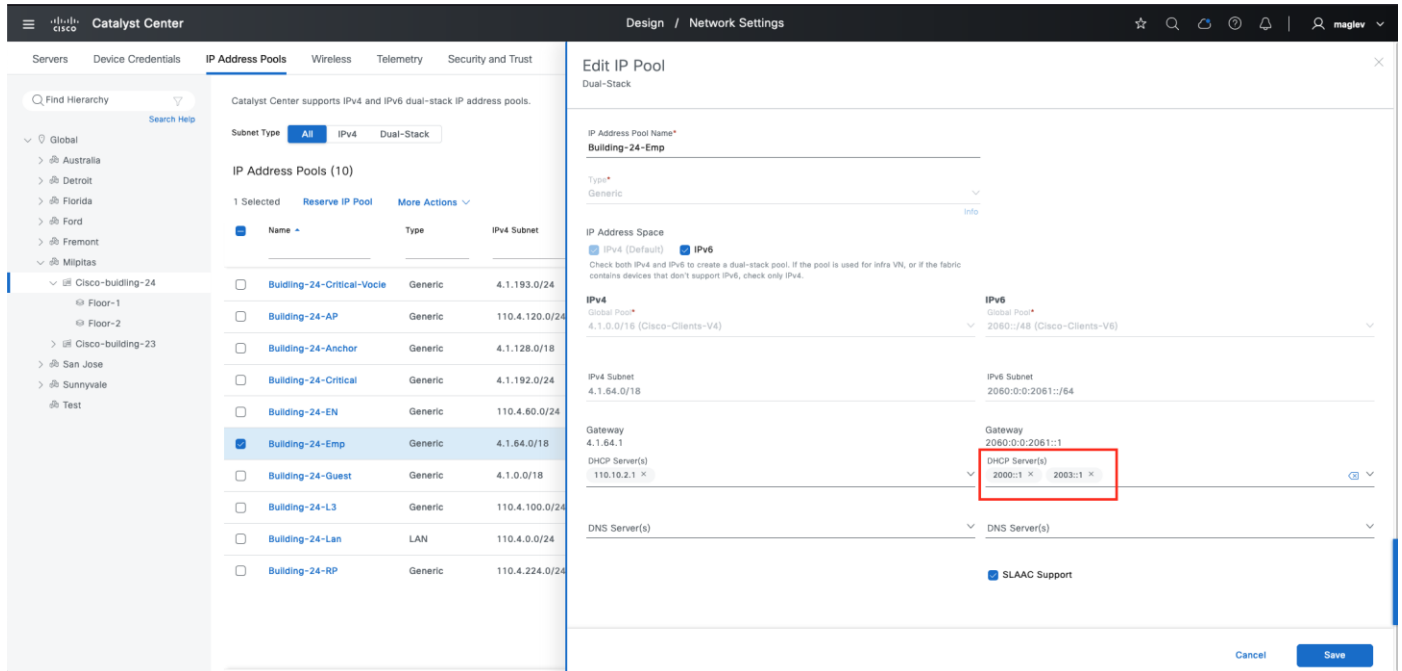
Show Records: 10 1 - 7

## Update DHCP or DNS server in an IP address pool

Updating DHCP or DNS in an IP address pool uses the same reconfigure banner.

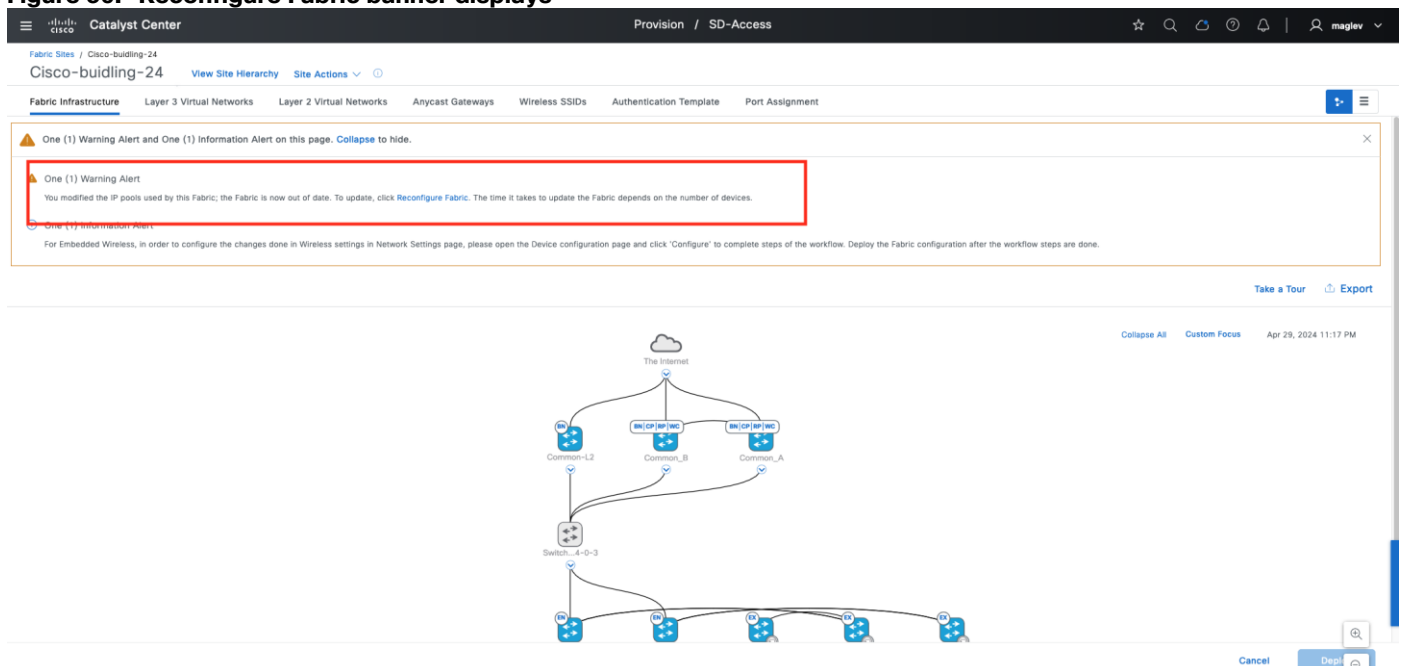
**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Design > Networking Setting**, then click the **IP Address Pools** tab.

**Step 2.** Switch from **Global** to **Cisco-building-24**. Check the **Building 24-Emp** check box, choose **More Actions > Edit**, associate **DHCP Server(s)** then click **Save**.



**Step 3.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fabric Sites**, click the table view icon in the top left, click the **Cisco-building-24** text link then click the **Fabric Infrastructure** tab.

**Figure 50. Reconfigure Fabric banner displays**

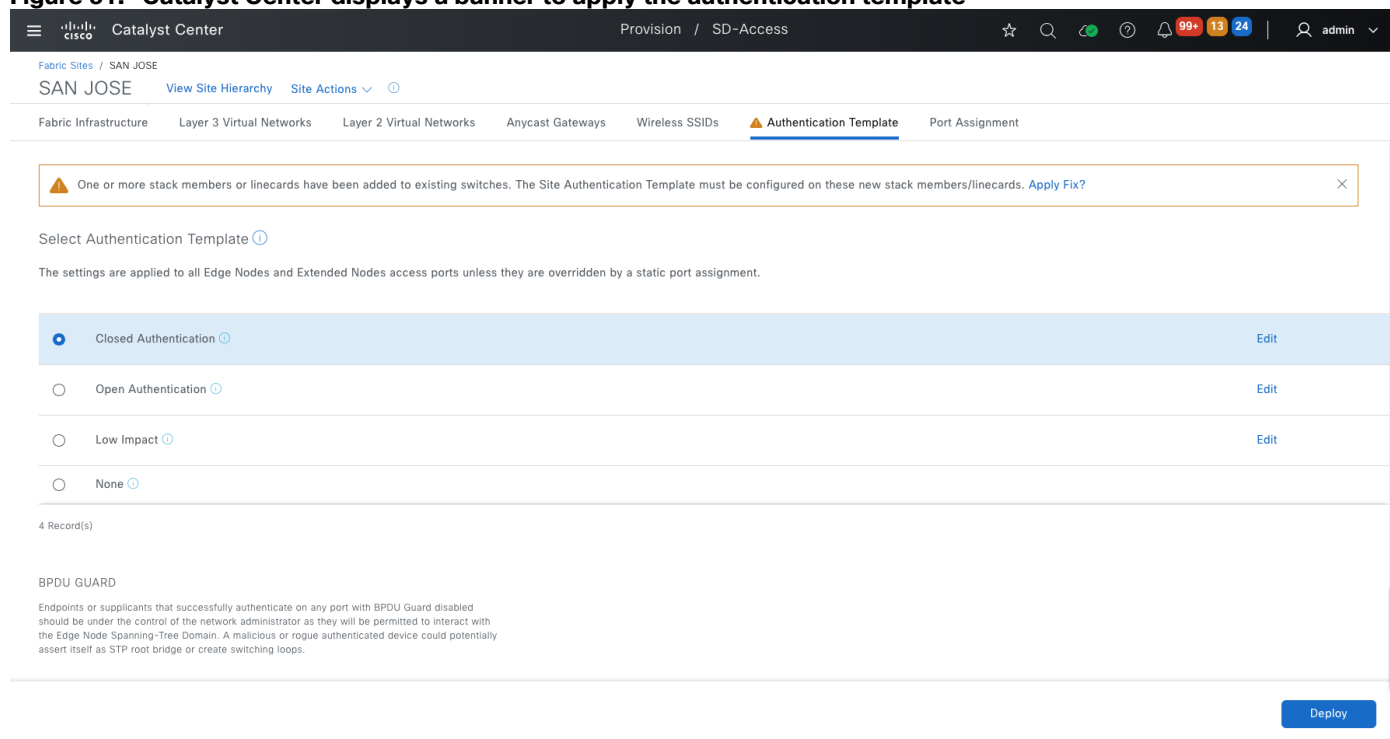


**Step 4.** Click **Reconfigure Fabric** in the banner then click **Deploy**.

## Add a new line card to the fabric edges

After adding a new line card or new stack member to a fabric edge device or extended nodes, the new line card or stack member does not have the site-level authentication template applied to access ports (If the site-level authentication template setting is anything except **None**). As shown in Figure 48, apply the banner to configure the authentication template to all the access ports in the new line card or the new stack member.

**Figure 51. Catalyst Center displays a banner to apply the authentication template**



**Note:** This banner does not block fabric operation.

## Use the migration banner in an upgraded cluster

After upgrading a cluster to a new release, there might be new mandatory changes such as critical fixes, behavior changes, and so forth in a Cisco SD-Access network.

Catalyst Center provides a migration banner to apply the changes. It is recommended to apply the changes at the earliest time and in a maintenance window activity.

Starting from 2.3.7.6, applying migration banner is mandatory and network admin has 180 days to apply the banner. All fabric operations will be blocked if the 180 days' time is expired.

As shown in Figure 49, from the table view of the **Fabric Sites** tab, a banner informs that there are mandatory updates and that for each of the fabric sites, the **Outstanding Updates** and **Update Grace Period**, information is added.

**Figure 52. Cisco-building-23 has mandatory changes that need applying within 89 days before fabric operations are blocked.**

Catalyst Center

Provision / SD-Access / Fabric Sites

maglev

Mandatory updates are available for one or more Fabric Sites. To maintain the ability to modify Fabric Site configurations, these updates must be applied within the designated grace period. If a Fabric Site contains Fabric Zones, then the update must be applied to both the Fabric Site and all subordinate Fabric Zones. [Review candidate Fabric Sites.](#)

Fabric Sites

Virtual Networks

Transits

Search Table

As of: Jul 15, 2024 2:31 PM

Fabric Site	Outstanding Updates	Update Grace Period	Fabric Devices	Fabric Zones	Fabric Roles	Connected Transits	Compliance	Health Score	Application Checks
<input type="checkbox"/> Cisco-building-24	No	--	8	1	4	2	Non-Compliant (5)	100%	<span></span>
<input type="checkbox"/> Cisco-building-23	Yes <span></span>	89 day(s)	3	0	4	1	Non-Compliant (1)	100%	<span></span>
<input type="checkbox"/> Cisco-building-9	No	--	9	1	4	3	Non-Compliant (10)	75%	<span></span>

**Step 1.** To apply the mandatory updates. Click **Cisco-building-23** then click **OK** in the information window.

Catalyst Center

Provision / SD-Access

maglev

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-23

Cisco-building-23

View Site Hierarchy

Site Actions

Fabric Infrastructure

Layer 3 Virtual Networks

Layer 2 Virtual Networks

Anycast Gateways

Wireless SSIDs

Authentication Template

Port Assignment

One (1) Warning Alert and One (1) Information Alert on this page. [Expand](#) to see details.

Take a Tour

Export

Collapse All

Custom Focus

Jul 15, 2024 2:39 PM

Warning

Mandatory updates for this Fabric Site are available. To maintain the ability to modify Fabric Site configurations, these updates must be applied within the designated grace period of **89 day(s)**.

OK

Cancel

Deploy

**Step 2.** Click **Expand**.

Catalyst Center Provision / SD-Access

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-23 View Site Hierarchy Site Actions

Fabric Infrastructure Layer 3 Virtual Networks Layer 2 Virtual Networks Anycast Gateways Wireless SSIDs Authentication Template Port Assignment

One (1) Warning Alert and One (1) Information Alert on this page. **Expand** to see details.

Take a Tour Export

Collapse All Custom Focus Jul 15, 2024 2:39 PM

9300B...ck-BJ FIAB-3 SN-FD...U06Z

APBJ-...705A APBJ-...D430

**Step 3.** Click Review the updates.

Catalyst Center Provision / SD-Access

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-23 View Site Hierarchy Site Actions

Fabric Infrastructure Layer 3 Virtual Networks Layer 2 Virtual Networks Anycast Gateways Wireless SSIDs Authentication Template Port Assignment

One (1) Warning Alert and One (1) Information Alert on this page. Collapse to hide.

One (1) Warning Alert  
Mandatory updates for this Fabric Site are available. To maintain the ability to modify Fabric Site configurations, these updates must be applied within the designated grace period of **89 day(s)**. **Review the updates.**

One (1) Information Alert  
For Embedded Wireless, in order to configure the changes done in Wireless settings in Network Settings page, please open the Device configuration page and click 'Configure' to complete steps of the workflow. Deploy the Fabric configuration after the workflow steps are done.

Take a Tour Export

Collapse All Custom Focus Jul 15, 2024 2:39 PM

**Step 4.** In this fabric site, there is only one update, click **Apply All** to apply the updates.

Catalyst Center Provision / SD-Access

Fabric Configuration Updates

1 Ready Updates

Ready Updates (1) **Apply All**

Group-Based Policy Enforcement Update For Supplicant Based Extended Nodes

The configuration standards for Supplicant-Based Extended Nodes have been revised to explicitly disable Group-Based Policy Enforcement on the uplink interfaces. This modification will improve the reliability of the onboarding process for these nodes. Apply changes?

## Replace a faulty device (RMA workflow)

RMA provides a common workflow to replace routers, switches, and APs. In a fabric deployment, the RMA workflow is supported in all fabric devices, except:

- Devices with embedded wireless controllers
- Cisco Wireless Controllers



- 
- Chassis-based Nexus 7700 Series switches
  - Switch stacks (SVL stacking)
  - Platforms in REP ring

Do these RMA steps on the faulty device through Catalyst Center:

**Step 1.** Mark the faulty device for replacement.

**Step 2.** Start the device replacement.

**Step 3.** Assign the replacement device.

The faulty device and replacement device must have the same PID and the same module. If the faulty device has an uplink network module, the replacement device must have the same uplink network module.

The replacement device can be onboarded in two ways:

- The one-touch method adds the replacement device to Inventory through discovery or inventory import.
- The zero-touch method onboards the replacement device through PnP.

During RMA step 1, mark the faulty device for replacement, a temporary DHCP server configuration will be pushed to one of its neighbor devices, which is managed by Catalyst Center. Interfaces connected to other neighbors are shut down on these neighbors. The replacement device can do Zero Touch onboarding using PnP and obtain an IP from this DHCP server.

The DHCP server configuration will be removed, and interfaces will be restored by Catalyst Center automatically after the RMA process completes.

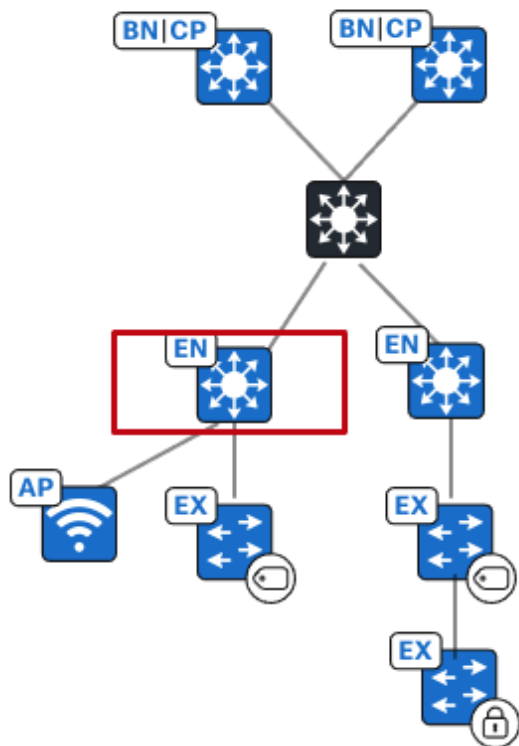
If a faulty AP or an extended node requires an RMA, there is no need for a temporary DHCP server configuration. The replacement AP and extended node receives an IP address from the same DHCP server that is configured for the AP pool and extended node pool. They are then onboarded through the PnP process, which allows for zero-touch onboarding.

If the replacement device is added through discovery or imported to Inventory directly, make sure its software version is the same as the faulty device. If it is onboarded through PnP and the faulty device is running a golden image, Catalyst Center upgrades the replacement device to the golden image using SWIM.

This section is focused on the RMA procedure using zero touch. RMA of a fabric edge device, and RMA of colocated border and control plane device are demonstrated with the topology shown in figure 53. The fabric AP RMA procedure is the same as a nonfabric AP RMA, see the [Wireless Automation with Cisco Catalyst Center \(CVD\)](#) guide.

## RMA a fabric edge with replacement device zero touch onboarding

**Figure 53.** The faulty fabric edge (Switch-110-4-0-9) is connected to an intermediate switch (Switch-110-4-0-3) in the uplink and to an AP and a policy extended node in the downlink.



- Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Inventory**, click the list view icon in the top right.
- Step 2.** Change **Focus** to **Device Replacement**.
- Step 3.** Check the **Switch-110-4-0-9** check box then choose **Actions > Device Replacement > Mark for Replacement**.

Center Provision / Inventory

4

Devices (10) Focus: Device Replacement

Click here to apply basic or advanced filters or view recently applied filters

1 Selected Tag Add Device Actions

Tags	Device Name	Inventory	# Number	Replacement Serial Number	Replace Status	Device Family	Platform	Reachability	Site
<input type="checkbox"/>	Common_A	Software Image	2221Z0EU	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-48U	Reachable	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-
<input type="checkbox"/>	Common_B	Provision	2221L0VN	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-48U	Reachable	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-
<input type="checkbox"/>	Common-L2	Telemetry							
<input type="checkbox"/>	SN-FOC2527L9RG	Device Replacement							
<input type="checkbox"/>	SN-JAD23230GNB	Switch Refresh	110.4.60.8	JAD	NA	Switches and Hubs	C9200-24P	Reachable	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-
<input type="checkbox"/>	SN-JAE2422248	Compliance	110.4.60.6	JAE2422248	NA	Switches and Hubs	C9200L-48PL-4G	Reachable	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-
<input type="checkbox"/>	Switch-110-4-0-3	More	110.4.0.3	FCW2109F0H9	NA	Switches and Hubs	WS-C3850-24XS-S	Reachable	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-
<input type="checkbox"/>	Switch-110-4-0-8		110.4.0.8	FOC2402X1BQ	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-24P	Reachable	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Switch-110-4-0-9		110.4.0.9	FOC2402U1F9	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-24P	Unreachable	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-

## Note:

1. If the faulty device is an extended node, AP, or nonfabric device, network readiness is skipped and the **Replace** status changes to **Ready For Replacement**.
2. If a neighbor device is another fabric edge, and the faulty device is not an extended node nor AP, in addition to adding the DHCP server configuration, Catalyst Center also removes PnP VLAN from the neighbor device (PnP VLAN configures when an extended node pool is active and used for extended node onboarding).
3. Starting from Catalyst Center 2.3.7.9, to mark the faulty device for replacement, the faulty device must be **Unreachable**.

Network readiness is triggered after the **Mark for Replacement** operation completes. The DHCP server configuration is pushed to a neighbor device. When the configuration is successful, the **Replace Status** changes from **NA** to **Ready For Replacement**.

Tags	Device Name	IP Address	Serial Number	Replacement Serial Number	Replace Status	Device Family	Platform	Reachability	Site
	Common_B	110.4.0.63	FCW2221L0VN	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-48U	Reachable	.../Milpitas/
	Common-L2	110.4.0.18	FCW2204A3J3	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9500-24Q	Reachable	.../Milpitas/
	SN-FOC2527L9RG	110.4.60.5	FOC2527L9RG	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300X-24HX	Reachable	.../Milpitas/
	SN-JAD23230GNB	110.4.60.8	JAD23230GNB	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs	C9200-24P	Reachable	.../Milpitas/
	SN-JAE24222248	110.4.60.6	JAE24222248	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs	C9200L-48PL-4G	Reachable	.../Milpitas/
	Switch-110-4-0-3	110.4.0.3	FCW2109F0H9	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs	WS-C3850-24XS-S	Reachable	.../Milpitas/
	Switch-110-4-0-8	110.4.0.8	FOC2402X1BQ	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-24P	Reachable	.../Milpitas/
	Switch-110-4-0-9	110.4.0.9	FOC2402U1F9	NA	Ready For Replacement	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-24P	Reachable	.../Milpitas/

**Step 4.** Click **Ready For Replacement**. A message displays explaining that the DHCP configuration is pushed to the neighbor 110.4.0.3.

**Switch-110-4-0-9 (110.4.0.9)**

Reachable Uptime: 4 hrs 43 mins Device Role: ACCESS

**Replace Status**

**READY FOR REPLACEMENT**

This device has been marked for replacement and is ready to be replaced. To assign an IP address for the replacement device in fabric deployments, DHCP pool has been successfully configured in the neighbour device (110.4.0.3). This DHCP server will be removed after successful replacement of the faulty device.

You may begin the process of replacement by selecting the device from the Devices table and choose the action to "Replace Device".

**Step 5.** Review console output from the neighbor device.

**Figure 54. Switch-110-4-0-3 DHCP server configuration is pushed**

```
Switch-110-4-0-3#
004386: *Aug 15 21:59:40.074: %SEC_LOGIN-5-LOGIN_SUCCESS: Login Success [user: solution] [Source: 120.1.1.1] [localport: 22] at 21:59:40 UTC Thu Aug 15 2024
004387: *Aug 15 21:59:40.091: %PARSER-5-CFGL0G_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:exec: enable
004388: *Aug 15 21:59:40.214: %PARSER-5-CFGL0G_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:ip dhcp excluded-address 110.4.0.1 110.4.0.14
004389: *Aug 15 21:59:40.263: %PARSER-5-CFGL0G_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:ip dhcp excluded-address 110.4.0.16 110.4.0.255
004390: *Aug 15 21:59:40.311: %PARSER-5-CFGL0G_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:ip dhcp pool TenGigabitEthernet1/0/5
004391: *Aug 15 21:59:40.353: %PARSER-5-CFGL0G_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:network 110.4.0.0 255.255.255.0
004392: *Aug 15 21:59:40.399: %PARSER-5-CFGL0G_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:option 43 ascii 5A1D;B2;K4;I120.1.1.1;J80;
004393: *Aug 15 21:59:40.429: %PARSER-5-CFGL0G_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:default-router 110.4.0.14
004394: *Aug 15 21:59:40.446: %PARSER-5-CFGL0G_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:class ciscopnp
004395: *Aug 15 21:59:40.482: %PARSER-5-CFGL0G_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:address range 110.4.0.1 110.4.0.254
004396: *Aug 15 21:59:40.526: %PARSER-5-CFGL0G_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:ip dhcp class ciscopnp
004397: *Aug 15 21:59:40.550: %PARSER-5-CFGL0G_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:option 60 ^ciscopnp
004398: *Aug 15 21:59:40.558: %PARSER-5-CFGL0G_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:exit
```

- Step 6.** Connect the replacement switch to the same port on the intermediate switch. The replacement device starts PnP onboarding.
- Step 7.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Plug and Play**, then click the **Unclaimed** tab.
- Step 8.** After the new device appears and the onboarding status shows **Device is ready to be claimed**, switch back to the **Inventory** window to start RMA. From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Inventory**, click the list view icon in the top right then change **Focus** to **Device Replacement**.
- Step 9.** Check the **Switch-110-4-0-9** check box then choose **Actions > Device Replacement > Replace Device**.

The screenshot shows the Catalyst Center interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Catalyst Center', 'Provision / Inventory', and user information. The left sidebar shows a menu with 'building-24' selected. The main content area is titled 'Devices (10) Focus: Device Replacement'. A search bar is present. Below it, a table lists 10 devices. The device 'Switch-110-4-0-9' is selected, and a context menu is open showing the 'Replace Device' option.

Tags	Device Name	Inventory	Number	Replacement Serial Number	Replace Status	Device Family	Platform	Reachability	Site
	Common_B	Software Image	221L0VN	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-48U	Reachable	.../Milpitas/
	Common-L2	Provision	204A3J3	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9500-24Q	Reachable	.../Milpitas/
	SN-FOC2527L9RG	Telemetry				Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300X-24HX	Reachable	.../Milpitas/
	SN-JAD23230GNB	Device Replacement			NA	Switches and Hubs	C9200-24P	Reachable	.../Milpitas/
	SN-JAE24222248	Switch Refresh			NA	Switches and Hubs	C9200L-48PL-4G	Reachable	.../Milpitas/
	Switch-110-4-0-3	Compliance	110.4.0.3	FCW2109F0H9	NA	Switches and Hubs	WS-C3850-24XS-S	Reachable	.../Milpitas/
	Switch-110-4-0-8	More	110.4.0.8	FOC2402X1BQ	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-24P	Reachable	.../Milpitas/
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Switch-110-4-0-9		110.4.0.9	FOC2402U1F9	Ready For Replacement	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-24P	Reachable	.../Milpitas/

- Step 10.** In the workflow to do zero touch onboarding, click the **Plug and Play** tab. The replacement device shows up after it connects with Catalyst Center.
- Step 11.** Choose the device then click **Next**.

## Choose Replacement Device

You have selected to replace **Switch-110-4-0-9**. Now, it is time to choose your replacement device.

Replacing Switch-110-4-0-9

IP Address	110.4.0.9	Serial Number	FOC2402U1F9
Platform	C9300-24P	Software Version	17.15.1prd21

Available Replacement Devices (1)

Below is the suitable replacements for your device. Unclaimed devices are ones that are onboarded through Plug and Play and Managed devices are the ones that are onboarded through Inventory or Discovery.

Source **Plug and Play** Inventory

➕ Add Device Sync with Smart Account ⓘ

🔍 Search Device

Device Name	IP Address	Manageability	Serial Number	Platform
FOC2244U0U6	110.4.0.15	Unclaimed	FOC2244U0U6	C9300-24P

Changes saved

Review

Back

Next

## Step 12. Review the summary of the task then click **Next**.

We are almost there. Review the summary below to be sure we have got everything covered. If you need to update anything, now is the time to do it.

### Device Type

Type Switch

### Faulty Device

Name Switch-110-4-0-9  
Serial Number FOC2402U1F9

### Replacement Device

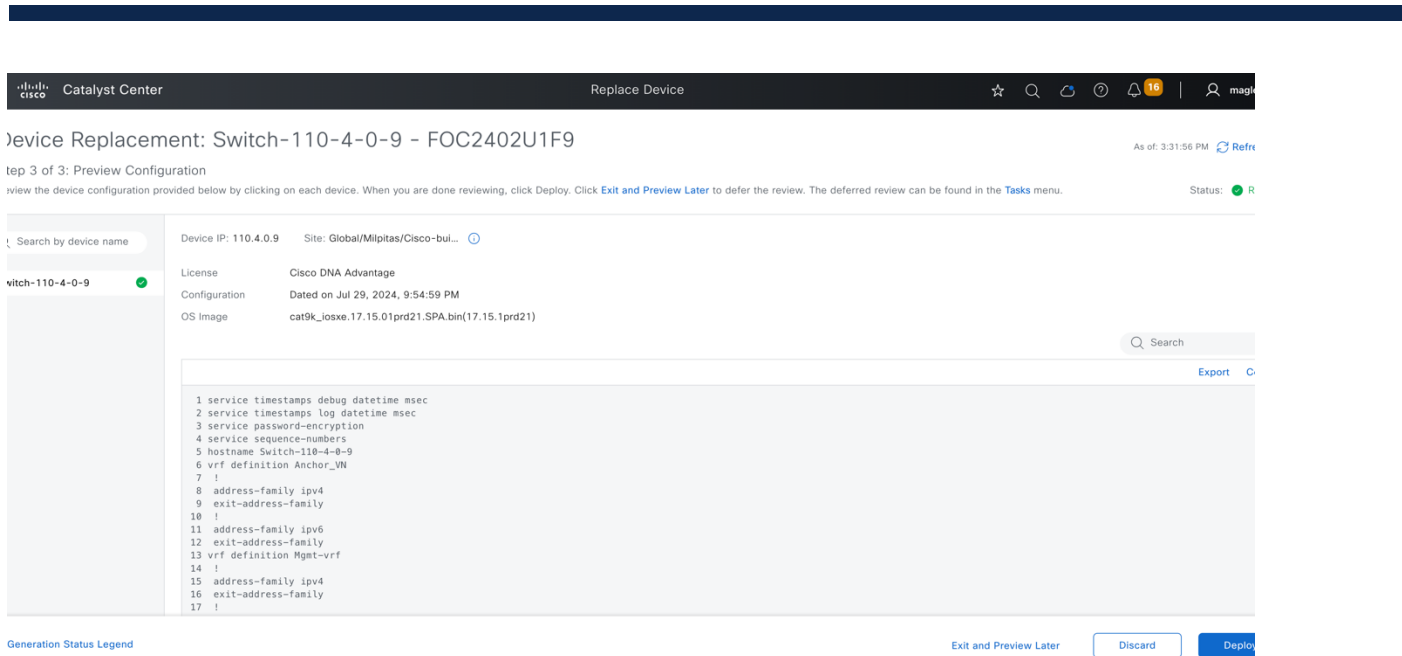
Name FOC2244U0U6  
Serial Number FOC2244U0U6  
Replacement device will be configured with the following settings  
OS Image 17.15.1prd21 (cat9k\_iosxe.17.15.01prd21.SPA.bin)  
License Cisco DNA Advantage  
Configuration Dated on Jul 29, 2024, 9:54:59 PM  
Discovery SNMP and Telemetry  
ISE AAA

Exit All changes saved

Back

Next

## Step 13. Configuration preview is supported. Review the configuration to be pushed to the replacement device then click **Deploy** to push the configuration.



**Figure 55. Replace Status displays In-Progress**

Catalyst Center

Provision / Inventory

16

maglev

-building-24

AllRoutersSwitchesWireless ControllersAccess PointsSensors

WORK ITEMS

chable

gned

jed

Provision

ompliant

ed Software Image

Iden Image

Image Prechecks

Maintenance

ty Advisories

Devices (10)

Focus: Device Replacement

Take a tourExport

As of: Aug 15, 2024 3:37 PM

Click here to apply basic or advanced filters or view recently applied filters

0 SelectedTagAdd DeviceActions

<input type="checkbox"/>	Tags	Device Name	IP Address	Serial Number	Replacement Serial Number	Replace Status	Device Family	Platform	Reachability	Site
<input type="checkbox"/>		Common_B	110.4.0.63	FCW2221L0VN	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-48U	Reachable	.../Milpitas/Cisco-bu
<input type="checkbox"/>		Common-L2	110.4.0.18	FCW2204A3J3	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9500-24Q	Reachable	.../Milpitas/Cisco-bu
<input type="checkbox"/>		SN-FOC2527L9RG	110.4.60.5	FOC2527L9RG	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300X-24HX	Unreachable	.../Milpitas/Cisco-bu
<input type="checkbox"/>		SN-JAD23230GNB	110.4.60.8	JAD23230GNB	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs	C9200-24P	Reachable	.../Milpitas/Cisco-bu
<input type="checkbox"/>		SN-JAE24222248	110.4.60.6	JAE24222248	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs	C9200L-48PL-4G	Reachable	.../Milpitas/Cisco-bu
<input type="checkbox"/>		Switch-110-4-0-3	110.4.0.3	FCW2109F0H9	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs	WS-C3850-24XS-S	Reachable	.../Milpitas/Cisco-bu
<input type="checkbox"/>		Switch-110-4-0-8	110.4.0.8	FOC2402X1BQ	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-24P	Reachable	.../Milpitas/Cisco-bu
<input type="checkbox"/>		Switch-110-4-0-9	110.4.0.9	FOC2402U1F9	FOC2244U0U6	In-Progress	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-24P	Unreachable	.../Milpitas/Cisco-bu

**Step 14.** To monitor the RMA progress, click **In-Progress** and review the task status in the slide-in pane.

Catalyst Center Provision / Inventory

Switch-110-4-0-9 (110.4.0.9)

Unreachable Uptime: 26 days 1 hr 5 mins Device Role: ACCESS

Run Commands View 360 Last updated: 45 minutes ago Refresh

Details Replace Status

Start

- ✓ (Prerequisite) Create a DHCP server on the neighbour device Success 0:00:00:171
  - Status Message: The DHCP server has been successfully configured on the neighboring device 110.4.0.3.
  - Start Time: Aug 15, 2024 3:37:34 PM
  - End Time: Aug 15, 2024 3:37:35 PM
- ⚙ Claiming(PnP) the replacement device In-Progress 00:02:30:989
  - Status Message: Task Dispatched
  - Start Time: Aug 15, 2024 3:37:35 PM
  - End Time: 0
- ⚙ Removing the faulty device from CSSM
  - Status Message: 0
  - Start Time: 0
  - End Time: 0
- ⚙ Syncing device in the ISE server

**Step 15.** If the replacement device is not running the same image as the faulty device, Catalyst Center upgrades the replacement device to the golden image. Make sure the image in the faulty device is marked as **Golden**.

**Figure 56. The status shows the ongoing image upgrade**

Catalyst Center Provision / Inventory

Switch-110-4-0-9 (110.4.0.9)

Unreachable Uptime: 26 days 1 hr 10 mins Device Role: ACCESS

Run Commands View 360 Last updated: 50 minutes ago Refresh

Details Replace Status

- ✓ The readiness check is successful for the replacement device.
  - Status Message: The readiness check is successful for the replacement device.
  - Start Time: Aug 15, 2024 3:41:35 PM
  - End Time: Aug 15, 2024 3:41:42 PM
  - > Readiness Details
- ⚙ Distributing and activating software image on the replacement device In-Progress 00:03:06:227
  - Status Message: Image distribution and activation is in progress.
  - Start Time: Aug 15, 2024 3:41:42 PM
  - End Time: 0
- ⚙ Removing the faulty device from CSSM
  - Status Message: 0
  - Start Time: 0
  - End Time: 0
- ⚙ Syncing device in the ISE server
  - Status Message: 0
  - Start Time: 0
  - End Time: 0

**Step 16.** Wait until the RMA completes. The **Replace Status** changes to **NA**.

**Step 17.** Choose Actions > Device Replacement > Replacement History.



Device Name	IP Address	Serial Number	Replacement Serial Number	Replace Status	Device Family	Platform	Reachability	Site
AP380E-4DBF-212	110.4.120.8	FDW2142B13U	NA	NA	Unified AP	AIR-AP2802I-B-K9	Unreachable	.../Cisco-building-24/Floor-2
Common_A	110.4.0.62	FOC222120EU	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-48U	Reachable	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24
Common_B	110.4.0.63	FCW2221LOVN	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-48U	Reachable	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24
Common-L2	110.4.0.18	FCW2204A3J3	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9500-24Q	Reachable	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24
SN-FOC2527L9RG	110.4.0.5	FOC2527L9RG	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300X-24HX	Unreachable	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24
SN-JAD23230GNB	110.4.0.8	JAD23230GNB	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs	C9200-24P	Reachable	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24
SN-JAE24222248	110.4.0.6	JAE24222248	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs	C9200L-48PL-4G	Reachable	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24
Switch-110-4-0-3	110.4.0.3	FCW2109FOH9	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs	WS-C3850-24XS-S	Reachable	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24
Switch-110-4-0-8	110.4.0.8	FOC2402X1BQ	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-24P	Reachable	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24
Switch-110-4-0-9	110.4.0.9	FOC2244U0U6	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-24P	Reachable	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-24

**Figure 57. Replace Status displays Replaced**

Date Replaced	Device Name	Platform	Serial Number	Replacement Serial Number	Replace Status
Aug 15, 2024 4:29 PM	Switch-110-4-0-9	C9300-24P	FOC2402U1F9	FOC2244U0U6	Replaced

**Step 18.** Confirm on the neighbor device that the DHCP server configuration is deleted.

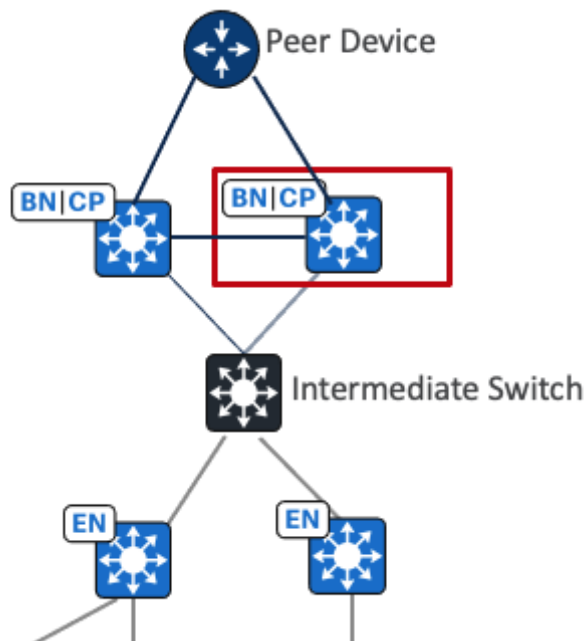
```
004551: *Aug 15 23:30:47.014: %PARSER-5-CFGLG_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:no ip dhcp excluded-address 110.4.0.1 110.4.0.14
004552: *Aug 15 23:30:47.062: %PARSER-5-CFGLG_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:no ip dhcp excluded-address 110.4.0.16 110.4.0.255
004554: *Aug 15 23:30:49.106: %PARSER-5-CFGLG_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:no ip dhcp pool TenGigabitEthernet1/0/5
004555: *Aug 15 23:30:49.159: %PARSER-5-CFGLG_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:no ip dhcp class ciscopnp
```

**Step 19.** Resume other connections, such as to all the extended nodes, to all the APs, and to clients using the same ports as the faulty device.

## RMA a colocated border and control plane device with zero touch onboarding

The RMA for a colocated border with a control plane is similar to an RMA of a fabric edge device. The faulty fabric border with control plane (**Common\_B**) is connected to an intermediate switch (**Switch-110-4-0-3**), to **Common\_A**, and to a peer device.





- Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Inventory**, click the list view icon in the top right.
- Step 2.** Change Focus to Device Replacement.
- Step 3.** Check the **Common\_B** check box then choose **Actions > Device Replacement > Mark for Replacement**.

Cisco-building-24

All Routers **Switches** Wireless Controllers Access Points Sensors

Devices (10) Focus: Device Replacement

Click here to apply basic or advanced filters or view recently applied filters

1 Selected Tag Add Device Actions

Tags	Device Name	Inventory	Number	Replacement Serial Number	Replace Status	Device Family	Platform	Reachability
<input type="checkbox"/>	Switch-110-4-0-3	Software Image	09F0H9	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs	WS-C3850-24XS-S	Reachable
<input type="checkbox"/>	Switch-110-4-0-8	Provision	02X1BQ	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-24P	Reachable
<input type="checkbox"/>	Switch-110-4-0-9	Telemetry						
<input type="checkbox"/>	Common-L2	Device Replacement						
<input type="checkbox"/>	Common_A	Switch Refresh						
<input type="checkbox"/>	Common_B	Compliance						
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Common_B	More						
<input type="checkbox"/>	SN-FOC2527L9RG		FOC2527L9RG	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300X-24HX	Reachable
<input type="checkbox"/>	SN-JAE24222248		JAE24222248	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs	C9200L-48PL-4G	Reachable
<input type="checkbox"/>	SN-JAE24230099		JAE24230099	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs	C9200-24P	Reachable

Network readiness pushes the DHCP server configuration to an uplink neighbor device.

**Figure 58. In this example, the DHCP configuration is pushed to 110.4.0.62 Common\_A**

Two (2) Warning Alerts on this page. [Expand](#) to see details.

Some devices may have design or provision conflicts. Please go to Provision

Cisco-buidling-24

DEVICES WORK ITEMS

- ☐ Unreachable
- ☐ Unassigned
- ☐ Untagged
- ☐ Failed Provision
- ☐ Non Compliant
- ☐ Outdated Software Image
- ☐ No Golden Image
- ☐ Failed Image Prechecks
- ☐ Under Maintenance
- ☐ Security Advisories

Devices (12) Focus: [Device R](#)

Click here to apply basic or ad

0 Selected [Tag](#) [Add Device](#)

Tags	Device Name
<input type="checkbox"/>	Common_B
<input type="checkbox"/>	Switch-110-4-0-
<input type="checkbox"/>	Switch-110-4-0-
<input type="checkbox"/>	Switch-110-4-0-

Details **Replace Status**

**READY FOR REPLACEMENT**

This device has been marked for replacement and is ready to be replaced. To assign an IP address for the replacement device in fabric deployments, **DHCP pool has been successfully configured in the neighbour device (110.4.0.62)**. This DHCP server will be removed after successful replacement of the faulty device.

You may begin the process of replacement by selecting the device from the Devices table and choose the action to "Replace Device".

**Step 4.** Confirm on the **Common\_A** device.

```
9
10
1
2 047919: Sep 17 23:14:50.906: %PARSER-5-CFGLG_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:exec: enable
3 047920: Sep 17 23:14:50.997: %PARSER-5-CFGLG_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:ip dhcp excluded-address 110.4.0.1 110.4.0.10
4 047921: Sep 17 23:14:51.037: %PARSER-5-CFGLG_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:ip dhcp excluded-address 110.4.0.12 110.4.0.255
5 047922: Sep 17 23:14:51.064: %PARSER-5-CFGLG_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:ip dhcp pool GigabitEthernet1/0/25
6 047923: Sep 17 23:14:51.088: %PARSER-5-CFGLG_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:network 110.4.0.0 255.255.255.0
7 047924: Sep 17 23:14:51.122: %PARSER-5-CFGLG_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:option 43 ascii 5A1D;B2;K4;I120.1.1.1;J80;
8 047925: Sep 17 23:14:51.144: %PARSER-5-CFGLG_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:default-router 110.4.0.10
9 047926: Sep 17 23:14:51.156: %PARSER-5-CFGLG_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:class ciscopnp
10 047927: Sep 17 23:14:51.182: %PARSER-5-CFGLG_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:address range 110.4.0.1 110.4.0.254
11 047928: Sep 17 23:14:51.198: %PARSER-5-CFGLG_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:ip dhcp class ciscopnp
12 047929: Sep 17 23:14:51.219: %PARSER-5-CFGLG_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:option 60 ^ciscopnp
13 047930: Sep 17 23:14:51.224: %PARSER-5-CFGLG_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:exit
14
```

**Step 5.** Connect the replacement switch to the same ports on **Common\_A**, to the peer device, and to the intermediate switch. The new switch starts PnP onboarding.

**Step 6.** Monitor the **Plug and Play** window.

**Step 7.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Plug and Play**, then click **Unclaimed**.

Catalyst Center

Provision / Network Devices / Plug and Play

Network Plug and Play Overview

Device Status: All (18) **Unclaimed (1)** Error (0) Provisioned (17)

Devices (1) Focus: [Default](#)

Auto-refresh: 30 s

Search PnP devices

0 Selected [Actions](#) [Add Devices](#)

As of: Sep 17, 2024 2:26 PM [Refresh](#)

#	Device Name	Serial Number	Product ID	Last Contact	State	Onboarding Progress	IP Address	MAC Address	Source	Site	Created
1	Switch	FOC2146ZOFY	C9300-48U	Sep 17, 2024 2:26:19 PM	Unclaimed	Device is ready to be claimed.	110.4.0.11	NA	Network	NA	Sep 17, 2024 2:

**Step 8.** After the new device appears and the onboarding status shows **Device is ready to be claimed**, switch back to start the RMA. From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Inventory**, click the list view icon in the top right then change **Focus** to **Device Replacement**.

**Step 9.** Check the **Common\_B** check box then choose **Actions > Device Replacement > Replace Device**.

Cisco-building-24

Devices (12) Focus: Device Replacement

Click here to apply basic or advanced filters or view recently applied filters

1 Selected Tag Add Device Actions

Tags	Device Name	Inventory	Number	Replacement Serial Number	Replace Status	Device Family	Platform	Reachability
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Common_B	Software Image	1221L0VN	NA	Ready For Replacement	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-48U	Unreachab
<input type="checkbox"/>	Switch-110-4-0-3	Provision	1109F0H9	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs	WS-C3850-24XS-S	Reachable
<input type="checkbox"/>	Switch-110-4-0-8	Telemetry				Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-24P	Reachable
<input type="checkbox"/>	Switch-110-4-0-9	Device Replacement			NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-24P	Reachable
<input type="checkbox"/>	Common-L2	Switch Refresh			NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-24P	Reachable
<input type="checkbox"/>		Compliance			NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-24P	Reachable
<input type="checkbox"/>		More			NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9500-24Q	Reachable

**Step 10.** In the zero-touch onboarding workflow, click the **Plug and Play** tab, click the replacement device radio button then click **Next**.

Catalyst Center Replace Device

### Choose Replacement Device

You have selected to replace **Common\_B**. Now, it is time to choose your replacement device.

Replacing Common\_B

IP Address	110.4.0.63	Serial Number	FCW2221L0VN
Platform	C9300-48U	Software Version	17.15.1

Available Replacement Devices (1)

Below is the suitable replacements for your device. Unclaimed devices are ones that are onboarded through Plug and Play and Managed devices are the ones that are onboarded through Inventory or Discovery.

Source: Plug and Play Inventory

Add Device Sync with Smart Account

Search Device

Device Name	IP Address	Manageability	Serial Number	Platform
<input checked="" type="radio"/> FOC2146Z0FY	110.4.0.11	Unclaimed	FOC2146Z0FY	C9300-48U

1 Record(s)

Show Records: 25 1 - 1

Exit All changes saved

Review Back Next

**Step 11.** Review the summary of the task then click **Next**.

Catalyst Center

Replace Device

18

maglev

### Summary

We are almost there. Review the summary below to be sure we have got everything covered. If you need to update anything, now is the time to do it.

Device Type

TypeSwitch

Faulty Device

NameCommon\_B

Serial NumberFCW2221LOVN

Replacement Device

NameFOC2146Z0FY

Serial NumberFOC2146Z0FY

Replacement device will be configured with the following settings

OS Image17.15.1 (cat9k\_iosxe.17.15.01.SPA.bin)

C9800-SW-iosxe-wlc.17.15.01.SPA.bin

LicenseCisco DNA Advantage

ConfigurationDated on Sep 12, 2024, 2:43:25 PM

DiscoverySNMP and Telemetry

Exit

All changes saved

Back

Next

**Step 12.** Review the configuration to be pushed to the replacement device then click **Deploy** to push the configuration.

Catalyst Center

Replace Device

18

maglev

### Device Replacement: Common\_B - FCW2221LOVN

As of: 2:30:35 PMRefresh

Step 3 of 3: Preview Configuration

Review the device configuration provided below by clicking on each device. When you are done reviewing, click Deploy. Click [Exit and Preview Later](#) to defer the review. The deferred review can be found in the [Tasks](#) menu.

Status: Ready

Search by device name

Common\_B

Device IP: 110.4.0.63Site: Global/Milpitas/Cisco-b...

LicenseCisco DNA Advantage

ConfigurationDated on Sep 12, 2024, 2:43:25 PM

OS ImageC9800-SW-iosxe-wlc.17.15.01.SPA.bin(17.15.01.0.126)

Search

ExportCopy

```
1 service timestamps debug datetime msec
2 service timestamps log datetime msec
3 service password-encryption
4 service call-home
5 no platform punt-keepalive disable-kernel-core
6 hostname Common_B
7 vrf definition Anchor_VN
8 rd 1:4100
9 !
10 address-family ipv4
11 route-target export 1:4100
12 route-target import 1:4100
13 exit-address-family
14 !
15 address-family ipv6
16 route-target export 1:4100
17 route-target import 1:4100
18 exit-address-family
19 vrf definition Mgmt-vrf
20 !
```

Generation Status Legend

Exit and Preview Later

Discard

Deploy

**Figure 59. Replace Status displays In-Progress**

Tags	Device Name	IP Address	Serial Number	Replacement Serial Number	Replace Status	Device Family	Platform	Reachability	Site
	Common_B	110.4.0.63	FCW2221L0VN	FOC2146Z0FY	In-Progress	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-48U	Unreachable	...
	Switch-110-4-0-3	110.4.0.3	FCW2109F0H9	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs	WS-C3850-24XS-S	Reachable	...
	Switch-110-4-0-8	110.4.0.8	FOC2402X1BQ	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-24P	Reachable	...
	Switch-110-4-0-9	110.4.0.9	FOC2244U0U6	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-24P	Reachable	...

**Step 13.** To monitor the RMA progress, click **In-Progress** and review the task status in the slide in pane.

Common\_B (110.4.0.63)  
Unreachable Uptime: 27 days 13 hrs 7 mins Device Role: BORDER ROUTER

Details **Replace Status**

Start

- ✓ (Prerequisite) Create a DHCP server on the neighbour device  
Status Message: The DHCP server has been successfully configured on the neighboring device 110.4.0.62.  
Start Time: Sep 17, 2024 2:31:10 PM  
End Time: Sep 17, 2024 2:31:10 PM  
Success 0:00:00:193
- ⚙ Claiming(PnP) the replacement device  
Status Message: Task Dispatched  
Start Time: Sep 17, 2024 2:31:10 PM  
End Time: 0  
In-Progress 00:02:01:609
- ⚙ Remove DHCP server from the neighbouring device  
Status Message:  
Start Time: 0  
End Time: 0
- ⚙ Provisioning VLAN configuration on the replacement device  
Status Message:  
Start Time: 0

**Step 14.** If the replacement device is not running the same image as the faulty device, Catalyst Center upgrades the replacement device to the golden image. Make sure the image in the faulty device is marked as **Golden**.

Figure 60. Replace Status shows the ongoing image upgrade

Two (2) Warning Alerts on this page. Expand to see details.

Some devices may have design or provision conflicts. Please go to Provision

Cisco-building-24

DEVICES WORK ITEMS

- ☐ Unreachable
- ☐ Unassigned
- ☐ Untagged
- ☐ Failed Provision
- ☐ Non Compliant
- ☐ Outdated Software Image
- ☐ No Golden Image
- ☐ Failed Image Prechecks
- ☐ Under Maintenance
- ☐ Security Advisories

Devices (13) Focus: Device Replacement

0 Selected Tag Add Device

Tags	Device Name
<input type="checkbox"/>	Common_B
<input type="checkbox"/>	Switch-110-4-0-9
<input type="checkbox"/>	Switch-110-4-0-9
<input type="checkbox"/>	Switch-110-4-0-9
<input type="checkbox"/>	Switch
<input type="checkbox"/>	Common-L2
<input type="checkbox"/>	Common_A

Common\_B (110.4.0.63)

Unreachable Uptime: 27 days 14 hrs 20 mins Device Role: BORDER ROUTER

Run Commands View 360 Last updated: 1 hour 35 minutes ago Refresh

Details Replace Status

Start

- Running readiness check for device replacement  
Status Message: The readiness check is successful for the replacement device.  
Start Time: Sep 17, 2024 3:07:59 PM  
End Time: Sep 17, 2024 3:08:06 PM  
Success 0:00:06:252
- Distributing and activating software image on the replacement device  
Status Message: Image distribution and activation is in progress.  
Start Time: Sep 17, 2024 3:08:06 PM  
End Time: 0  
In-Progress 00:38:15:754
- Checking the reachability of the replacement device  
Status Message: 0  
Start Time: 0  
End Time: 0

Step 15. Wait until the RMA completes. The **Replace Status** changes back to **NA**. Click **Actions > Replacement History**.

Global

All Routers Switches Wireless Controllers Access Points Sensors

DEVICES WORK ITEMS

- ☐ Unreachable
- ☐ Unassigned
- ☐ Untagged
- ☐ Failed Provision
- ☐ Non Compliant
- ☐ Outdated Software Image
- ☐ No Golden Image
- ☐ Failed Image Prechecks
- ☐ Under Maintenance
- ☐ Security Advisories

Devices (44) Focus: Device Replacement

1 Selected Tag Add Device Actions

Tags	Device Name	Inventory	Serial Number	Replacement Serial Number	Replace Status	Device Family	Platform	Reac
<input type="checkbox"/>	Switch-110-4-0-9	Software Image	FOC2244U0U6	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-24P	Green F
<input type="checkbox"/>	Common-L2	Provision	FCW2204A3J3	NA	NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9500-24Q	Green F
<input type="checkbox"/>	Common_A	Telemetry						
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Common_B	Device Replacement			NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-48U	Green F
<input type="checkbox"/>	SN-FOC2527L9RG	Switch Refresh			NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300-48U	Green F
<input type="checkbox"/>	SN-JAE2422248	Compliance			NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9300X-24HX	Green F
<input type="checkbox"/>		More			NA	Switches and Hubs (WLC Capable)	C9200L-48PL-4G	Green F

Replace Device  
Mark for Replacement  
Unmark for Replacement  
Replacement History

Figure 61. Replace Status on the previous faulty device reports Replaced

Cisco Catalyst Center Provision / Inventory

Global

All Routers

DEVICES WORK ITEMS

- ☐ Unreachable
- ☐ Unassigned
- ☐ Untagged
- ☐ Failed Provision
- ☐ Non Compliant
- ☐ Outdated Software Image
- ☐ No Golden Image
- ☐ Failed Image Prechecks
- ☐ Under Maintenance
- ☐ Security Advisories

Devices (44) Focus: Device Replacement

1 Selected Tag Add Device Actions

Tags	Device Name	IP Address
<input type="checkbox"/>	Switch-110-4-0-9	110.4.0.9
<input type="checkbox"/>	Common-L2	110.4.0.18
<input type="checkbox"/>	Common_A	110.4.0.62
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Common_B	110.4.0.63
<input type="checkbox"/>	SN-FOC2527L9RG	110.4.60.5

Replacement History

Search Table

As of: Sep 17, 2024 4:13 PM

Date Replaced	Device Name	Platform	Serial Number	Replacement Serial Number	Replace Status
Aug 15, 2024 4:29 PM	Switch-110-4-0-9	C9300-24P	FOC2402U1F9	FOC2244U0U6	Replaced
Sep 17, 2024 4:05 PM	Common_B	C9300-48U	FCW2221L0VN	FOC2146Z0FY	Replaced

Step 16. Confirm on a **Common\_A** device that the DHCP configuration is deleted.

```

047952: Sep 18 02:17:33.864: %PARSER-5-CFGLOG_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:no ip dhcp excluded-address 110.4.0.1 110.4.0.10
047953: Sep 18 02:17:33.897: %PARSER-5-CFGLOG_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:no ip dhcp excluded-address 110.4.0.12 110.4.0.255
047954: Sep 18 02:17:33.921: %PARSER-5-CFGLOG_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:no ip dhcp pool GigabitEthernet1/0/25
047955: Sep 18 02:17:33.944: %PARSER-5-CFGLOG_LOGGEDCMD: User:solution logged command:no ip dhcp class ciscopnp

```

**Step 17.** Resume other physical connections if any.

**Tech tip:** When doing an RMA:

1. Disconnect the faulty device and wait for the device to be shown as unreachable in Inventory. Then mark the device for replacement.
2. If the replacement device is powered on, do not connect a replacement device to upstream devices before marking the faulty device for replacement.
3. Before the replacement device completes PnP onboarding, do not connect downstream devices such as extended nodes to it
4. If the faulty device is not an extended node nor AP, make sure at least one of the upstream devices is managed by Catalyst Center to do a zero touch RMA.
5. In the zero touch RMA workflow, if the faulty device has software subpackages, make sure the replacement device is running 'install' mode not 'bundle' mode.

## Tear down a fabric site

This section demonstrates the process to tear down a fabric site:

1. Delete all the fabric devices from the fabric site.
2. Disable the fabric zone.
3. Delete the fabric site.

## Delete devices

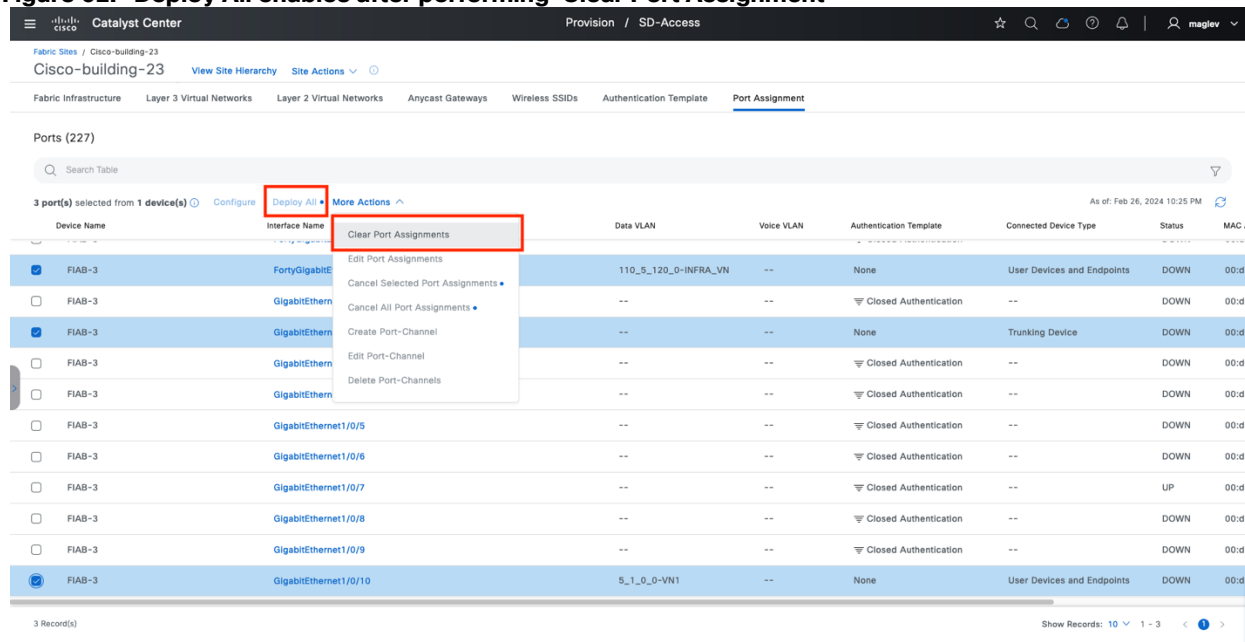
Deleting devices from Catalyst Center involves disabling fabric roles from fabric sites and deleting devices from the inventory.

### Procedure 1. A. Deleting fabric edges or extended nodes, policy extended nodes, or SBEN from the fabric

**Part 1:** Deleting devices that have an access role, such as extended nodes and fabric edges requiring port assignment clean up.

- Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fabric Sites**, click the table view icon in the top right, click the **Cisco-building-23** text link then click the **Port Assignment** tab.
- Step 2.** Check all the physical ports check boxes (except **Port Channel**) that have a customized **Port Assignment** configuration.
- Step 3.** Choose More Actions > Clear Port Assignment.
- Step 4.** Click **Deploy All** and proceed with the deployment.
- Step 5.** If **Port Channel** is configured, click **Port Channel** and choose **More Actions > Delete Port-Channels** and proceed with the deployment.

**Figure 62. Deploy All enables after performing ‘Clear Port Assignment’**



**Part 2:** After cleaning up the port assignments, disable fabric roles from the fabric site.

**Step 1.** Navigate to the **Fabric Infrastructure** window and click the target device.

**Step 2.** Click **Remove from Fabric** in the right pane then proceed to deployment.

#### **Procedure 1.** B. Deleting fabric border nodes, control plane nodes, and wireless controllers from the fabric site

**Step 1.** Navigate to the **Fabric Infrastructure** window then click the target device.

**Step 2.** Click **Remove from Fabric** in the right pane then proceed to deployment.

**Note:** At least one control plane node is required in a fabric site. You cannot delete all the control plane nodes if the fabric site still has devices enabled with other fabric roles. Delete devices with no control plane role first.

**Tech tip:** If devices are unreachable, the task of cleaning up port assignments and deleting devices from the fabric report as **Fail**, but the fabric roles of these devices are removed. Deletion from **Inventory** is allowed.

#### **Procedure 2.** Delete devices from inventory

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Inventory**.

**Step 2.** Locate and check the target device check box.

**Step 3.** Choose **Actions > Inventory > Delete Device** and proceed with the deletion workflow.



**Figure 63. Delete device from inventory**

The screenshot shows the Cisco Catalyst Center interface. At the top, there are navigation tabs: Provision, Inventory, and Sensors. Below the navigation bar, there are two warning messages. The main content area is titled 'Devices (39)' and has a 'Focus: Inventory' dropdown. A search bar is present. On the left, there is a 'DEVICE WORK ITEMS' sidebar with various filters. The main table lists devices with columns: Tags, Device Name, IP Address, and a 'More' menu. The 'More' menu is open, showing options like 'Delete Device', 'Export Inventory', 'Schedule Maintenance', etc. The table data is as follows:

Tags	Device Name	IP Address	More	Manageability	Compliance	Site	Image Version
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	9300B-stack-BJ	110.5.0.66	Inventory	Managed	Non-Compliant	.../Milpitas/Cisco-building-23	17.13.1
<input type="checkbox"/>	AP00A7.42F4.AE62	110.4.120.9	Software Image	Managed	NA	.../Control-center/Warehouse-2	17.12.0.112
<input type="checkbox"/>	AP0C0D.F894.33D8	2.3.121.7	Provision	Managed	NA	.../Cisco-building-9/Floor-1	17.13.0.107
<input type="checkbox"/>	AP3C57.31C5.7AE4	110.4.120.10	Telemetry	Managed	NA	.../Control-center/Warehouse-1	17.13.0.107
<input type="checkbox"/>	AP34ED.1BDA.6BF4	110.139.214.15	Device Replacement	Managed	NA	.../Disney/Floor-2	17.13.0.107
<input type="checkbox"/>	AP34ED.1BDA.6DF0	110.139.214.14	Compliance	Managed	NA	.../Disney/Floor-1	17.13.0.107

When deleting extended nodes, policy extended nodes, or SBEN, after deleting it from the inventory, clean up the port configuration on their uplink devices. For example:

**Figure 64. Deleting Port Channel configurations on the uplink devices after extended nodes or policy extended nodes are deleted from the inventory**

The screenshot shows the Cisco Catalyst Center interface. At the top, there are navigation tabs: Provision, SD-Access, and Sensors. Below the navigation bar, there are two warning messages. The main content area is titled 'Ports (189)' and has a 'Focus: Inventory' dropdown. A search bar is present. On the left, there is a 'DEVICE WORK ITEMS' sidebar with various filters. The main table lists ports with columns: Device Name, Interface Name, Data VLAN, Voice VLAN, Authentication Template, Connected Device Type, Status, and MAC Address. A context menu is open over the 'Port-channel' interface of device '9300B-stack-BJ', showing options like 'Delete Port-Channel', 'Edit Port-Channel', etc. The table data is as follows:

Device Name	Interface Name	Data VLAN	Voice VLAN	Authentication Template	Connected Device Type	Status	MAC Address
9300B-stack-BJ	Port-channel	--	--	--	Extended Node	--	--
9300B-stack-BJ	GigabitEthernet1/1/1	--	--	--	--	UP	b4:a8:b5
9300B-stack-BJ	GigabitEthernet1/1/2	--	--	--	--	UP	ec:1d:8
9300B-stack-BJ	FortyGigabitEthernet1/1/1	--	--	Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	b4:a8:b5
9300B-stack-BJ	FortyGigabitEthernet1/1/2	--	--	None	Trunking Device	UP	b4:a8:b5
9300B-stack-BJ	FortyGigabitEthernet2/1/1	--	--	Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	ec:1d:8
9300B-stack-BJ	FortyGigabitEthernet2/1/2	--	--	Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	ec:1d:8
9300B-stack-BJ	FortyGigabitEthernet3/1/1	--	--	Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	00:7e:9
9300B-stack-BJ	FortyGigabitEthernet3/1/2	--	--	Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	00:7e:9

**Figure 65. Deleting physical port configuration on the uplink devices after SBENs are deleted from inventory**

Device Name	Interface Name	Data VLAN	Voice VLAN	Authentication Template	Connected Device Type	Status	MAC Address
SN-JAE2422248	GigabitEthernet1/1/2	--	--	Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	7c:ad:4f:...
SN-JAE2422248	GigabitEthernet1/1/3	--	--	Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	7c:ad:4f:...
SN-JAE2422248	GigabitEthernet1/1/4	--	--	Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	7c:ad:4f:...
SN-JAE2422248	GigabitEthernet1/0/48	--	--	Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	7c:ad:4f:...
SN-JAE2422248	GigabitEthernet1/1/1	--	--	Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	7c:ad:4f:...
SN-JAE2422248	GigabitEthernet1/1/2	--	--	Closed Authentication	Supplicant-Based Extended Node	UP	7c:ad:4f:...
SN-JAE2422248	GigabitEthernet1/1/3	--	--	Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	7c:ad:4f:...
SN-JAE2422248	GigabitEthernet1/1/4	--	--	Closed Authentication	--	DOWN	7c:ad:4f:...

## Delete anycast gateways

Anycast gateways can be associated to a fabric site then added to a fabric zone and inherited site. To delete anycast gateways from a fabric site, the anycast gateways must first be deleted from the fabric zone and all inherited sites.

Anycast gateway **4.1.0.1** is configured in Anchored VN GUEST of the **Control-center** and added to the fabric zone **Floor-1** and inherited site **Cisco-building-9**.

Follow Procedure 1 to delete anycast gateway **4.1.0.1** from the fabric zone, inherited site, and control-center.

### Procedure 1. Delete an anycast gateway from a fabric zone

An anycast gateway in a fabric zone can be deleted on either a fabric zone level or a fabric site level.

**Method 1:** Delete **4.1.0.1** from **Floor-1** on the zone level.

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fabric Sites > Control-center**, then choose **View Site Hierarchy > Floor-1**.



Fabric Sites / Control-center

Control-center

[View Site Hierarchy](#)
[Site Actions](#)

Fabric Infrastructure

Layer 3 Virtual Networks

Layer 2 Virtual Networks

**Anycast Gateways**

Wireless SSIDs

Authentication Template

Port Assignment

Export

Search Anycast Gateways

1 selected

Create Anycast Gateways

More Actions

As of: Jan 9, 2025 5:26 PM

	Anycast Gateways	Associated VLAN		Associated Layer 3 Virtual Network	Fabric Enabled Wireless	Wireless Flooding	Layer 2 Flooding	Resource Gu
	110.4.120.1	110_4_120_0-INF		INFRA_VN	--	--	--	--
	110.4.60.1	110_4_60_0-INF		INFRA_VN	--	--	--	--
	4.1.0.1	4_1_0_0-Anchor	1037	Anchor	✓	--	--	--
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4.1.0.1	4_1_0_0-GUEST	1038	GUEST	✓	✓	--	--
	4.1.200.1	4_1_200_0-VN1	1034	VN1	✓	--	--	--
	4.1.64.1 2060:0:0:2061::1	4_1_64_0-VN_EMP	1027	VN_EMP	✓	--	✓	--

**Step 3.** In the workflow, click **Select Fabric Zones**.

### Fabric Zones (Optional)

Anycast Gateways will be provisioned for the previously selected Virtual Networks within the Fabric Site. If Fabric Zones have been configured, Anycast Gateways can optionally be provisioned to one or more Fabric Zones within the Site.

Search

LAYER 3 VIRTUAL NETWORKS

.../Milpi...control-center

GUEST

Layer 3 Virtual Network Details

Layer 3 Virtual Network: GUEST

Anycast Gateways

IP Pool 4.1.0.0/18

Fabric Zones

1 Selected

Select Fabric Zones

**Step 4.** Choose the zone, click **Remove Selected** then click **Assign**.

Fabric Zones (Optional)

Anycast Gateways will be provisioned for the previously selected Virtual Networks within the Fabric Site. If Fabric Zones have been configured, Anycast Gateways can optionally be provisioned to one or more Fabric Zones within the Site.

Assign Fabric Zones

Assign the Anycast Gateway to one or more Fabric Zones.

Anycast Gateways: 4.1.0.0/18

Search

Add All

0 Unselected

Remove All

Remove Selected

1 Selected

No Values Available

.../Control-center/Floor-1

Cancel

Assign

**Step 5.** Complete the workflow and deploy the task.

## Procedure 2. Delete an anycast gateway from an inherited site

The anycast gateway **4.1.0.1** is added to inherited site **Cisco-building-9**.

To delete anycast gateway **4.1.0.1**:

- Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fabric Sites**, click the table view icon in the top right, click the **Cisco-building-9** text link.
- Step 2.** Click the **Anycast Gateways** tab, check the **4.1.0.1** check box, then choose **More Actions > Delete Anycast Gateways**.
- Step 3.** Apply the change to deploy the task.

Fabric Sites / Cisco-building-9

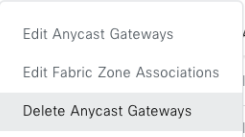
Cisco-building-9 [View Site Hierarchy](#) [Site Actions](#)

Fabric Infrastructure Layer 3 Virtual Networks Layer 2 Virtual Networks **Anycast Gateways** Wireless SSIDs Authentication Template Port Assignment

Export

Search Anycast Gateways

1 selected [Create Anycast Gateways](#) [More Actions](#) As of: Jan 9, 2025 6:00 PM

	Anycast Gateways	Associated VLAN		Associated Layer 3 Virtual Network	Fabric Enabled Wireless	Wireless Flooding	Layer 2 Flooding	Resource
	2.3.121.1	2_3_121_0-INFRA	 <div>Edit Anycast Gateways</div> <div>Edit Fabric Zone Associations</div> <div><b>Delete Anycast Gateways</b></div>					

## Procedure 3. Delete an anycast gateway from a fabric site

- Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fabric Sites > Control-center**.
- Step 2.** Click the **Anycast Gateways** tab, check the **4.1.0.1** check box, then choose **More Actions > Delete Anycast Gateways**.
- Step 3.** Apply the change to deploy the task.

Fabric Sites / Control-center

Control-center

View Site Hierarchy

Site Actions

Fabric Infrastructure

Layer 3 Virtual Networks

Layer 2 Virtual Networks

Anycast Gateways

Wireless SSIDs

Authentication Template

Port Assignment

Export

Search Anycast Gateways

1 selected

Create Anycast Gateways

More Actions

As of: Jan 9, 2025 6:13 PM

	Anycast Gateways	Associated VLAN		Associated Layer 3 Virtual Network	Fabric Enabled Wireless	Wireless Flooding	Layer 2 Flooding	Resource Gu
<input type="checkbox"/>	110.4.120.1	110_4_120_0-INF		INFRA_VN	--	--	--	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	110.4.60.1	110_4_60_0-INF		INFRA_VN	--	--	--	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	4.1.0.1	4_1_0_0-Anchor	1037	Anchor	✓	--	--	--
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4.1.0.1	4_1_0_0-GUEST	1038	GUEST	✓	✓	--	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	4.1.200.1	4_1_200_0-VN1	1034	VN1	✓	--	--	--
<input type="checkbox"/>	4.1.64.1 2060:0:0:2061::1	4_1_64_0-VN_EMP	1027	VN_EMP	✓	--	✓	--

### Disable a fabric zone

A fabric zone can be disabled only if there are no devices, such as fabric edges, extended nodes, policy extended nodes, or SBEN, assigned in the zone, and there is no anycast gateway assigned in the zone.

**Step 1.** Delete devices. Follow [Delete Devices- Procedure 1a](#).

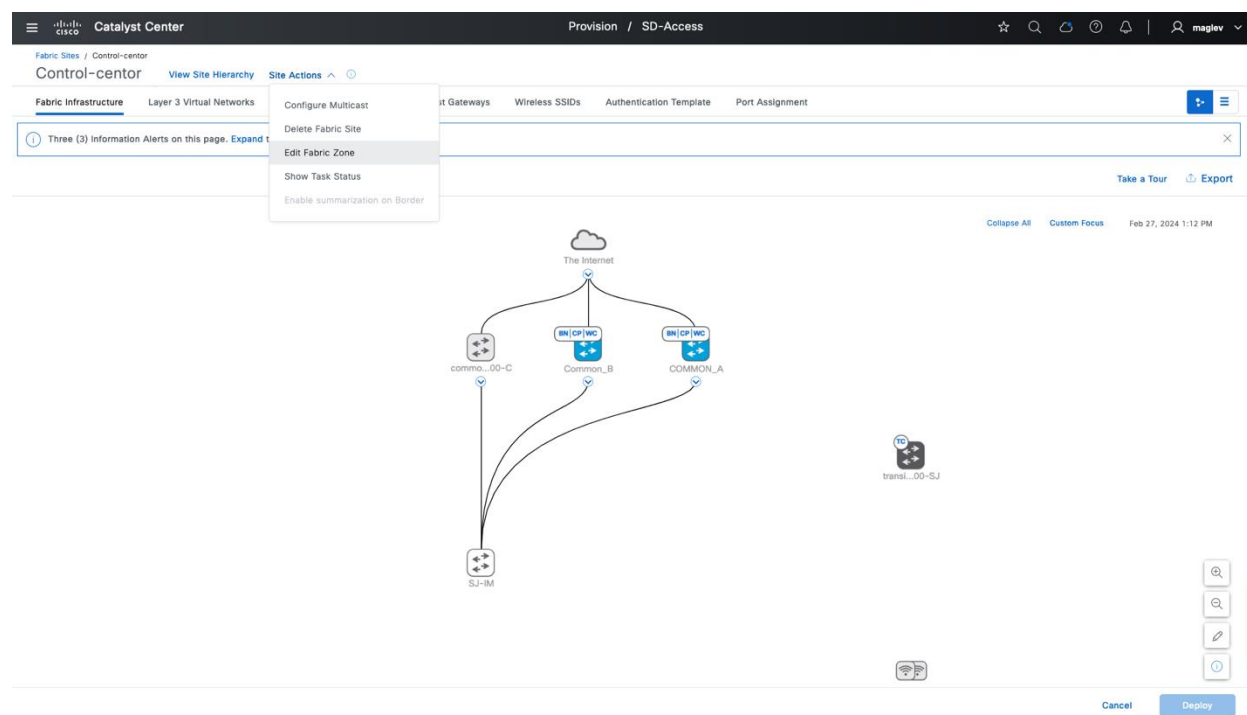
**Step 2.** Delete anycast gateway. Follow [Delete anycast gateways](#).

**Tech tip:** You can also do Step 2 first and Step 1 second.

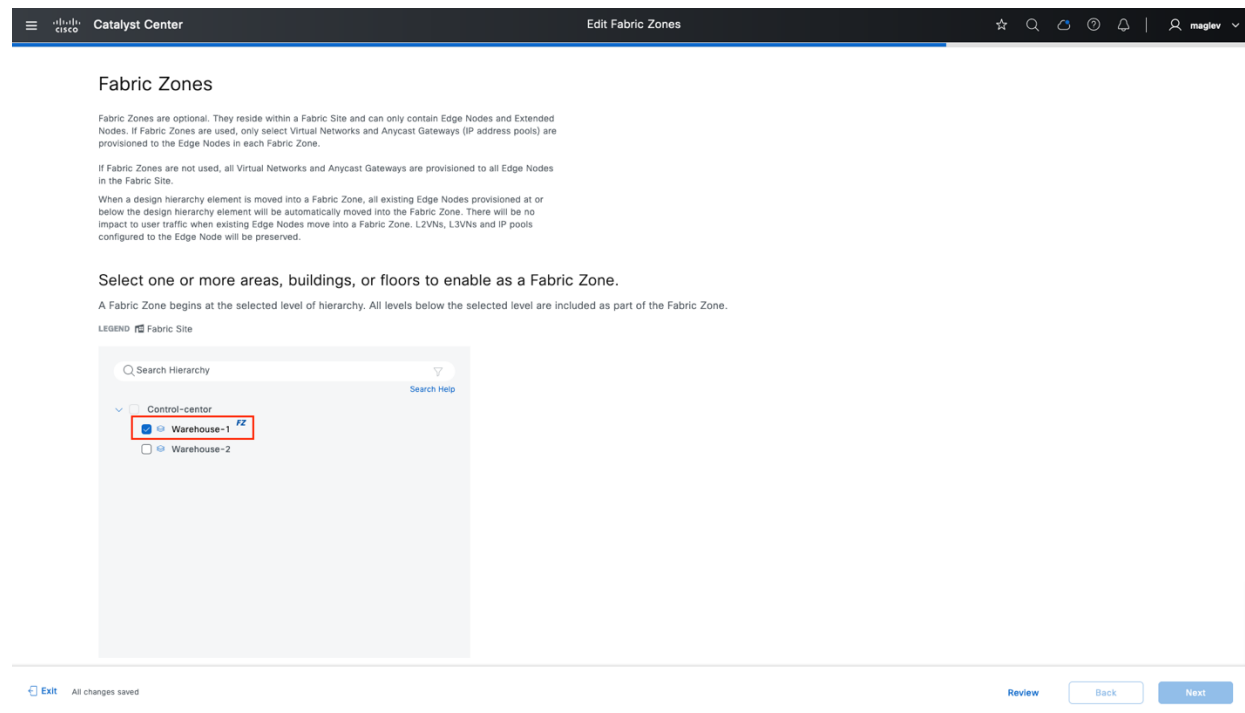
**Step 3.** Disable a fabric zone on either the site level or the zone level.

**Method 1:** Disable a fabric zone on a site level:

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Fabric Sites > Control-center** then choose **Site Actions > Edit Fabric Zone**.



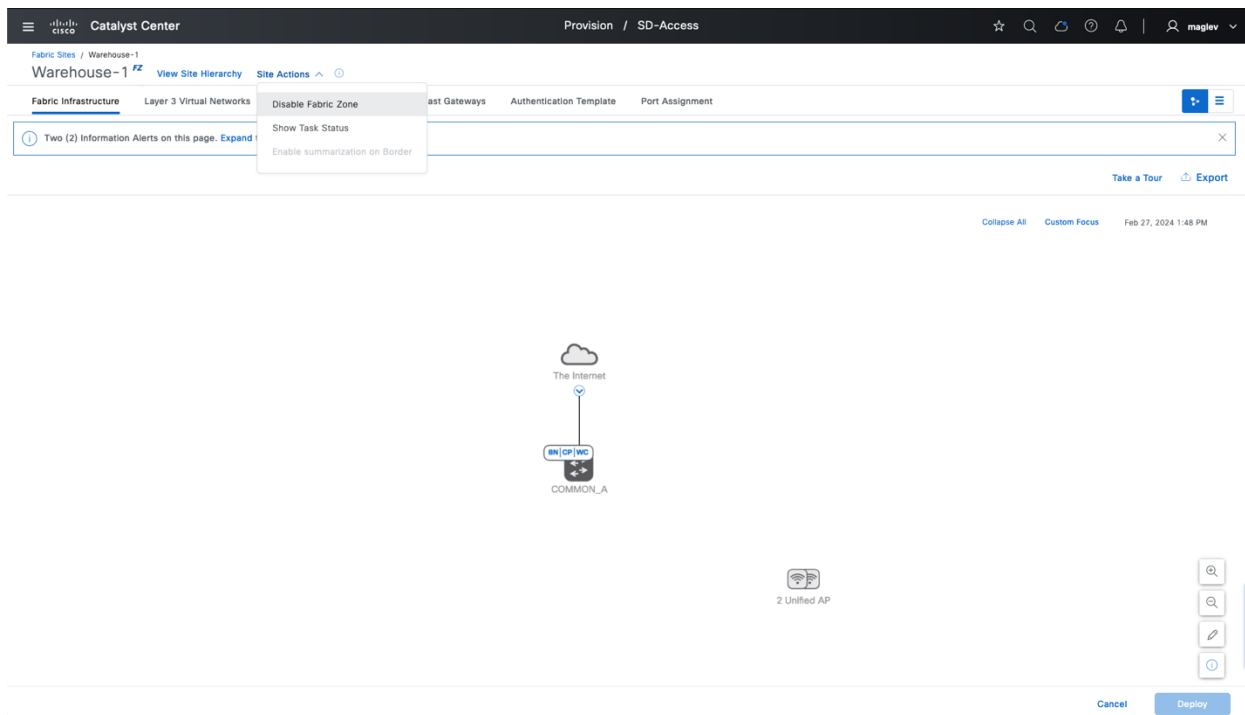
**Step 2.** Uncheck the check boxes for the floors to disable the zones.



**Method 2:** Disable a fabric zone on the zone level.

**Step 1.** Navigate to the fabric zone.

**Step 2.** Choose **Site Actions > Disable Fabric Zone**.



## Delete fabric site

A fabric site can be deleted only if there are no fabric devices, no anycast gateway, no layer VN, no anchor VN, no fabric zone, and no multicast. If multicast is enabled, delete multicast first.

To delete multicast:

- Step 1.** Navigate to the fabric site then choose **Site Actions > Remove Multicast Configuration**.
- Step 2.** Delete the anycast gateway. Follow [Delete anycast gateways](#).
- Step 3.** If an anchored VN is configured, delete the anchored anycast gateway and anchored VN from inherited sites then do either of these:
  - Disable the anchoring on these VNs. There is no need to delete VNs from the fabric site.
  - Remove directly from the fabric site. If layer 3 handoff is configured on these VNs, the layer 3 handoff must be deleted from fabric borders.



**Figure 66. Remove anchor on VN ‘GUEST’ and ‘GUEST\_P’**

The screenshot shows the Catalyst Center interface for Layer 3 Virtual Networks. Two rows, 'GUEST' and 'GUEST\_P', are selected. A context menu is open over these rows, showing options: 'Anchor to a Fabric Site', 'Remove Anchor from Fabric Site' (highlighted), 'Edit Fabric Site and Fabric Zone Associations', and 'Remove from Fabric Sites'. The table columns include Layer 3 Virtual Network, Layer 3 VNID, Health Score, Associated Fabric Zones, and Multicast-Enabled Fabric Sites.

Layer 3 Virtual Network	Layer 3 VNID	Health Score	Associated Fabric Zones	Multicast-Enabled Fabric Sites
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> GUEST	4100	--	0	--
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> GUEST_P	4105	--	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/> INFRA_VN	4097	--	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/> VN1	4099	50%	2	--
<input type="checkbox"/> VN2_P	4101	100%	1	--
<input type="checkbox"/> VN3_S	4102	100%	2	--
<input type="checkbox"/> VN4_S	4103	100%	1	--
<input type="checkbox"/> VN_WOL	4106	100%	1	--

**Figure 67. Delete anchored VN: ‘GUEST’ and ‘GUEST\_P’ from fabric sites directly**

This screenshot is identical to Figure 66, showing the same table and context menu for the selected Layer 3 Virtual Networks 'GUEST' and 'GUEST\_P'.

Layer 3 Virtual Network	Layer 3 VNID	Health Score	Associated Fabric Zones	Multicast-Enabled Fabric Sites
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> GUEST	4100	--	0	--
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> GUEST_P	4105	--	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/> INFRA_VN	4097	--	0	--
<input type="checkbox"/> VN1	4099	50%	2	--
<input type="checkbox"/> VN2_P	4101	100%	1	--
<input type="checkbox"/> VN3_S	4102	100%	2	--
<input type="checkbox"/> VN4_S	4103	100%	1	--
<input type="checkbox"/> VN_WOL	4106	100%	1	--

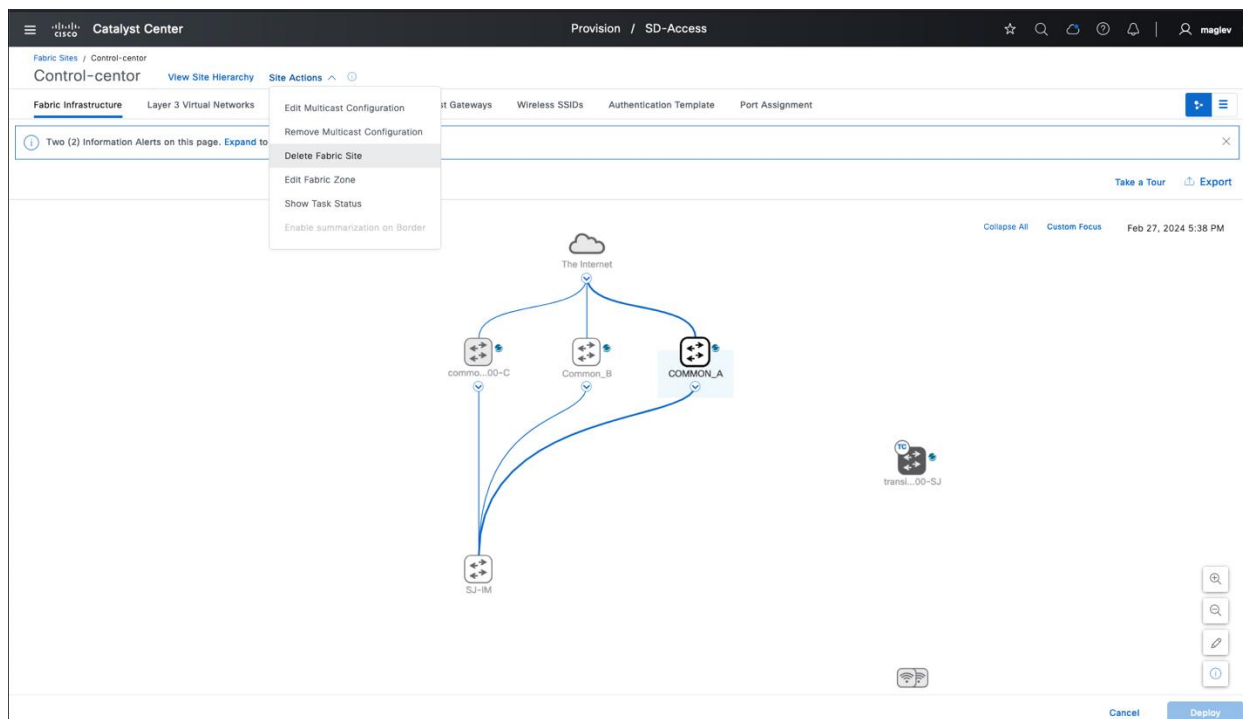
- Step 4.** Delete fabric devices. Follow [Delete Devices- Procedure 1](#). Follow the sequence to delete fabric devices, such as extended nodes, policy extended nodes, SBENs, fabric edges, wireless controllers, fabric borders, and control plane nodes.
- Step 5.** Disable the fabric zone. Follow [Disable Fabric Zone - Step 3](#).
- Step 6.** Navigate to the fabric site, choose **Site Actions > Delete Fabric Site** then proceed with the deployment.

**Note:** If there is a transit control plane device in the site, delete it before deleting the fabric site.

To delete a transit control plane device:

**Step 1.** Navigate to **Provision > SD-Access > Transits**.

**Step 2.** Choose the applicable transit and delete it.



## Monitor the Cisco SD-Access network and Cisco SD-Access application

This section covers the day-to-day health checking on a Cisco SD-Access network using the Catalyst Center Assurance application, monitoring Cisco SD-Access application health using the System Health tool, and validating device eligibility when adding it to a fabric site using the [Cisco SD-Access Compatibility Matrix](#).

Catalyst Center Assurance provides a comprehensive solution for better and consistent service-levels to meet growing business demands. It addresses reactive network monitoring and troubleshooting, and proactive and predictive aspects of running a network to ensure optimal client, application, and service performance.

Assurance provides benefits, including:

- Provides actionable insights into network, client, and application-related issues. These issues consist of basic and advanced correlation of multiple pieces of information, thus eliminating white noise and false positives.
- Provides both systems guided as well as self-guided troubleshooting. Assurance offers a system-guided method that correlates multiple Key Performance Indicators (KPIs). It uses results from tests and sensors to identify the root cause of a problem and then suggests possible actions to resolve it. The focus is on highlighting the issue rather than monitoring data. Frequently, Assurance performs the work of a Level 3 support engineer.
- Provides in-depth health scores for a network and its devices, clients, applications, and services. Client experience is assured both for access (onboarding) and connectivity.

The Catalyst Center System Health tool helps validate application health, system status, and upgrade readiness.

Catalyst Center periodically compares operational Cisco SD-Access fabric nodes hardware and software attributes against information in the [Cisco SD-Access Compatibility Matrix](#) and blocks new devices from being added into a fabric site if any compatibility issues are detected.

### Assurance for overall health

The Overall Health Dashboard provides an overview of how well the network and client devices are running, along with a view of the top 10 issues that require attention. From here, drill down into network health or client health for a more detailed view of how well the network infrastructure and the clients are running, as demonstrated in this procedure example.

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Assurance > Health** then click the **Overall** tab.

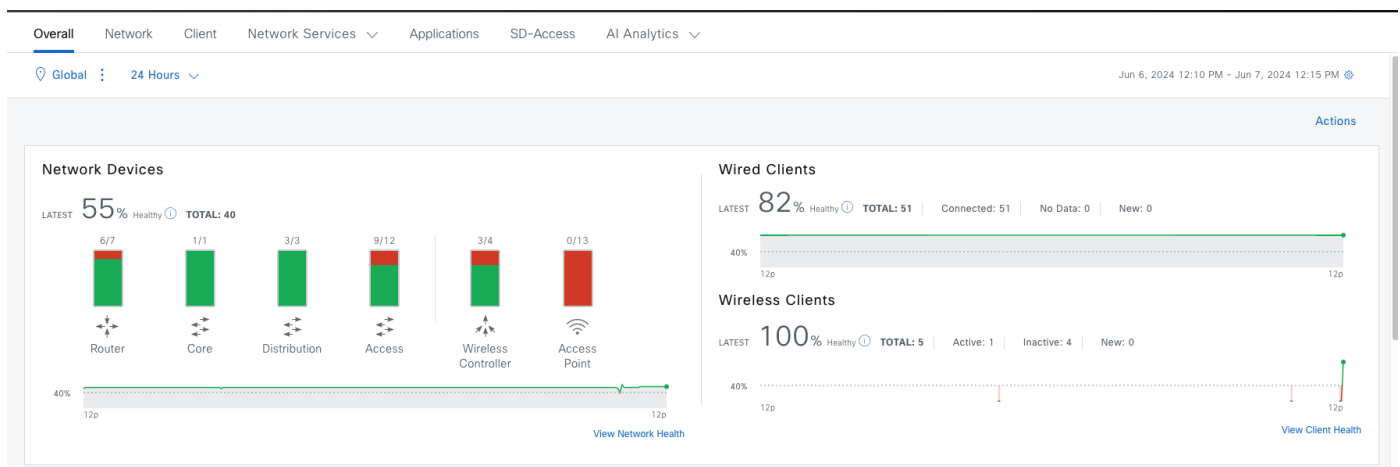


Figure 68. Top 10 Issue Types

OverallNetworkClientNetwork ServicesApplicationsSD-AccessAI Analytics

View AAA DashboardView DNS DashboardView DHCP Dashboard

Top 10 Issue Types							
Priority	Issue Type	Device Role	Category	Issue Count	Site Count (Area)	Device Count	Last Occurred Time
P1	Cisco TrustSec environment data download status	ACCESS	Connected	1	1	1	Jun 6, 2024 9:52 PM
P1	Fabric LISP PubSub session status is down	ACCESS	Connected	1	1	1	Jun 6, 2024 9:40 PM
P1	Fabric BGP session status is down with Peer Device	BORDER ROUTER	Connected	1	1	1	Jun 6, 2024 9:07 PM
P1	Fabric Border node internet is unavailable	ACCESS	Connected	1	1	1	Jun 6, 2024 5:54 PM
P1	Fabric LISP PubSub session status is down	BORDER ROUTER	Connected	2	1	1	Jun 6, 2024 5:50 PM
P1	Switch unreachable	ACCESS	Availability	1	1	1	Jun 6, 2024 2:48 AM
P1	Fabric facing port channel connectivity	ACCESS	Connectivity	1	1	1	Jun 5, 2024 10:50 PM
P1	Interface Connecting Network Devices is Down	ACCESS	Connectivity	2	1	1	Jun 5, 2024 10:50 PM
P2	Network Device Interface Connectivity - OSPF Adjacency Failure	DISTRIBUTION	Connectivity	2	1	2	Jun 6, 2024 5:50 PM
P2	AP(s) disconnected from WLC on Switch	ACCESS	Availability	1	1	1	Jun 5, 2024 10:45 PM

10 Record(s)

Step 2. Click the individual issue to see the details then follow the suggested actions.

Figure 69. Example showing an issue with the Cisco TrustSec environment data download status

OverallNetworkClient

(P1)Cisco TrustSec environment data download status

Jun 6, 2024 12:13 PM - Jun 7, 2024 12:13 PM | Global

1 Open Issues1 Area1 ACCESS

1 Buildings, 1 Floors

Search Table

0 Selected Actions

Export

Issue

Site

Cisco TrustSec environment data is not complete on Fabric 'EXTENDED-NODE' node 'SN-FCW2146G0CL' in Fabric site 'Global/San Jose/Cisco-building-9' San Jose/Cisco-building-9/Floor

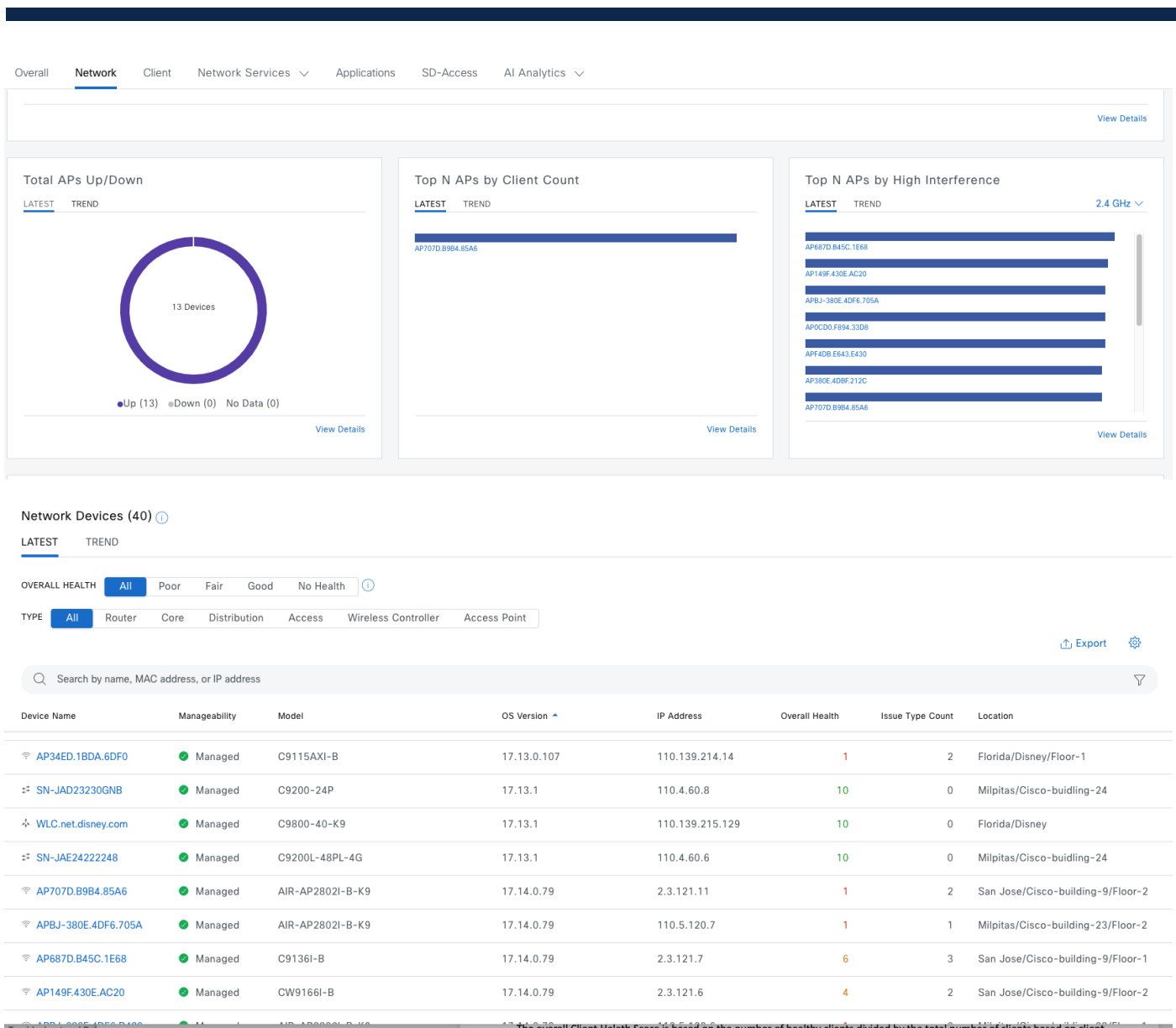
1 Record(s)

Show Records: 10

1 - 1

1





**Step 2.** Use a filter to filter out the devices by health status or device type. Use **Search** for specific device sets.

**Figure 70. Shows a filter applied to check All > Wireless Controllers**

Network Devices (4)

LATESTTREND

OVERALL HEALTHAllPoorFairGoodNo Health

TYPEAllRouterCoreDistributionAccessWireless ControllerAccess Point

Export

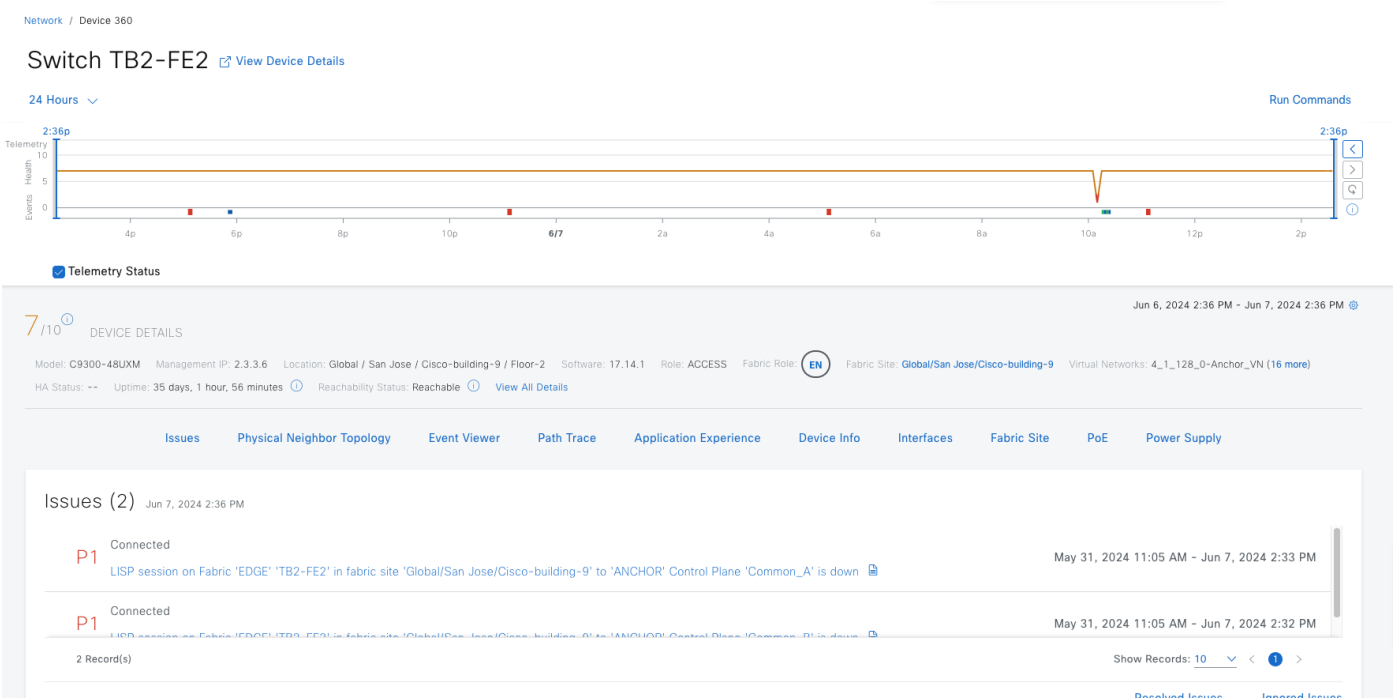
Search by name, MAC address, or IP address

Device Name	Manageability	Model	OS Version	IP Address	Overall Health	Issue Type Count	Location
WLC.net.disney.com	Managed	C9800-40-K9	17.13.1	110.139.215.129	10	0	Florida/Disney
katar-faniu-ewlc	Managed	C9800-L-F-K9	17.14.1	110.9.3.1	10	2	San Jose/Cisco-building-9/Floor-2
eWLC-faniu-9840	Managed	C9800-40-K9	17.14.1	110.9.2.1	10	2	San Jose/Cisco-building-9/Floor-1
eccwc013.nls.ford.com	Managed	C9800-40-K9, C9800-40-K9	17.3.4c	110.210.243.25	--	0	--

4 Record(s)Show Records: 101 - 4

**Note:** The network health score exists only in the context of a location. If the location of a device is not available, it is not counted in the network health score. If a device is not provisioned, its health is not monitored. Refer to the last wireless controller in figure, it has no health score.

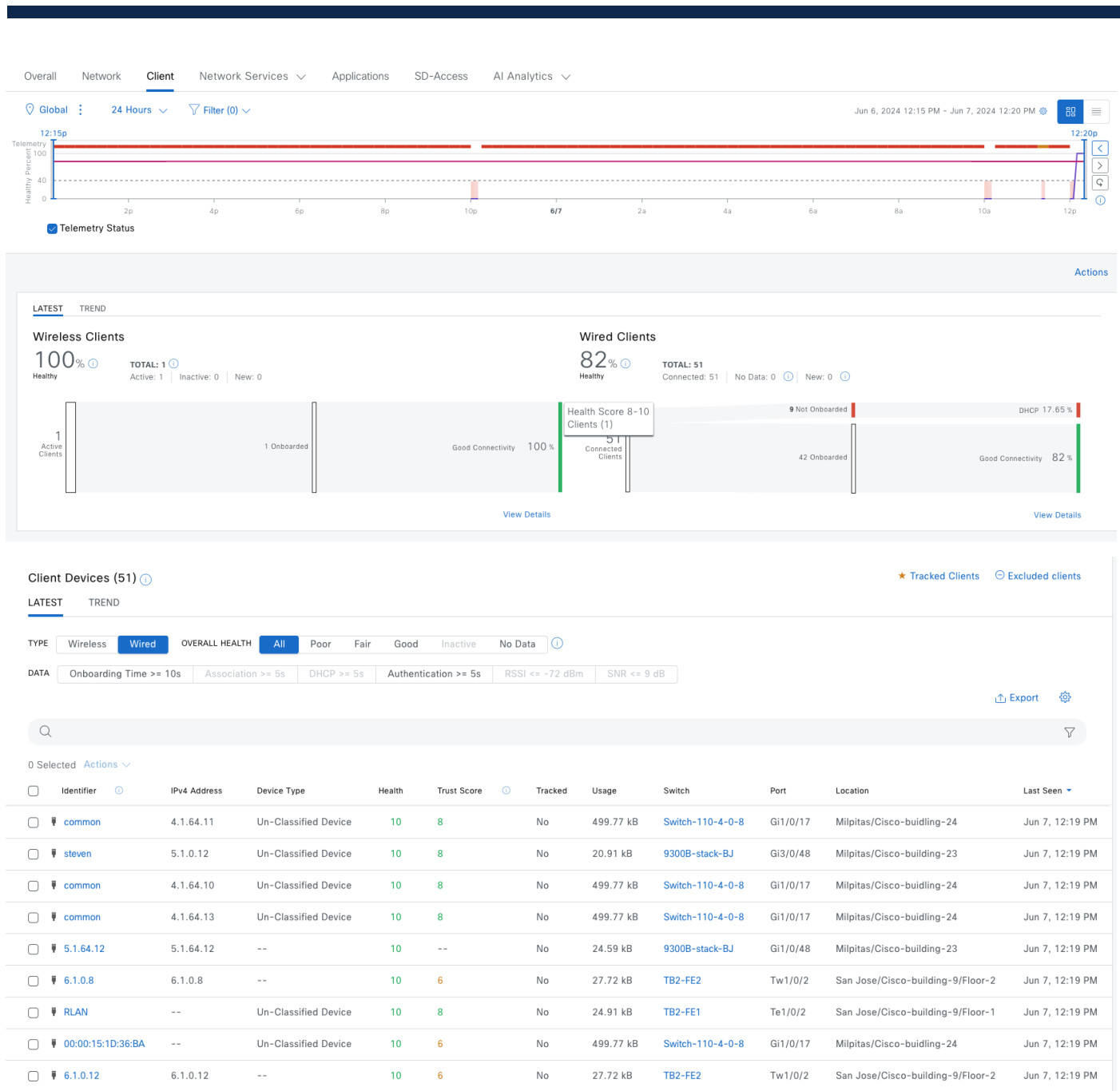
**Step 3.** Click the device of interest to be redirected to the **Device 360** window then review the detailed health information.



Assurance for client health

Individual client health scores are computed based on initial onboarding, as well as the persistent connectivity experience. The Client Health Dashboard provides an analytical summary of how well clients can connect to the network. After the clients are connected, the dashboard details the client connectivity experience.

The overall client health score is based on the number of healthy clients divided by the total number of clients based on client type (wired or wireless).



**Step 1.** Similar to the **Network Health** window, use a filter and the **Search** function to locate clients.

**Step 2.** Click the client to be redirected to **Client 360** window then review the details.

Example Figure 69 and Figure 70 show the details for clients in the **Client 360** window.



Figure 71. Wireless client 'lily'

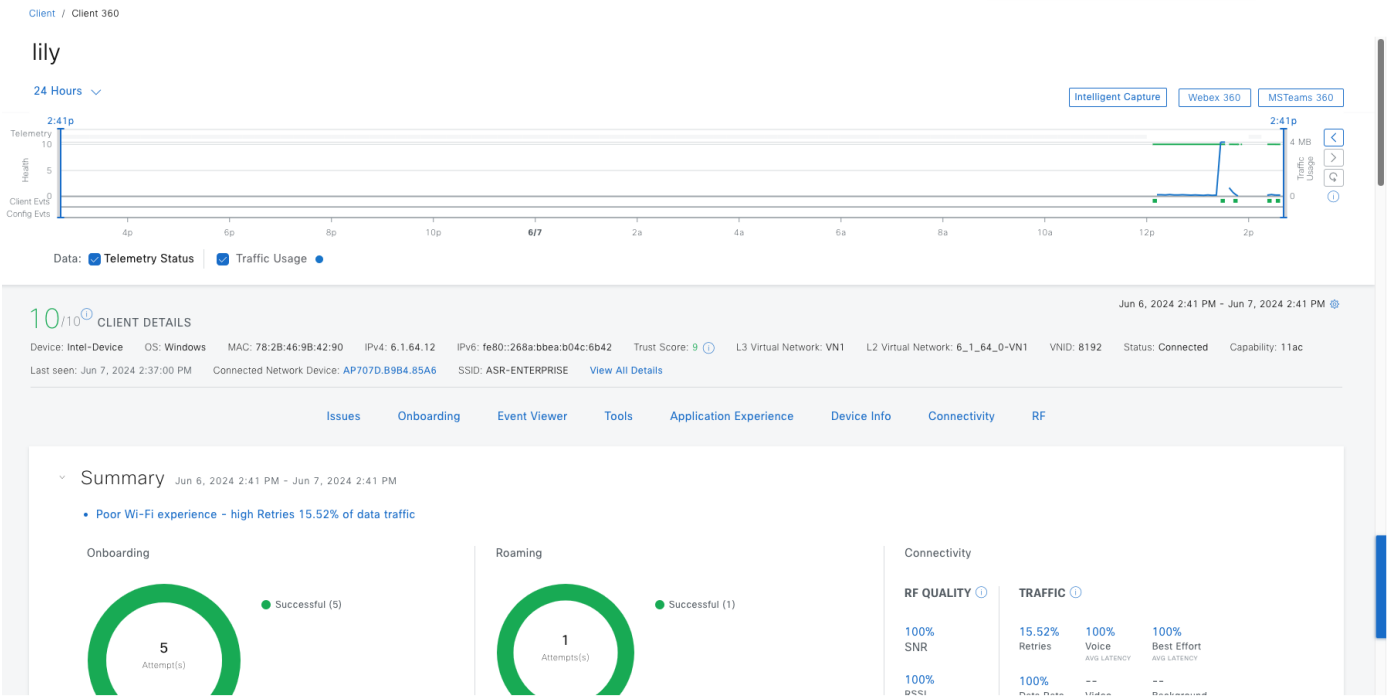
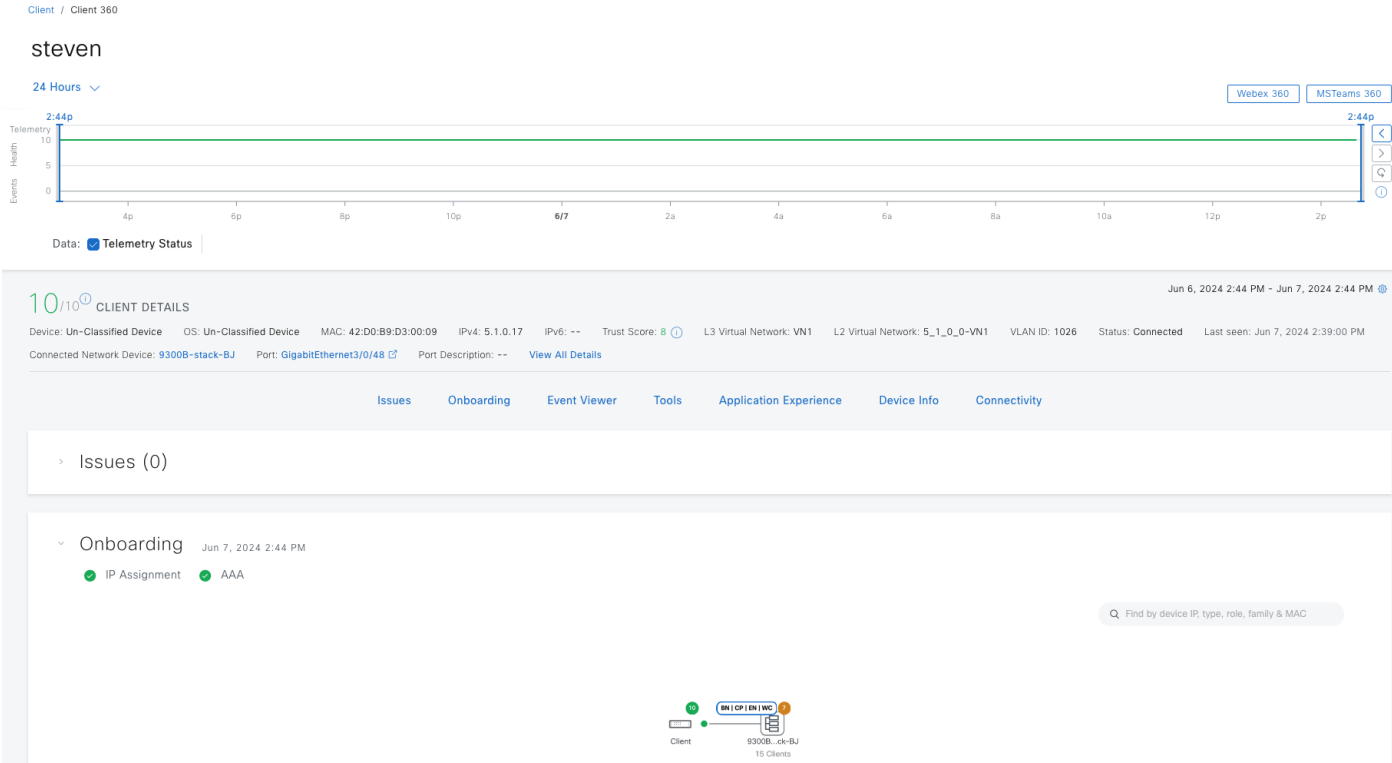


Figure 72. Wired client 'steven'



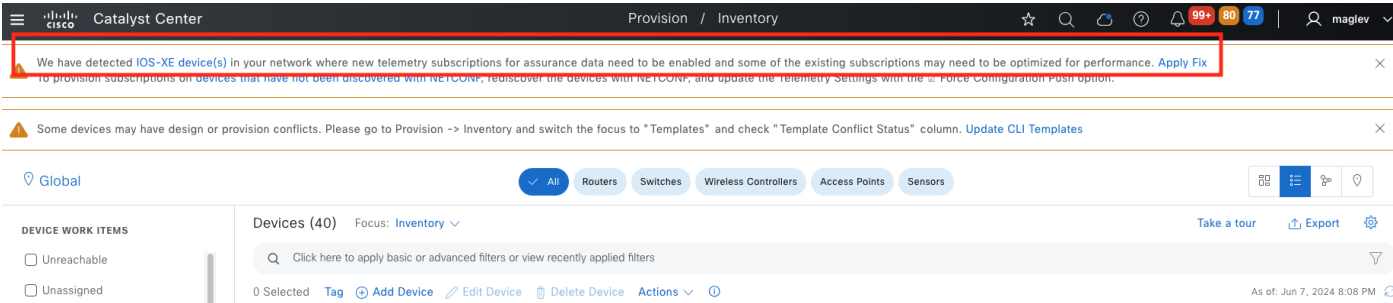
## Assurance for Cisco SD-Access

Cisco SD-Access Assurance provisions telemetry subscriptions on devices operating in fabric roles to gather near real time assurance data. This capability requires the fabric devices to be configured for NETCONF, discovered with NETCONF, and to have Catalyst Center telemetry enabled.

After a Catalyst Center upgrade, provision a new telemetry subscription on the devices.

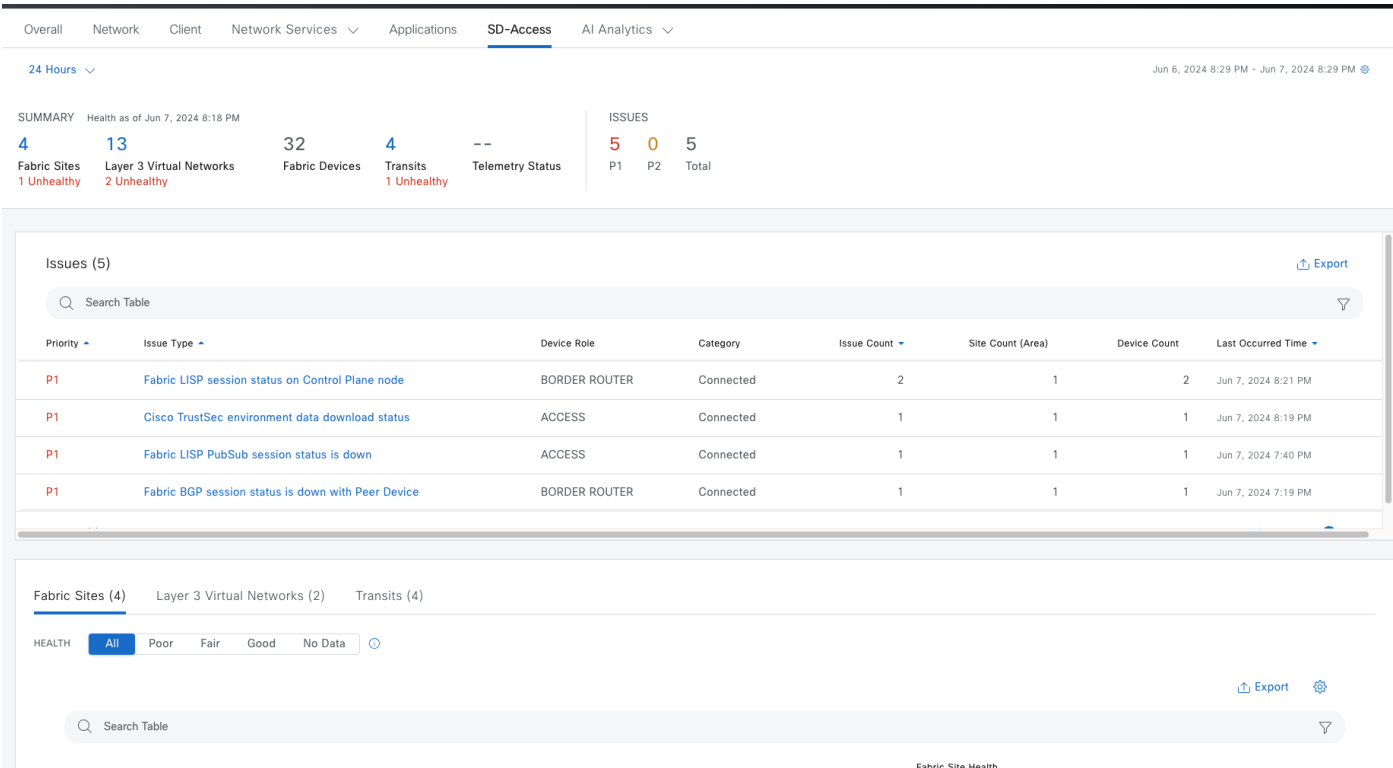
**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Provision > Inventory**, if there are new telemetry subscriptions, a banner displays at the top of the **Inventory** window.

**Step 2.** Click **Apply Fix** to push the new telemetry subscriptions. Catalyst Center automatically selects devices that need updating.

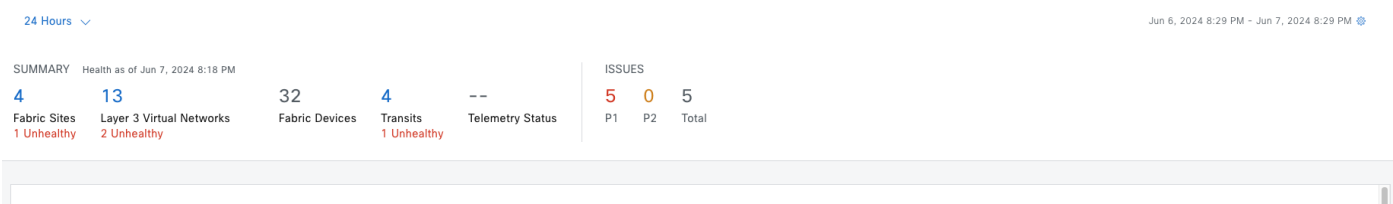


To check Cisco SD-Access health in Assurance:

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **Assurance > Health** then click the **SD-Access** tab.



**Figure 73. Summary dashlet**



Item	Description
Summary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Fabric Sites: Number of fabric sites.</li> <li>◦ Layer 3 Virtual Networks: Number of layer 3 virtual networks.</li> <li>◦ Fabric Devices: Number of fabric devices.</li> <li>◦ Transits: Number of transits and peer networks.</li> <li>◦ Telemetry Status: Displays the telemetry status of the fabric sites.</li> </ul>
Issues	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ P1: Number of priority 1 issues.</li> <li>◦ P2: Number of priority 2 issues.</li> <li>◦ Total: Total number of P1, P2, and P3 issues</li> </ul>

**Figure 74. Issues dashlet**

Issues (5) <span>Export</span>							
Search Table							
Priority	Issue Type	Device Role	Category	Issue Count	Site Count (Area)	Device Count	Last Occurred Time
P1	Fabric LISP session status on Control Plane node	BORDER ROUTER	Connected	2	1	2	Jun 7, 2024 8:21 PM
P1	Cisco TrustSec environment data download status	ACCESS	Connected	1	1	1	Jun 7, 2024 8:19 PM
P1	Fabric LISP PubSub session status is down	ACCESS	Connected	1	1	1	Jun 7, 2024 7:40 PM
P1	Fabric BGP session status is down with Peer Device	BORDER ROUTER	Connected	1	1	1	Jun 7, 2024 7:19 PM

Top 10 issues display if any must be addressed. The issues are color coded and sorted by their preassigned priority level, starting with **P1**.

**Step 2.** Click an issue to open a slide-in pane with additional details about the issue type.

**Step 3.** From the slide-in pane, click an issue instance where, as required, you can:

- To resolve the issue instance, choose **Status > Resolve**.
- To ignore the issue instance:
  - a. Choose **Status > Ignore**.
  - b. Set the number of hours to ignore the issue on the slider and confirm.
- To check the details of the issue, click the issue.

Overall

Network

Client

24 Hours

SUMMARY

Health as of Apr 30, 2024

3

14

Fabric Sites

2 Unhealthy

Layer 3 Virtual Networks

4 Unhealthy

Issues (7)

Search Table

Priority

Issue Type

P1

Fabric Border

P1

Fabric Border

P1

Fabric Border

3 Record(s)

(P1)Fabric Border node internet is unavailable

Apr 29, 2024 10:24 PM - Apr 30, 2024 10:24 PM

Global

2

Open Issues

1

Area

1 Buildings, 0 Floors

1

CORE

Search Table

1 Selected

Actions

Issue

Resolve

Ignore

Site

Device

Device Type

First Occur

Internet service on Fabric Border 'Common\_A' is unavailable on Transit Control Plane 'transit-9500-SJ'

Sunnyvale/Control-center

transit-9500-SJ

Cisco Catalyst 9500 Switch

Apr 29, 2024

Internet service on Fabric Border 'Common\_B' is unavailable on Transit Control Plane 'transit-9500-SJ'

Sunnyvale/Control-center

transit-9500-SJ

Cisco Catalyst 9500 Switch

Apr 29, 2024

2 Record(s)

Show Records: 10

1 - 2

Overall

Network

Client

24 Hours

SUMMARY

Health as of Apr 30, 2024

3

14

Fabric Sites

2 Unhealthy

Layer 3 Virtual Networks

4 Unhealthy

Issues (7)

Search Table

Priority

Issue Type

P1

Fabric Border

P1

Fabric Border

P1

Fabric Border

3 Record(s)

Fabric Border node internet is unavailable / Issue Instance

P1 Internet service on Fabric Border 'Common\_A' is unavailable on Transit Control Plane 'transit-9500-SJ'

Status: Open

Issue Profile: global

INSIGHTS

Internet service on Fabric Border 'Common\_A' is unavailable on Transit Control Plane 'transit-9500-SJ' since default route is lost.

Device

transit-9500-SJ

Time

Apr 30, 2024 10:22 PM

Location

Global/Sunnyvale/Control-center

Fabric Site

NA

Transit Name

SDA

Problem Details

Suggested Actions

4 session(s) down. The table below illustrates the applicable sessions for this device, along with their respective statuses. You can choose up to three sessions simultaneously.

Status

All

Down

Up

No Data

Search Table

Status

Destination

VN Name

IP Type

IP Address

Common\_B

VN\_EMP

ipv6

110.4.0.63

Common\_B

Anchor\_VN

ipv4

110.4.0.63

Common\_A

VN\_EMP

ipv6

110.4.0.62

Common\_A

Anchor\_VN

ipv4

110.4.0.62

Common\_A

VN\_EMP

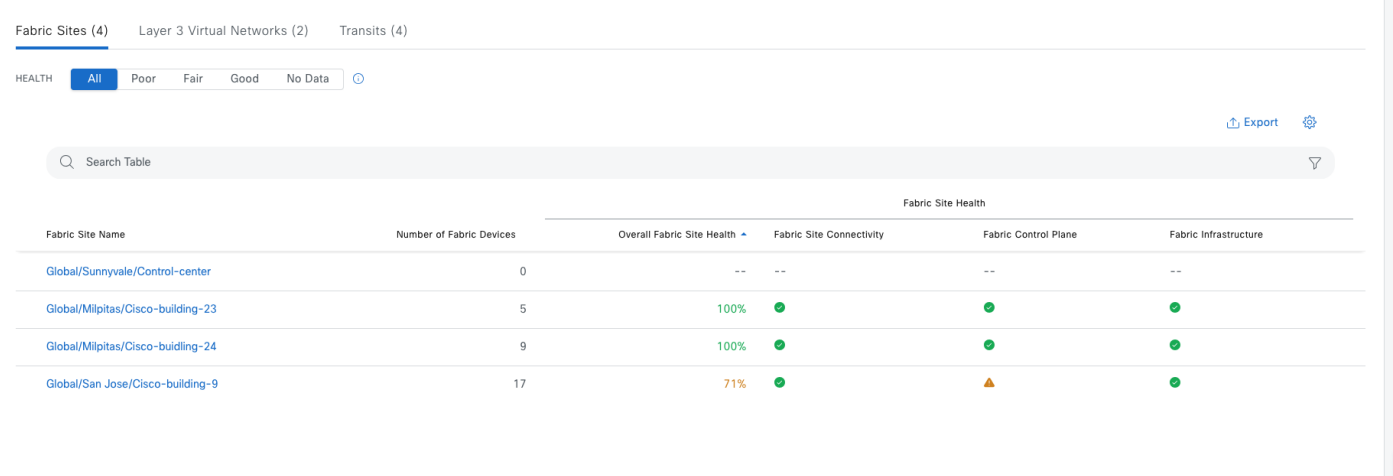
ipv4

110.4.0.62

8 Record(s)

Show Records: 10

Figure 75. Fabric Sites dashlet



View detailed fabric site information in the table format. The fabric site table displays this information by default:

- **Fabric Site Name:** Name of the fabric site
- **Number of Fabric Devices:** Number of fabric devices in the fabric site
- **Fabric Site Health:**
  - **Overall:** Overall health of the fabric site. Click the name to be redirected to the **Fabric Site 360** window. See [Monitor the Health of a Fabric Site](#).
  - **Fabric Site Connectivity:** Health of the connectivity with the fabric site
  - **Fabric Control Plane:** Health of the control plane in the fabric site
  - **Fabric Infrastructure:** Health of the devices that make up the fabric site

Filter the table based on the client health with these options:

- **All**
- **Poor:** Fabric sites with a health score range from 1 to 3
- **Fair:** Fabric sites with a health score range from 4 to 7
- **Good:** Fabric sites with a health score range from 8 to 10
- **No Data:** Fabric sites with no data

**Figure 76. Layer 3 Virtual Networks dashlet**

Fabric Sites (3)   **Layer 3 Virtual Networks (14)**   Transits (4)

HEALTH   **All**   Poor   Fair   Good   No Data   ⓘ

Export ⓘ   ⚙️

🔍 Search Table   🔍

VN Name	VNID	Associated Fabric Sites	Number of Clients	Virtual Network Health			
				Overall VN Health ▲	Fabric Control Plane	VN Services	VN Exit
<a href="#">GUEST_P</a>	4105	--	--	--	--	--	--
<a href="#">VN4_S</a>	4103	--	--	--	--	--	--
<a href="#">VN_WOL</a>	4106	--	--	--	--	--	--
<a href="#">VN_T_S</a>	4111	--	--	--	--	--	--
<a href="#">Test_anchor</a>	4106	--	--	--	--	--	--
<a href="#">Anchor_VN</a>	4100	2	--	0%	🟢	🔴	--
<a href="#">VN1</a>	4099	3	--	0%	🟢	🔴	⚠️
<a href="#">VN_EMP</a>	4109	1	--	0%	🟢	🔴	🟢
<a href="#">VN_Guest</a>	4108	1	--	100%	🟢	🟢	🟢
<a href="#">VN5</a>	4104	1	--	66%	🟢	🟢	⚠️

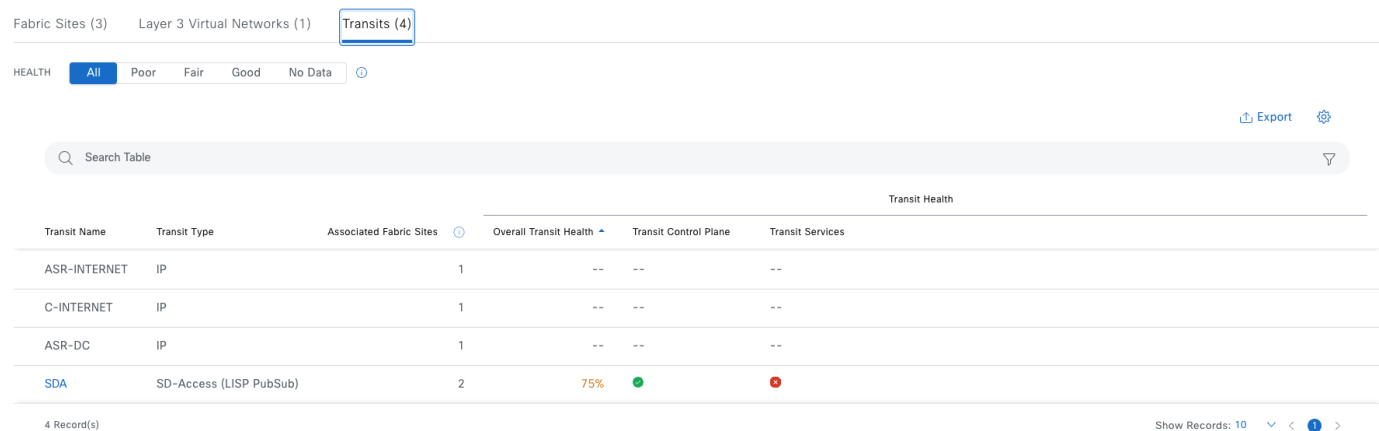
14 Record(s)   Show Records: 50   ⌵   ⓘ   ⌵

View the detailed VN table information. The VN table displays this information by default:

- **VN Name:** Name of the VN. Click the name to be redirected to VN360 window. See [Monitor the Health of a Layer 3 Virtual Network -VN 360](#).
- **Associated Fabric Sites:** Number of Associated sites in the VN
- **Number of Clients:** Number of endpoints in the VN
- **Virtual Network Health:**
  - **Overall VN Health:** Overall health of the VN
  - **Fabric Control Plane:** Health of the control plane in the VN
  - **VN Services:** Health of the VN services
  - **VN Exit:** Health of BGP sessions to peer devices

**Note:** **Layer 3 Virtual Networks** does not monitor **INFRA\_VN**, only customized VN and **Default\_VN** (if in use)

**Figure 77. Transits dashlet**



View detailed transits and peer network information in a table format. The transits and peer network table displays this information by default:

- **Transit Name:** Name of the transit network or peer network. See [Monitor the Health of a Layer 3 Virtual Network -VN 360](#).
- **Transit Type:** IP or SD-Access
- **Associated Fabric Sites:** Number of associated sites
- **Transit Health:**
  - **Overall:** Overall health of the transit and peer network
  - **Transit Control Plane:** Health of the transit control plane
  - **Transit Services:** Health of internet availability

### Monitor the health of a fabric site with Fabric Site 360

As shown in the Fabric Dashlet section, click the fabric site to view the detailed health information of a site. Use the health timeline slider to view the health score for a more granular time range and to view quality information.

Hover the cursor within the timeline to view information, including:

- **Fabric Site Health:** Health is the percentage of healthy fabric nodes in this site.
- Click a hyperlinked fabric category in the charts to open a side pane to view the respective KPI subcategories.

KPI name	KPI subcategorized	Issue auto resolve	Max latency (issue/health score)	Use
AAA Server Status	Fabric Infrastructure	yes	10 min/10 min	Monitors the server status for each AAA server from edge and extended nodes
CTS Environment Data Download	Fabric Infrastructure	yes	10 min/10 min	Monitors the download of Cisco TrustSec environment data on edge, PEN and SBEN for the Cisco ISE Server. If AAA Server Status is down; Cisco TrustSec health is automatically brought down as well.

KPI name	KPI subcategorized	Issue auto resolve	Max latency (issue/health score)	Use
				Requires device image > =17.9
Extended Node Connectivity	Fabric Site Connectivity	No	5min/5min	Monitors the link status between extended and edge nodes on configured port channels
Control plane reachability	Fabric Site Connectivity	no	10 min/10 min	monitors the IPSLA reachability status from fabric wireless controller nodes to local control plane nodes
LISP Session Status	Fabric Control Plane	yes	10 min/10 min	Monitors the LISP protocol sessions from border and edge nodes to local control plane nodes.  Requires device image > =17.6.2
Pub/Sub Session Status for INFRA_VN	Fabric Infrastructure	yes	10 min/10 min	Monitors Pub/Sub protocol sessions from border nodes to local control plane nodes for INFRA_VN.  Requires device image > =17.6.2
BGP session from Border to Control Plane	Fabric Site Connectivity	yes	10 min/10 min	Monitors the BGP session state from a given border node to local control plane nodes for INFRA_VN only.  Requires device image > =17.10
BGP session from Border to Peer Node for Infra_VN	Fabric Site Connectivity	yes	10 min/10 min	Monitors the BGP session state from a given border node and its' nonfabric peers. Sessions are tracked for INFRA_VN only, and for both LISP/BGP and LISP with Pub/Sub protocol sites.  Requires device image > =17.10



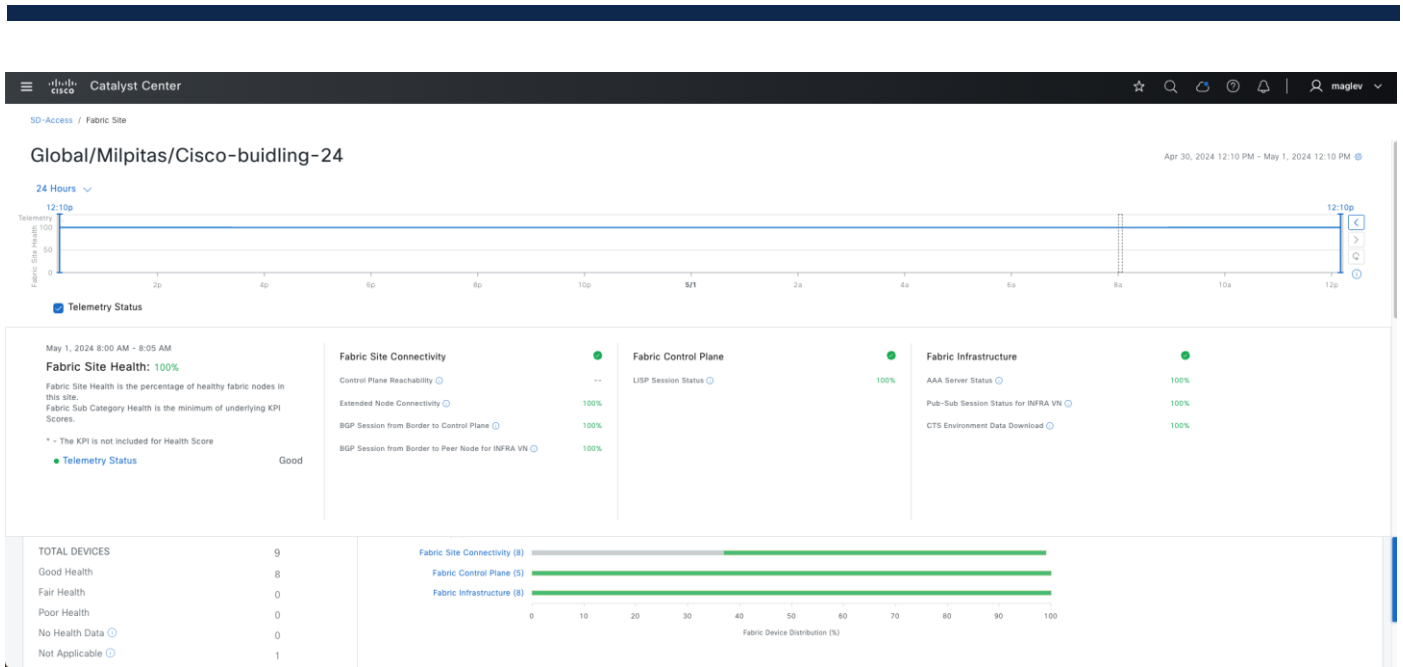


Figure 78. Fabric nodes dashlet

Fabric Nodes (2) ⓘ

LATEST TREND

TYPE: All Control Plane Node Border Node Edge Node Wireless LAN Controller AP Extended Node

FABRIC SITE HEALTH: All Poor Fair Good No Health

Search Table

Name	Issue Type Count	IP Address	Fabric Role	Device Fabric Site Health			
				Overall	Fabric Site Connectivity	Fabric Control Plane	Fabric Infrastructure
Common_A	1	110.4.0.62	BN   CP   WC	10	●	●	●
Common_B	1	110.4.0.63	BN   CP   WC	10	●	●	●

2 Record(s) Show Records: 10 1 - 2

Item	Description
Type	Filter the table based on the fabric node type with these options: All, Fabric Control Plane, Fabric Border, Fabric Edge, Fabric wireless controller, Fabric AP, and Extended Node.
Fabric Site Health	Filter the table based on the overall health score of the fabric site with these available options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All</li> <li>Poor: Devices with a health score range from 1 to 3.</li> <li>Fair: Devices with a health score range from 4 to 7.</li> <li>Good: Devices with a health score range from 8 to 10.</li> <li>No Health: Devices with no health data.</li> </ul>
Fabric Node table	View device information for all the fabric nodes for the selected site in a table format. <p><b>Note:</b> The overall health score is the minimum subscore of KPI metric health scores for fabric site connectivity and fabric infrastructure.</p> <p>The Name, Issue Type Count, and Fabric Role columns display the fabric name, issue count,</p>

Item	Description
	<p>and fabric role (Edge, Border, Map Server, and so on).</p> <p>Under Device Fabric Site Health, in the Overall column, hover the cursor over a health score. The overall Device Fabric Site Health score is displayed along with the health and percentage value of all the KPI metrics.</p> <p>Hover the cursor over the Fabric Site Connectivity, Fabric Control Plane, and Fabric Infrastructure icons to display the health scores.</p>

## Monitor the health of layer 3 VNs with VN 360

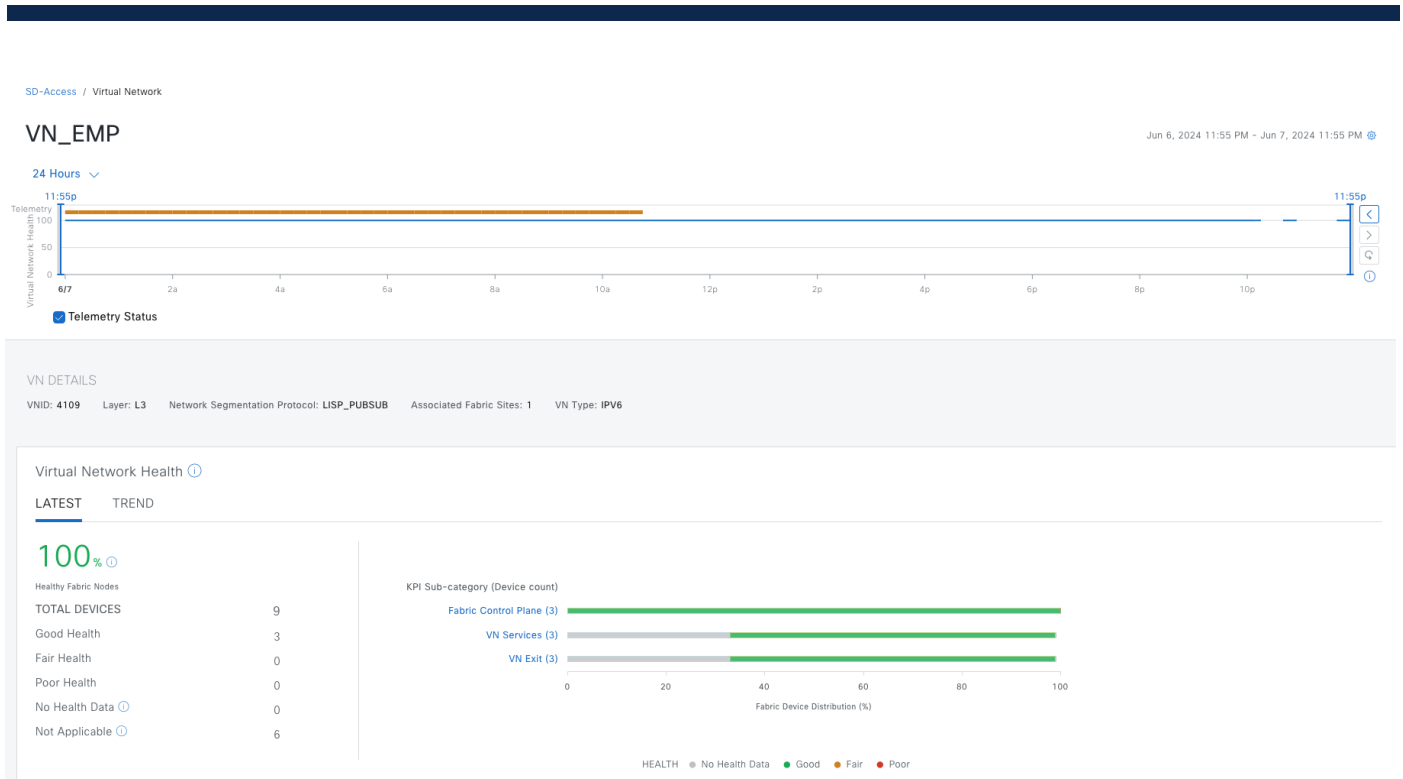
As shown in previous section, click the VN to view the detailed health information of a specific VN.

The VN health score is the percentage of healthy devices in the VN. VN category health is the minimum of corresponding subcategory KPI scores. VN services includes the BGP session from border to peer node, multicast (external RP), default route registration, and VN control plane.

Displayed by default. The left pane provides the VN health summary score and the total number of devices. The right pane displays charts.

- **Healthy fabric nodes:** The percentage of healthy (good) nodes in the selected site.
- **Total devices:** Total number of fabric devices and the count of devices with Good Health, Fair Health, Poor Health, and No Health data.
- **Charts:** This color-coded, snapshot-view chart shows the KPIs with subcategories.

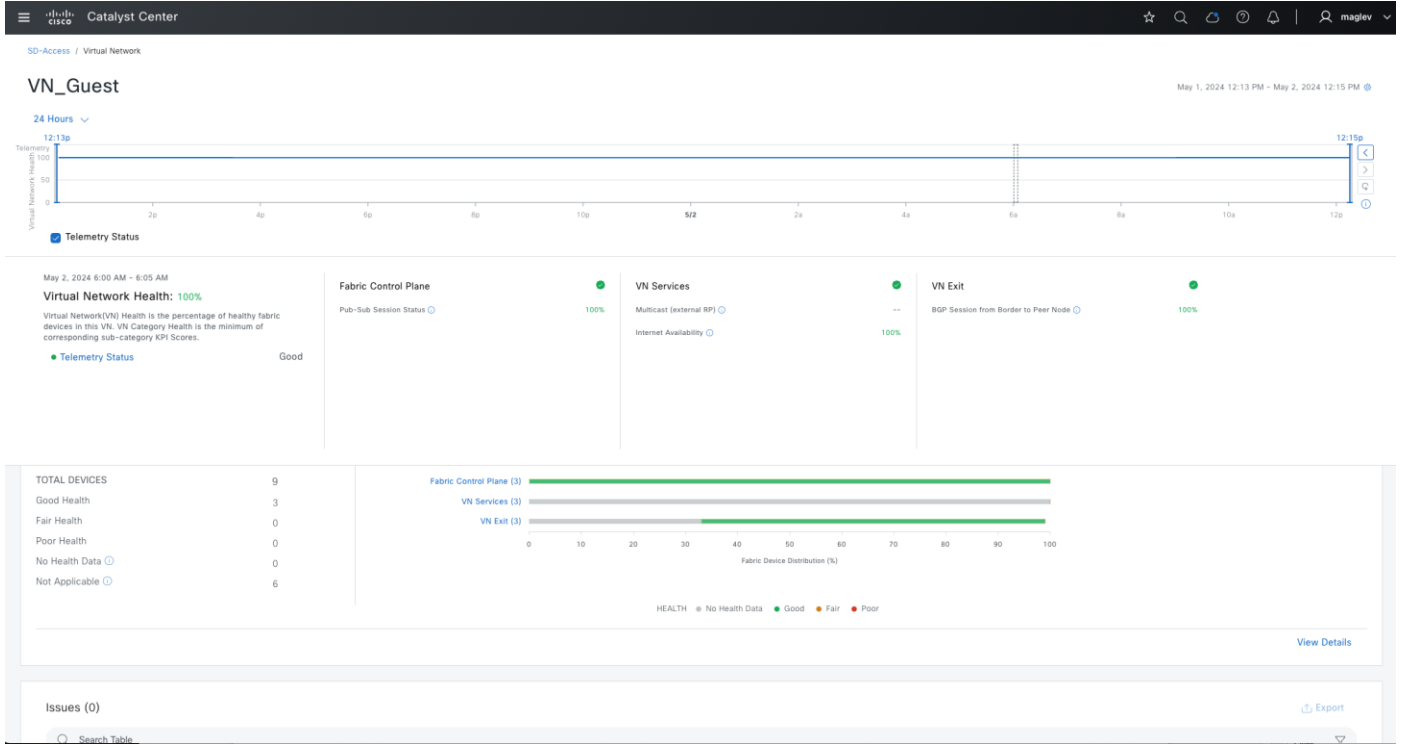
KPI name	Subcategories	Issue auto resolve	Max latency (issue/health score)	Use
Pub/Sub Session Status	Fabric Control Plane	yes	10 min/10 min	<p>Monitors Pub/Sub protocol sessions from border nodes to connected local control plane nodes for all VN, except for INFRA_VN and inherited VNs for FiaB nodes.</p> <p>Requires device image &gt; =17.6.2</p>
Internet Availability	VN service	yes	10 min/10 min	<p>Monitors the default route on external borders and registers that with the control plane node within a LISP with Pub/Sub site</p> <p>Monitors the default route on external borders and registers that with the transit plane node within a LISP with Pub/Sub site.</p> <p>Require device image &gt; =17.8</p>
Multicast (External RP)	VN service	no	10 min/10 min	Monitors the reachability status to the external Multicast RP.
BGP session from Border to Peer Node	VN exist	yes	10 min/10 min	<p>Monitors the BGP session state from a given border node and the nonfabric peers. Sessions are tracked for all configured VNs, with the exceptions of INFRA_VN, and for both LISP/BGP and LISP with Pub/Sub protocol sites.</p> <p>Requires device image &gt; =17.10</p>



Hover the cursor over a color to display the health score and the number of devices that are associated with that color.

If the chart shows a low health score (red or orange), the KPIs that contributed to the low health score are provided next to the bar.

Click a hyperlinked category to open a side pane for more details.



## Monitor the health of transits - Transit 360

As shown in the previous section, click the transit (Cisco SD-Access type) to view the detailed health information of Cisco SD-Access transit.

Use the health timeline slider to view the health score for a more granular time range and to view quality information.

Hover the cursor within the timeline to view information, including:

- **Transit Network Health:** The health score is the percentage of healthy fabric nodes in this site; it does not include the device health of control planes. The fabric category health is the minimum of underlying KPI scores.
- **Transit Site Control Plane:** Lists the KPI subcategory, such as LISP and Pub/Sub session of the transits. If the transit health score is low, click **View Device List** to display a list of devices that contribute to the low score and their associated down sessions. Click of the hyperlinked name of the device to display device information.

Check the **Telemetry Status** check box below the timeline to view the horizontal bar in the timeline.

Displayed by default. Includes two panes. The left pane provides the network health summary score and the total number of devices. The right pane displays charts.

- **Health Fabric Nodes:** The percentage of healthy (good) nodes in the selected site.
- **Total Devices:** The total number of network devices and the count of devices with Good Health, Fair Health, Poor Health, and No Health Data.
- **Charts:** This color-coded snapshot-view chart shows the transit control plane over the last 5 minutes.

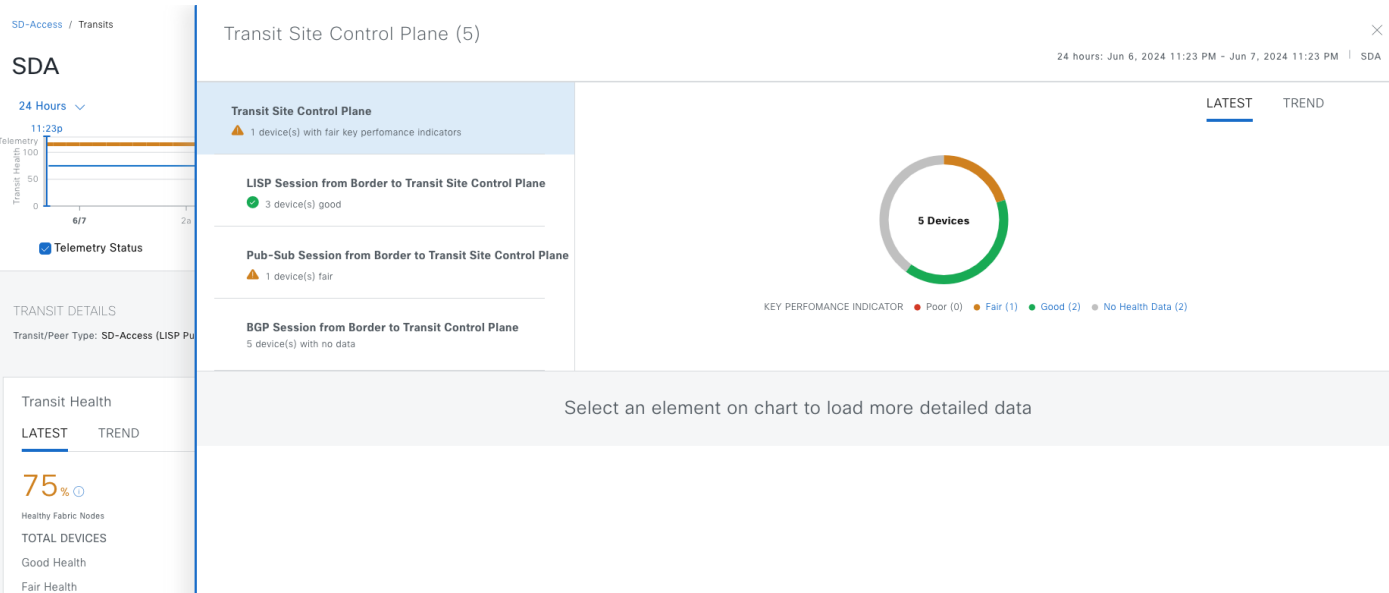
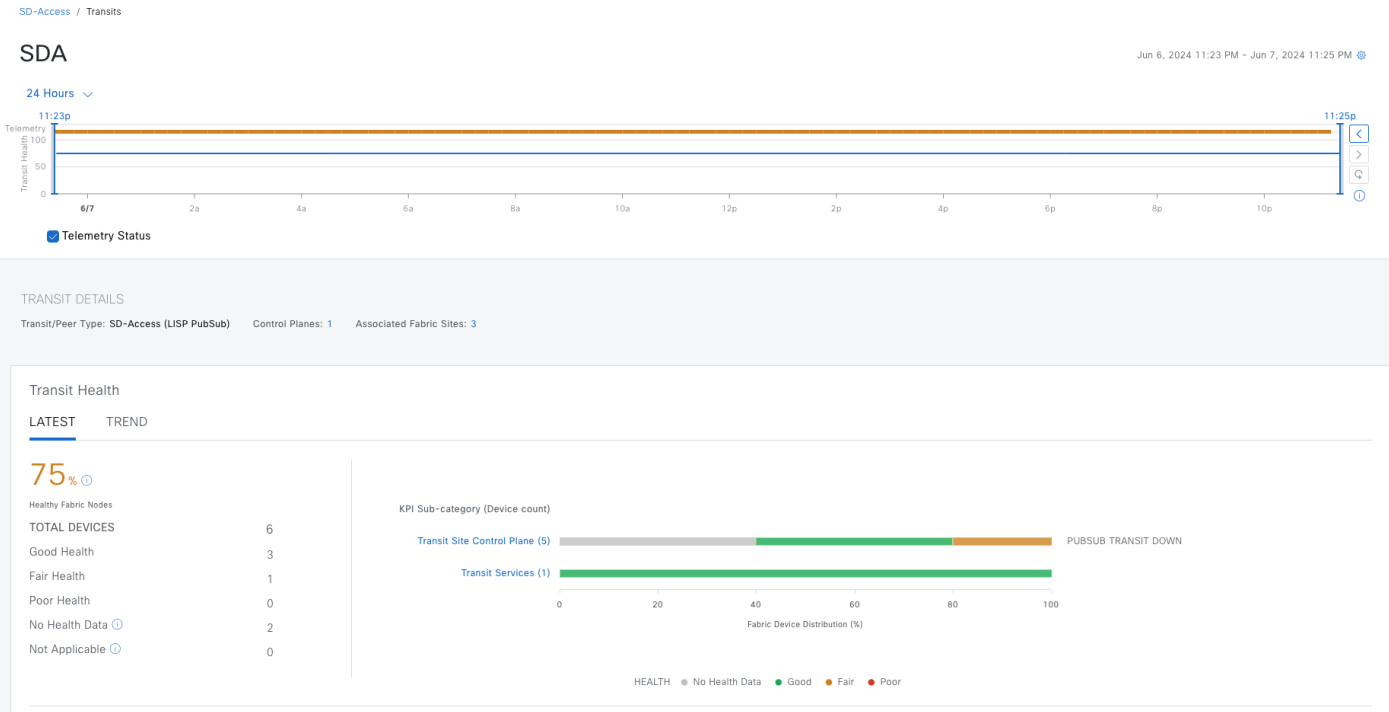
**Step 1.** Hover the cursor over a color to display the health score and the number of devices that are associated with that color.

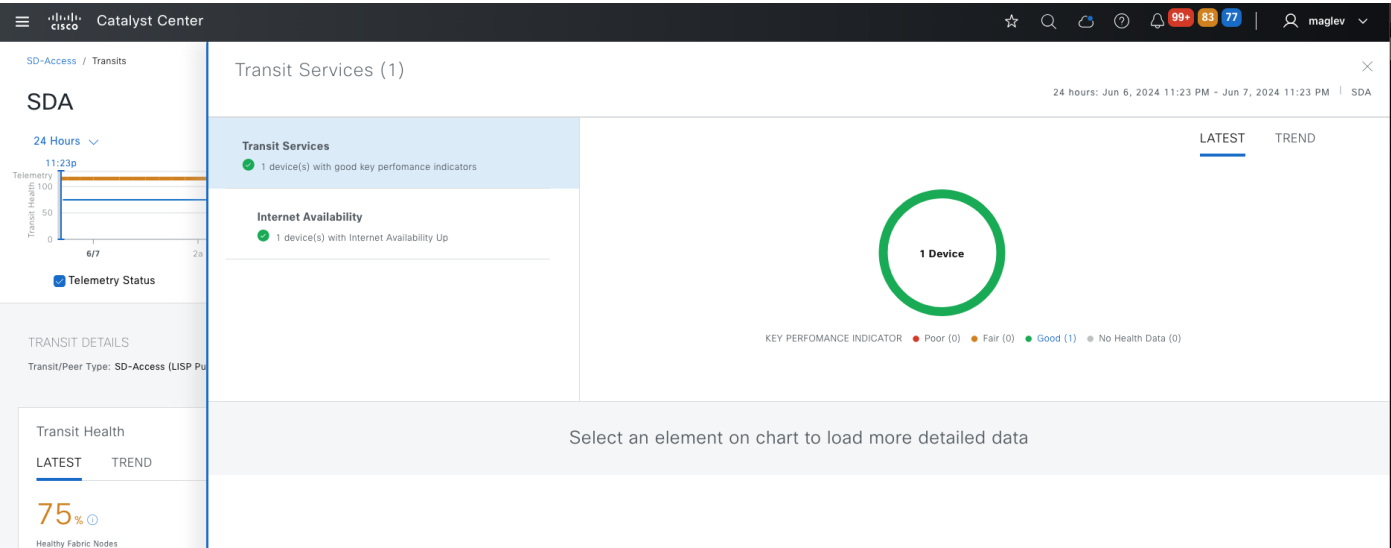
**Step 2.** Click a hyperlinked **Transit Control Plane** in the charts to open a side pane to view these KPI subcategories in the transit control plane.

KPI	Issue auto resolve	Max latency (issue/health score)	Use
Pub/Sub Session from Border to Transit Site Control Plane	yes	10 min/10 min	Monitors pub-sub protocol sessions from border nodes to local control plane nodes for INFRA_VN.  Requires device image > =17.6.2
LISP Session from Border to Transit Site Control Plane	yes	10 min/10 min	Monitors the LISP protocol sessions from border nodes to connected transit control plane nodes.  Require device image > =17.6.2
BGP Session from Border to Transit Control Plane	yes	10 min/10 min	Monitors BGP session state from a given external border node and connected transit control plane nodes. Sessions are tracked for INFRA_VN within LISP/BGP protocol sites.  Requires device image > =17.10

**Step 3.** Click a hyperlinked **Transit Service** in the charts to open a side pane to view these KPI subcategories for the transit services:

KPI	Issue auto resolve	Max latency (issue/health score)	Use
Internet Availability	yes	10 min/10 min	<p>Monitors the default route on external borders and registers that with the transit plane node within a LISP with Pub/Sub site.</p> <p>Requires device image &gt; =17.8</p>





**Step 4.** Scroll down to the Top 10 issues to display **Issues** towards this transit and **Associated Fabric Sites**.

Issues (2) [Export](#)

Search Table

Priority	Issue Type	Device Role	Category	Issue Count	Site Count (Area)	Device Count	Last Occurred Time
P1	Fabric Border node internet is unavailable	CORE	Connected	2	1	1	May 2, 2024 9:22 PM

1 Record(s) Show Records: 10

---

Associated Fabric Sites (2) Fabric Nodes (4) 1

Health All Poor Fair Good No Data

[Export](#) 1

Search Table

Fabric Site	Health	Connected Transit/Peer Networks	Layer 3 Virtual Networks	Fabric Devices
Global/Mipitas/Cisco-building-23	66%	1	3	5
Global/Mipitas/Cisco-building-24	100%	2	4	9

Figure 79. Fabric Nodes to display borders and transit control plane health

Associated Fabric Sites (2) Fabric Nodes (4)

LATESTTREND

TYPEAllTransit Control Plane NodeBorder Node

TRANSIT AND PEER NETWORK HEALTHAllPoorFairGoodNo Health

Export

Search Table

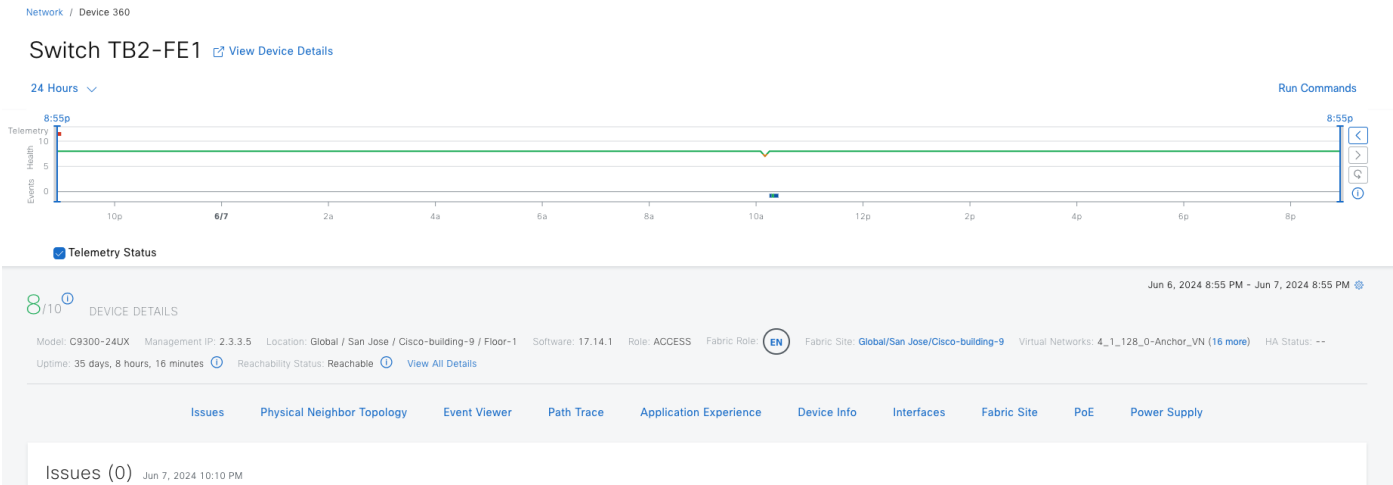
Name	Issue Type Count	Fabric Role	Fabric Site	Device Transit Health		
				Overall	Transit Site Control Plane	Transit Services
transit-9500-SJ	2	TC	SDA	7	N/A	
9300B-stack-BJ	1	BN   CP   EN   WC	Global/Milpitas/Cisco-building-23	10		N/A
Common_B	3	BN   CP   WC	Global/Milpitas/Cisco-building-24	10		N/A
Common_A	3	BN   CP   WC	Global/Milpitas/Cisco-building-24	10		N/A

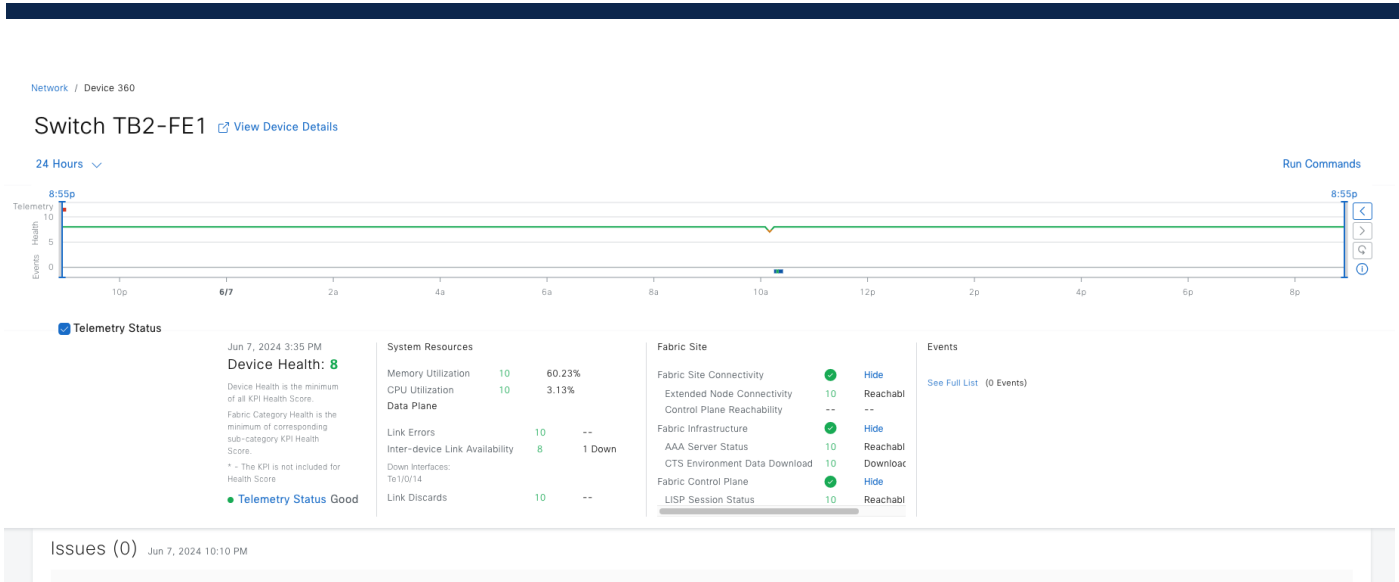
4 Record(s)Show Records: 101 - 4

Monitor the health of devices with Device 360

Use the Device 360 window to view detailed device health information on a specific device. All the fabric devices that are provisioned and managed by Catalyst Center are monitored. Catalyst Center provides different KPIs, and information based on different fabric roles.

Figure 80. Fabric edge





**Figure 81. Fabric borders with a control plane and embedded wireless controller**

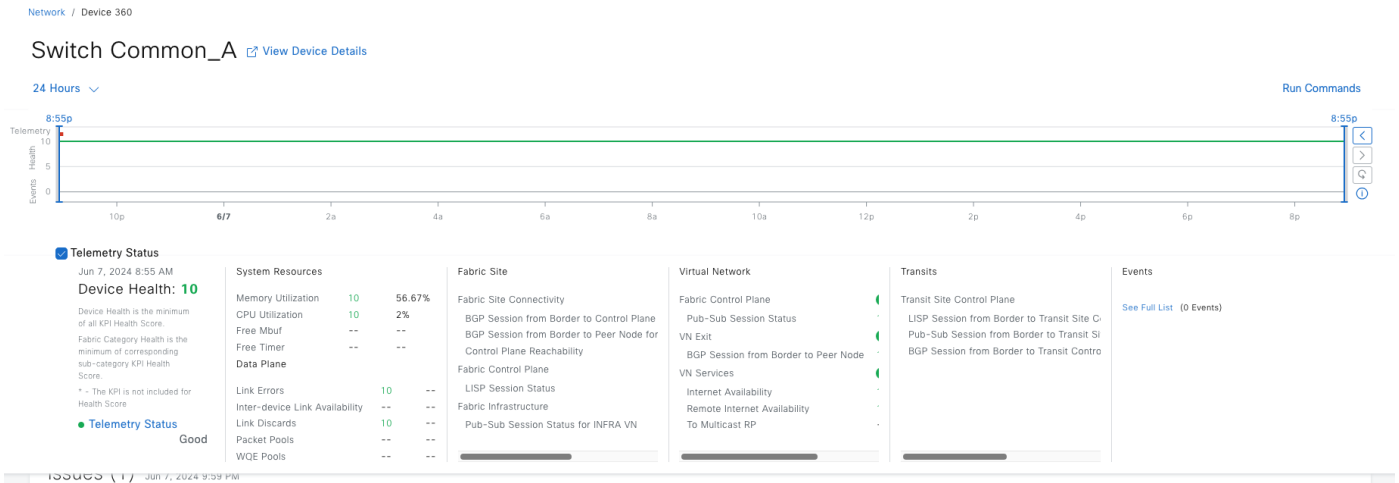
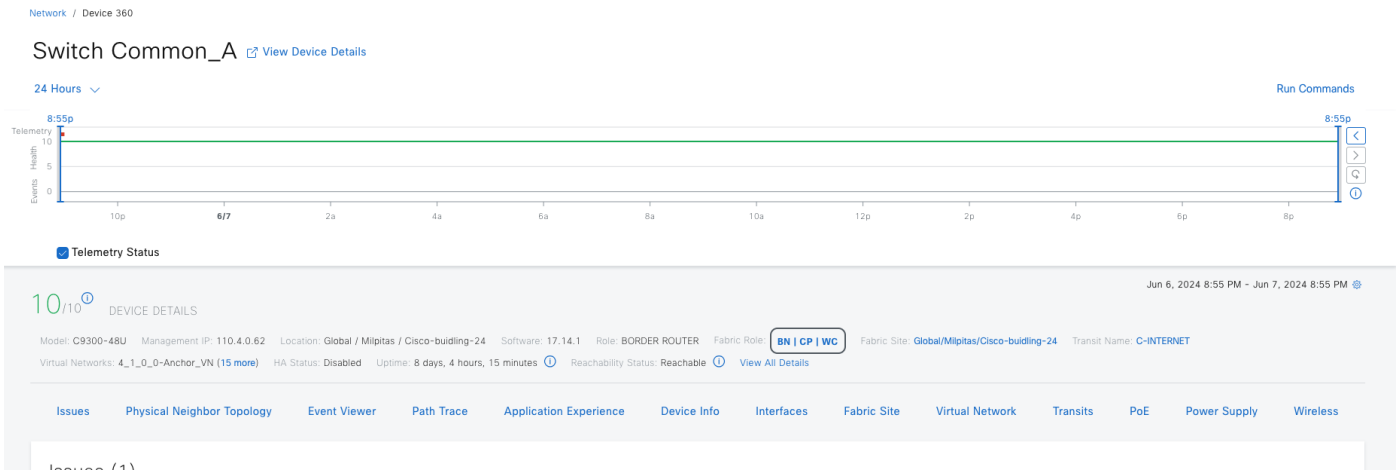




Figure 82. Fabric wireless controller

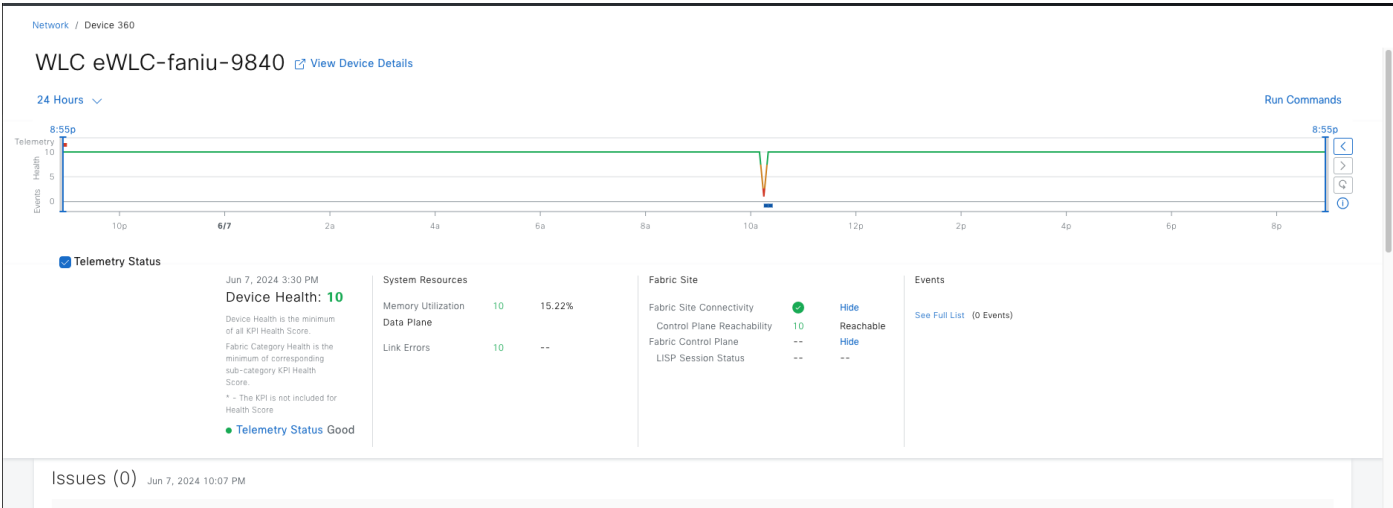
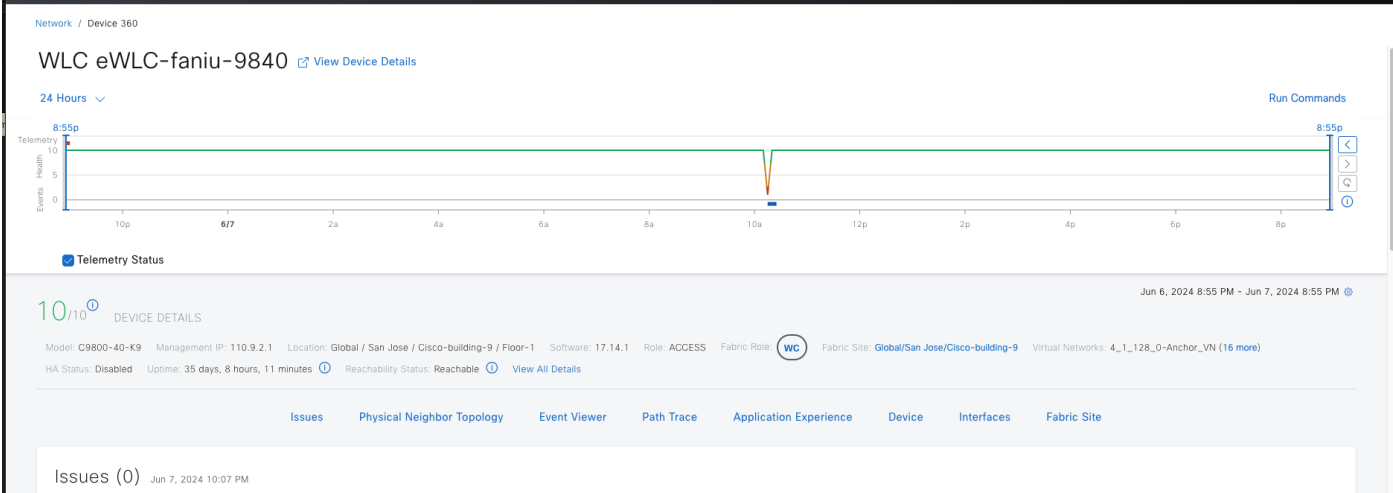
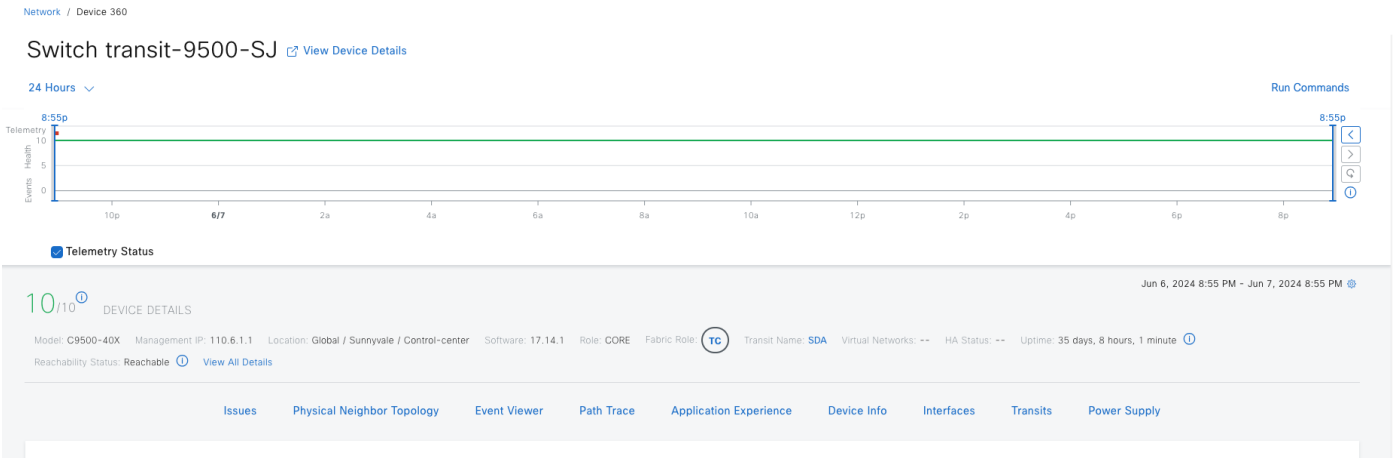
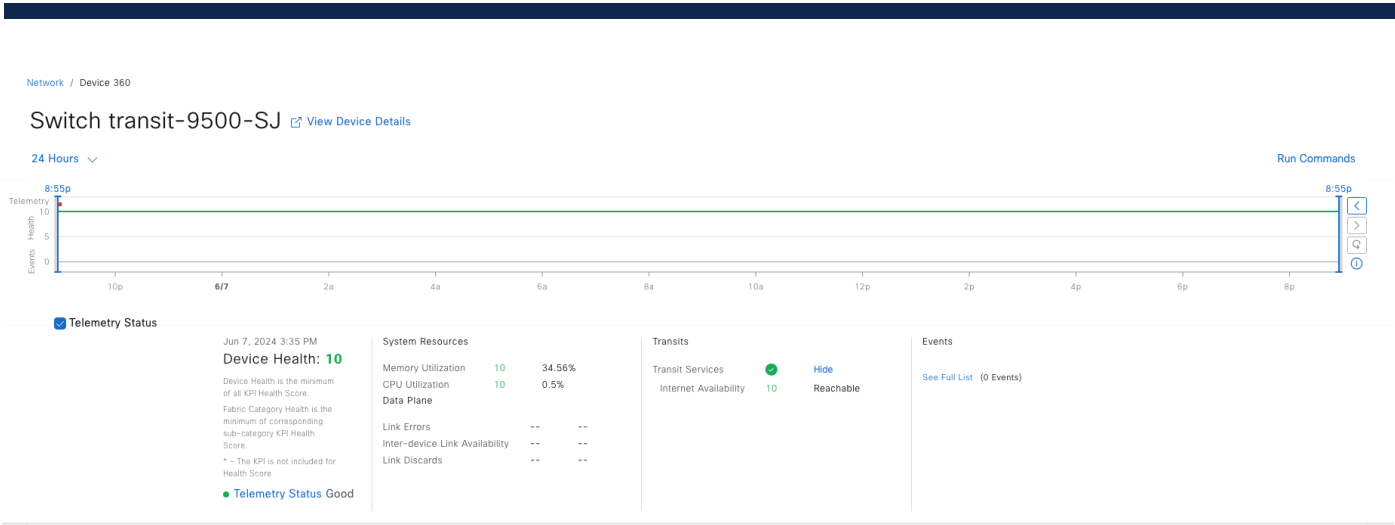
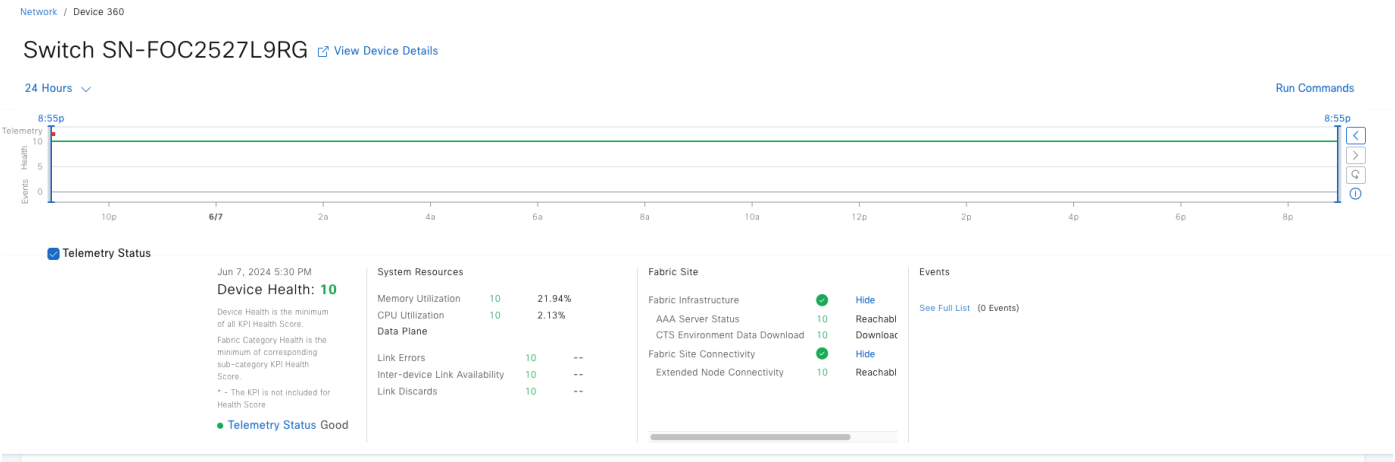
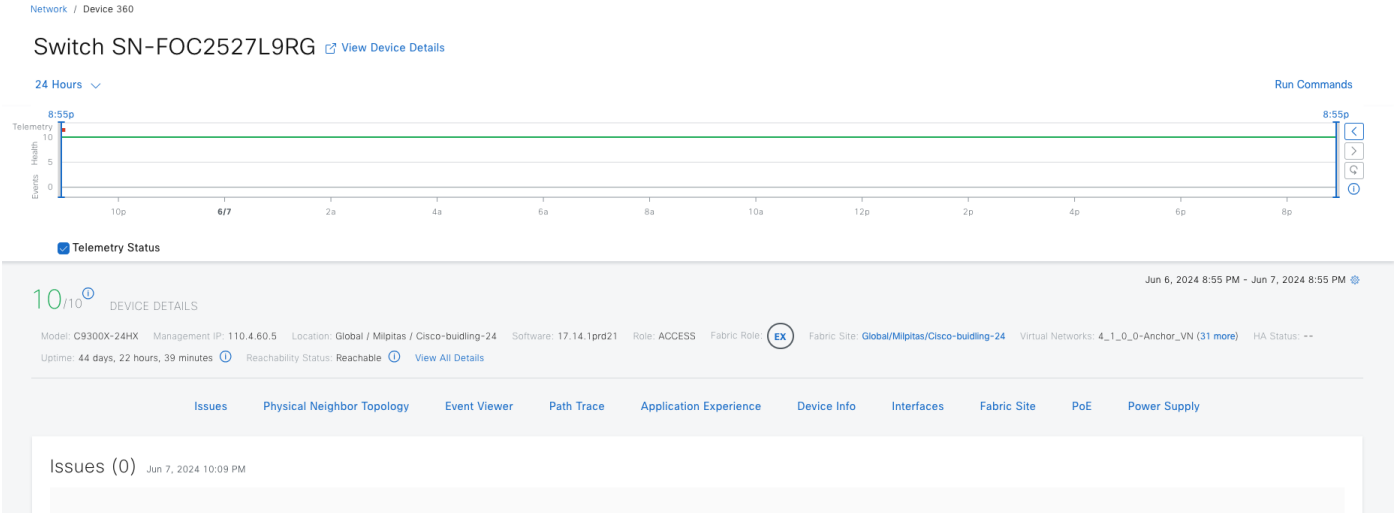


Figure 83. Transit control plane

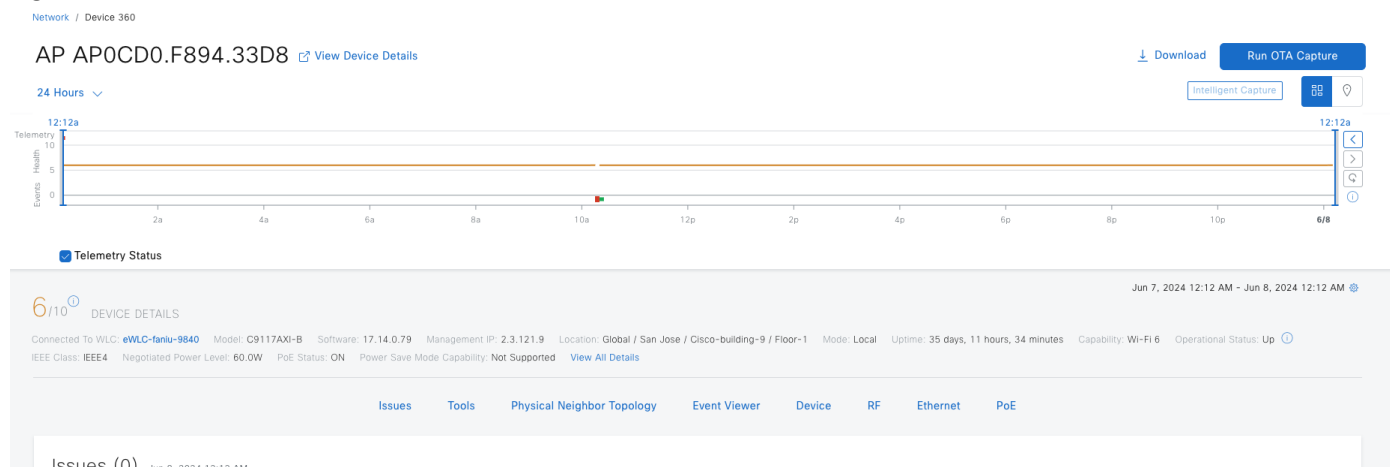




**Figure 84. Policy extended node**



**Figure 85. AP: No Fabric KPI in health score calculation**



**Table 26. Fabric KPIs included in the device health score**

KPI name	Applicable Fabric Roles	Issue Auto Resolve	Max Latency (Issue/Health Score)	Use
AAA Server Status	Edge/EN/PEN/SBEN	yes	10 min/10 min	Monitors server status for each AAA server from edge and extended nodes
CTS Environment Data Download	Edge/PEN/SBEN	yes	10 min/10 min	Monitors the download of CTS environment data on edge, PEN, and SBEN for the Cisco ISE Server. If AAA Server Status is down; CTS health is automatically brought down as well.  Requires device image > =17.9
Extended Node Connectivity	Edge/EN/PEN	No	5min/5min	Monitors link status between extended and edge nodes on configured port channels
Multicast RP	Border	no	10 min/10 min	Monitors the reachability status to the external Multicast RP.
Control plane reachability	wireless controller	no	10 min/10 min	Monitors IPSLA reachability status from fabric wireless controller nodes to local control plane nodes.
LISP Session Status	Edge/Border	yes	10 min/10 min	Monitors LISP protocol sessions from border and edge nodes to local control plane nodes.  Requires device image > =17.6.2
LISP Session from Border to Transit Site Control Plane	Border	yes	10 min/10 min	Monitors LISP protocol sessions from border nodes to connected transit control plane nodes.  Requires device image > =17.6.2
Pub/Sub Session Status	Border	yes	10 min/10 min	Monitors Pub/Sub protocol sessions from border nodes to connected local control plane nodes for all VN, with the exception of INFRA_VN and inherited VNs for FiaB nodes.

KPI name	Applicable Fabric Roles	Issue Auto Resolve	Max Latency (Issue/Health Score)	Use
				Requires device image > =17.6.2
Pub/Sub Session Status for INFRA_VN	Border	yes	10 min/10 min	Monitors Pub/Sub protocol sessions from border nodes to local control plane nodes for INFRA_VN.  Requires device image > =17.6.2
Pub/Sub Session from Border to Transit Site Control Plane	Border	yes	10 min/10 min	Monitors Pub/Sub protocol sessions from border nodes to connected transit control plane nodes for all VNs.  Requires device image > =17.6.2
Internet Availability	Control plane  Transit Control Plane	yes	10 min/10 min	Monitors default route on external borders and registers that with the control plane node within a LISP with Pub/Sub site.  Monitors default route on external borders and registers that with the transit plane node within a LISP with Pub/Sub site.  Requires device image > =17.8
Remote Internet Availability	Control Plane	yes	10 min/10 min	Monitors whether remote fabric sites are able to provide backup internet through SD-Access Transit connected borders within a LISP with Pub/Sub site. This KPI is not monitored if the KPI Internet Availability is already down.  Requires device image > =17.8
BGP session from Border to Peer Node	Border	yes	10 min/10 min	Monitors the BGP session state from a given border node and the nonfabric peers. Sessions are tracked for all configured VNs, with the exceptions of INFRA_VN, and for both LISP/BGP and LISP with Pub/Sub protocol sites.  Requires device image > =17.10
BGP session from Border to Control Plane	Border	yes	10 min/10 min	Monitors the BGP session state from a given border node to local control plane nodes for INFRA_VN only.  Requires device image > =17.10
BGP session from Border to Peer Node for Infra_VN	Border	yes	10 min/10 min	Monitors the BGP session state from a given border node and the nonfabric peers. Sessions are tracked for INFRA_VN only, and for both LISP/BGP and LISP with Pub/Sub protocol sites.  Requires device image > =17.10
BGP session from Border to Transit Control Plane	Border	yes	10 min/10 min	Monitor the BGP session state from a given external border node

KPI name	Applicable Fabric Roles	Issue Auto Resolve	Max Latency (Issue/Health Score)	Use
				and connected transit control plane nodes. Sessions are tracked for INFRA_VN within LISP/BGP protocol sites.  Requires device image > =17.10

To exclude certain KPIs in the health score calculation:

**Step 1.**    Navigate to **Assurance > Setting > Health Score Settings**.

The screenshot shows the Cisco Catalyst Center Assurance > Settings > Health Score Settings page. The left sidebar contains the navigation menu with 'Assurance' selected. The main content area displays a table of KPIs. The table has columns for 'KPI Health Score', 'Included for Health Score', and 'Current Se'. The 'Included for Health Score' column contains a green checkmark icon and the text 'Yes'.

KPI Health Score	Included for Health Score	Current Se
GOOD	Yes	Default
GOOD	Yes	Default
GOOD	Yes	Default
GOOD	Yes	Default
GOOD	Yes	Default

**Step 2.**    Locate and click the KPI, uncheck the **Included in Device heath Score** check box.

**Figure 86. This example excludes the BGP session from the border to control plane in the device type Router**

The screenshot shows the 'Device Health' page for 'Routers'. The main table lists KPIs and their health scores. The side panel for the 'BGP Session from Border to Control Plane (BGP)' KPI shows that it is 'Included in Device health Score'.

KPI Name	KPI Health Score	Include
<b>BGP Session from Border to Control Plane (BGP)</b> Device health indicated by BGP Session from Border to Control Plane.	POOR BGP Session from Border to Control Plane Down	GOOD BGP Session from Border to Control Plane Up
<b>BGP Session from Border to Control Plane (PubSub)</b> Device health indicated by BGP Session from Border to Control Plane.	POOR BGP Session from Border to Control Plane Down	GOOD BGP Session from Border to Control Plane Up
<b>BGP Session from Border to Peer Node for INFRA VN</b> Device health indicated by BGP Session from Border to Peer Node for INFRA VN.	POOR BGP Session from Border to Peer Node for INFRA VN Down	GOOD BGP Session from Border to Peer Node for INFRA VN Up

Side Panel for BGP Session from Border to Control Plane (BGP):

- ☒ Included in Device health Score

## Path trace

Network admin can run a path trace between two nodes in the network—a specified source device and a specified destination device. The two nodes can be a combination of wired or wireless hosts or layer 3 interfaces or both.

When a path trace is started, the Catalyst Center reviews and collects network topology and routing data from the discovered devices. It then uses this data to calculate a path between the two hosts or layer 3 interfaces and displays the path in a path trace topology. The topology includes the path direction and the devices along the path, including their IP addresses. The display also shows the protocol of the devices along the path (Switched, STP, ECMP, Routed, Trace Route) or other source type.

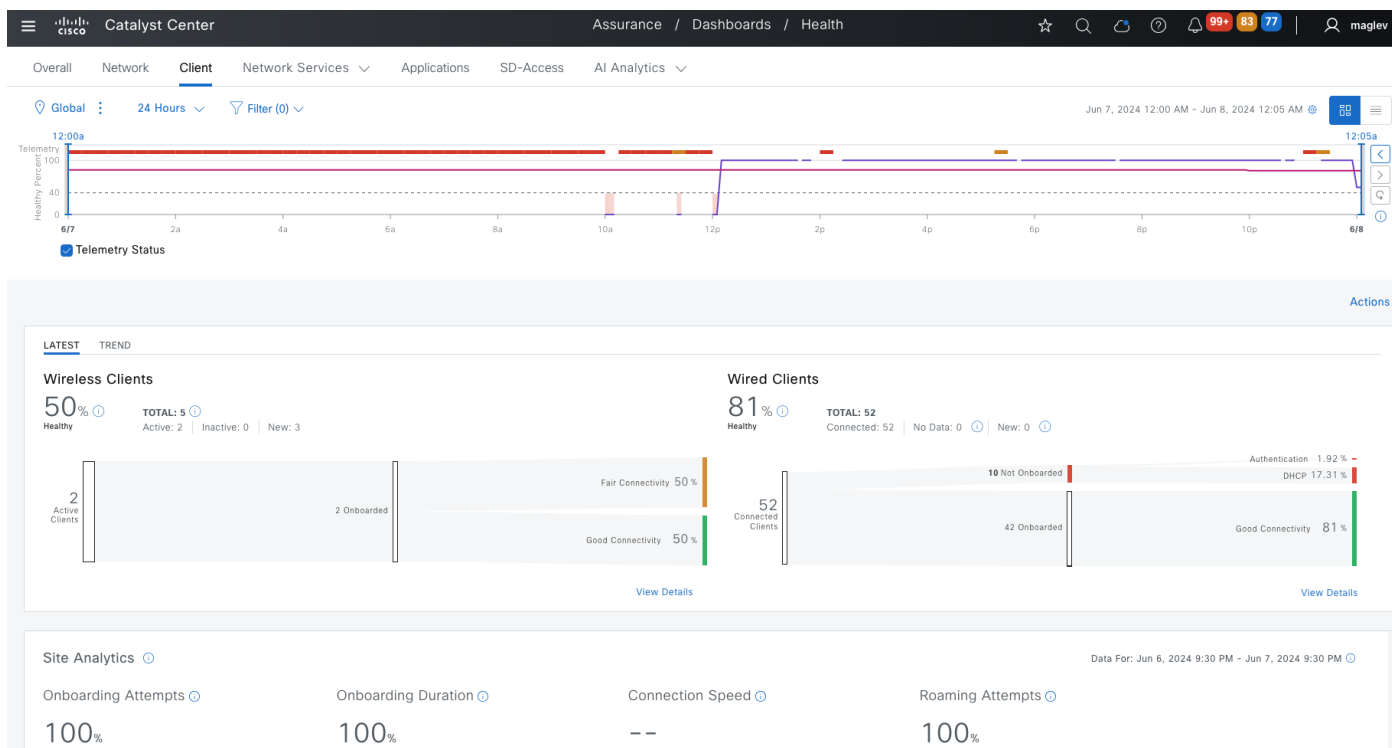
Path trace has limitations and restrictions, including:

- Path trace between a fabric client and a nonfabric client is not supported.
- CDP protocol needs to be enabled on Devices.
- Path trace between two fabric clients over multiple virtual routing and forwarding (VRF) virtual networks (VNs) is not supported.
- Path trace from a router's loopback interface is not supported.
- Overlapping IP addresses are not supported with or without fabric.
- Path trace on a Locator ID/Separation Protocol (LISP) fabric requires the traffic to be running, and the cache to be available on the edge switches.
- Path trace in Cisco Adaptive Security Appliances (ASA) is not supported because Cisco ASA does not support CDP. It is not possible to identify the path through the Cisco ASA appliance.
- Path trace is not supported for the management interface in wireless controllers in untagged mode.
- Path trace for Virtual Switching System (VSS), Multi-Link Aggregation Control Protocol (MLACP), or Virtual Port Channel (vPC) is not supported.
- Path trace for Equal-Cost Multi-Path Routing (ECMP) over Switched Virtual Interface (SVI) is not supported.
- Path trace is not supported on devices with NAT or firewall.
- Path trace from a host in a Hot Standby Router Protocol (HSRP) VLAN to a host in a non-HSRP VLAN that is connected to any of the HSRP routers is not supported.

- Port-channel Port Aggregation Protocol (PAGP) mode is not supported. Only LACP mode is supported.
- Path trace for wireless clients that use OTT in a Cisco SD-Access fabric is not supported.
- Path trace from a layer 2 switch is not supported.
- Cisco Industrial Ethernet (IE) switches are extended nodes as part of the Cisco SD-Access solution. Currently, path trace does not recognize extended nodes, so if a topology contains extended nodes, an error message displays.
- Dual stack with both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses for devices is not supported. If this occurs, an error message displays stating that the given address is unknown.

Path trace can be run from the Client 360 window and Device 360 window. This example shows the start path trace from a client named **lily**.

**Step 1.** From the menu icon button, choose **Assurance > Health** then click the **Client** tab.



**Step 2.** Locate and check the client **lily** check box.

Client Devices (5)												
LATEST TREND												
TYPE Wireless Wired OVERALL HEALTH All Poor Fair Good Inactive No Data												
DATA Onboarding Time >= 10s Association >= 5s DHCP >= 5s Authentication >= 5s RSSI <= -72 dBm SNR <= 9 dB												
Search by name, MAC address, or IPv4/IPv6 address												
1 Selected Actions												
Identifier	IPv4 Address	Device Type	Health	Trust Score	Tracked	Usage	AP Name	Band	RSSI	Location	Last Seen	Capability
<input type="checkbox"/> RLAN	6.1.64.8	Un-Classified...	--	--	No	--	AP7872.5DEE.E822	2.4 GHz	--	...se/Cisco-building-9/Floor-1	Jun 8, 12:04 AM	Unclassified
<input type="checkbox"/> RLAN	6.1.64.9	Un-Classified...	4	--	No	--	AP7872.5DEE.E822	2.4 GHz	--	...se/Cisco-building-9/Floor-1	Jun 8, 12:04 AM	Unclassified
<input type="checkbox"/> RLAN	6.1.64.11	Un-Classified...	--	--	No	--	AP7872.5DEE.E822	2.4 GHz	--	...se/Cisco-building-9/Floor-1	Jun 8, 12:04 AM	Unclassified
<input type="checkbox"/> RLAN	6.1.64.10	Un-Classified...	--	--	No	--	AP7872.5DEE.E822	2.4 GHz	--	...se/Cisco-building-9/Floor-1	Jun 8, 12:04 AM	Unclassified
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> lily	6.1.64.12	Intel-Device	10	9	No	147.45 kB	AP0CD0.F894.33D8	5 GHz	-49 dBm	...se/Cisco-building-9/Floor-1	Jun 8, 12:02 AM	11ac

**Step 3.** Scroll down in the redirected Client 360 window to the **Tools** section then click **Run New Path Trace**.

Client / Client 360

Jun 7, 2024

> Delete (1)

11:47:04.780 PM

Due to Idle Timeout | AP:AP707D.B9B4.85A6 | WLAN:ASR-ENTERPRISE

> Onboarding (10)

11:41:39.003 PM - 11:41:39.062 PM

AP:AP0CD0.F894.33D8 | WLAN:ASR-ENTERPRISE

> Delete (1)

10:45:47.994 PM

Due to Idle Timeout | AP:AP0CD0.F894.33D8 | WLAN:ASR-ENTERPRISE

> Onboarding (7)

10:35:38.883 PM - 10:35:38.911 PM

AP:AP707D.B9B4.85A6 | WLAN:ASR-ENTERPRISE

49 records

Show Records: 25

1 - 25

< 1 2 3 >

Details:

WLC Name

eWLC-fanlu-9840

User Name

lily

IPv4

6.1.64.12

Mac Address

78:2B:46:9B:42:90

WLAN

ASR-ENTERPRISE

Radio

1

Tools

Client Data Collection

Launch

Path Trace

Run New Path Trace

Application Experience

**Step 4.** Enter the mandatory field. The **Destination** field is for a wired client with IP **6.1.0.9** then click **Start**.



IPv4

Mac Address

WLAN

Radio

VLAN ID/VNID

ROLE

RSSI

SNR

Frequency(GHz)

AP Name

AP Base Radio Mac

Set up Path Trace

Source

IP

6.1.64.12

Port (optional)

Destination

IP

6.1.0.9

Port (optional)

Options

Protocol

TCP

Live Traffic

Max number of packets to capture

Start

**Figure 87. Path trace is started and shows ‘Loading Trace’**

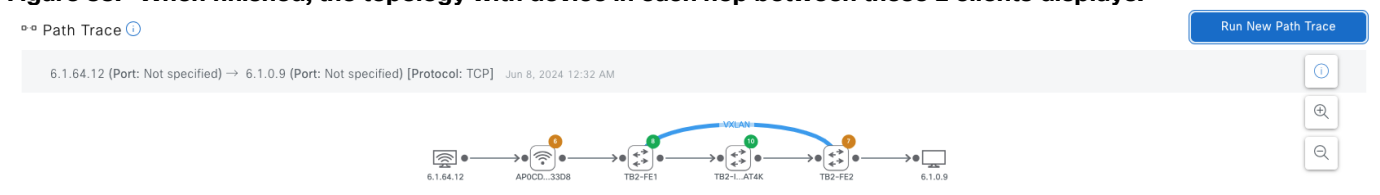
Path Trace

Run New Path Trace

6.1.64.12 (Port: Not specified) → 6.1.0.9 (Port: Not specified) [Protocol: TCP] Jun 8, 2024 12:32 AM

Loading Trace

**Figure 88. When finished, the topology with device in each hop between these 2 clients displays.**

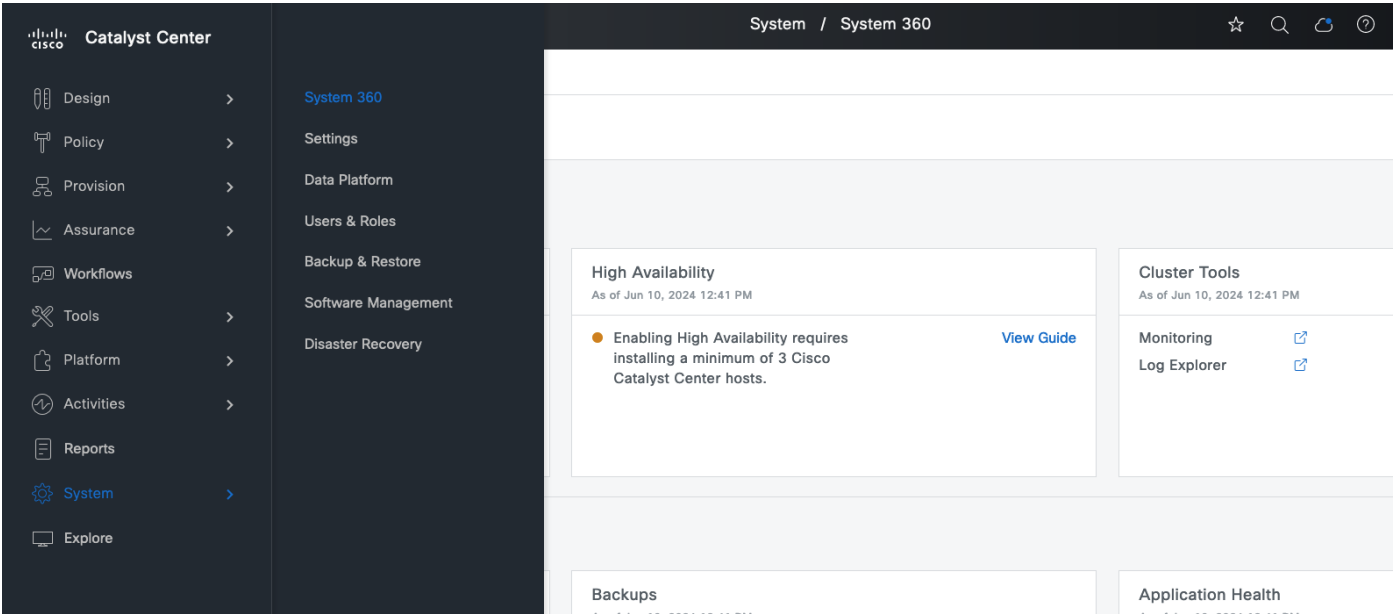


# Monitor Cisco SD-Access application health

Catalyst Center provides system validation tool to help network admin monitor Cisco SD-Access application health. The tool checks every 15 minutes automatically for any database data inconsistency in a Cisco SD-Access application. The check can also be run manually.

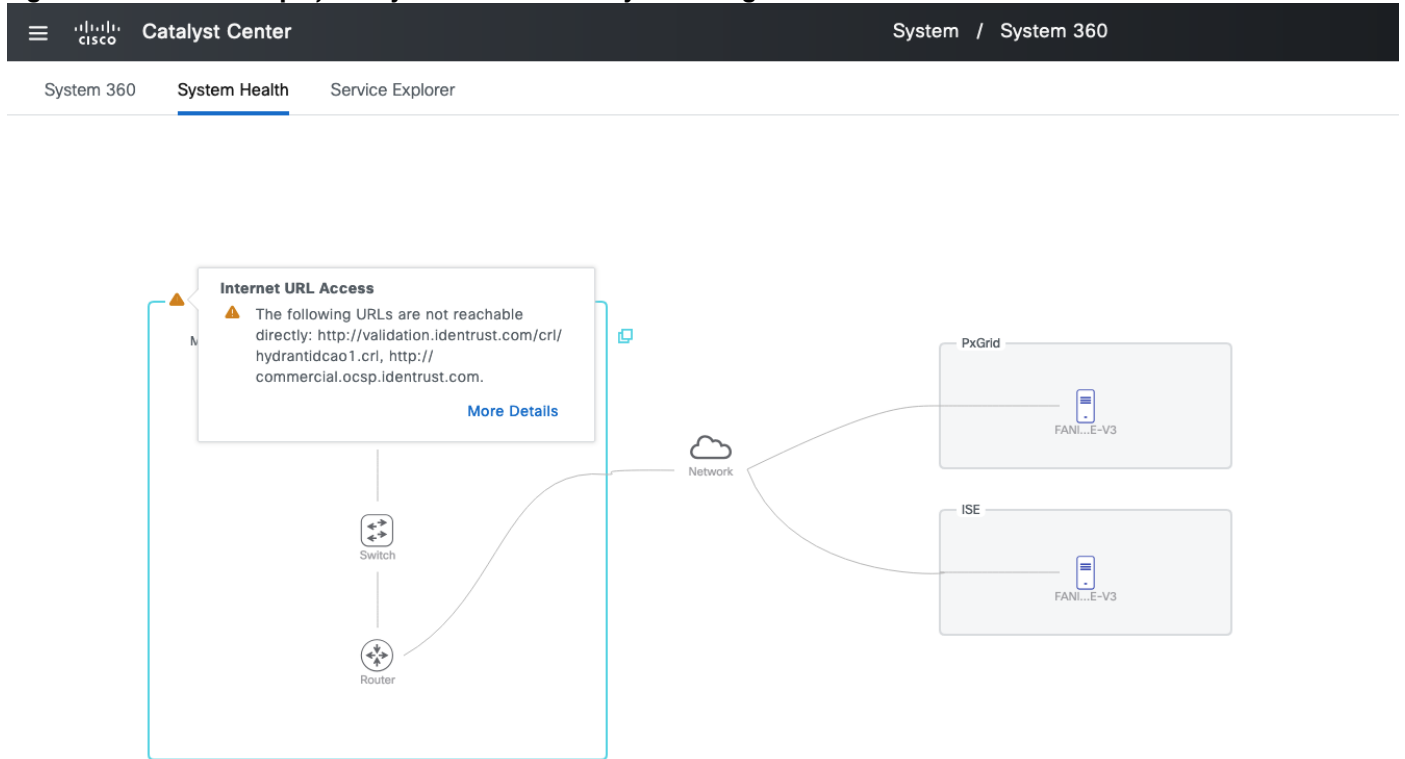
To check the results:

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and choose **System > System 360**.



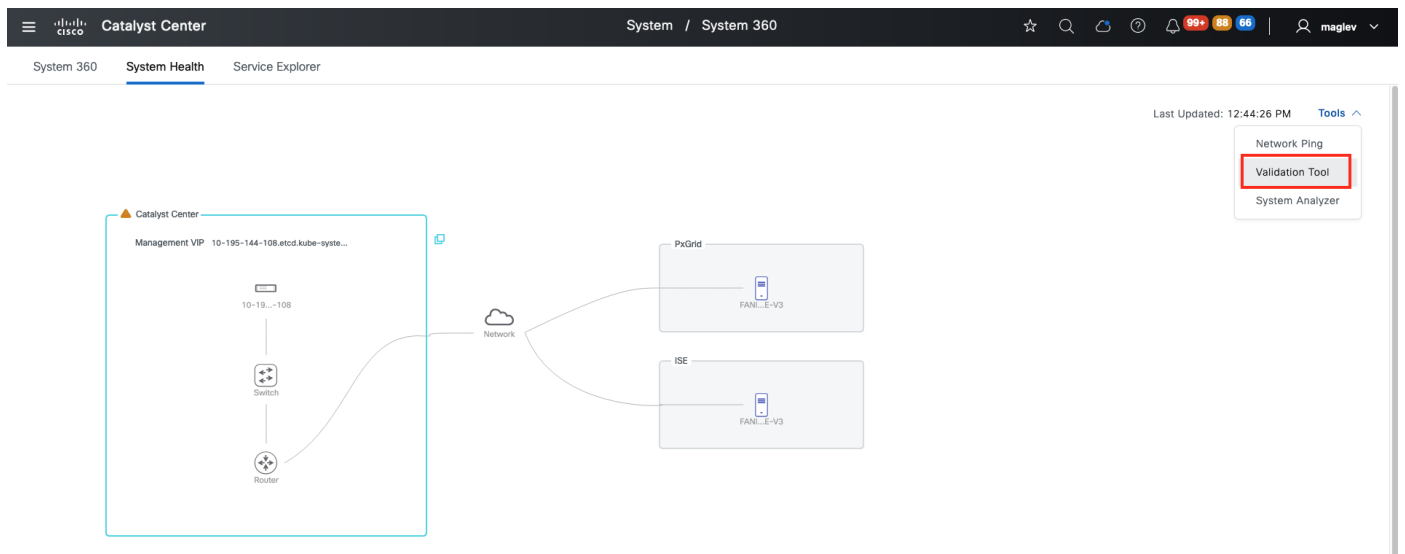
**Step 2.** On the landing window, click the **System Health** tab. This window shows if there are any system level failures or warnings.

**Figure 89. In this example, Catalyst Center show only a warning**



To manually run a check:

**Step 1. Click Tools > Validation Tool.**



**Step 2. In the Validation Tool window, click Add then on the slide in pane, check the Application Health Status check box for Cisco SD-Access.**

System Health / Validation Tool

Validation Runs (3)

Search Table

Add

Delete

0 Selected

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Description	Selected Set(s)	Status	Start Time
<input type="checkbox"/>	p4		Appliance Infrastructure Status +4	<span>Critical</span>	Jun 3, 2024 11:10 AM
<input type="checkbox"/>	hulkp4		Appliance Infrastructure Status +2	<span>Critical</span>	Jun 3, 2024 10:45 AM
<input type="checkbox"/>	RC2		Appliance Infrastructure Status +4	<span>Warning</span>	Mar 22, 2024 10:48 AM

3 Record(s)

New Validation Run

Triggering a Validation Run can be a combination of multiple validation sets or at least one validation set.

Name\*

SDA

Description

Validation Set(s) Selection\*

☐ Appliance Infrastructure Status

☐ Appliance Scale

☒ Application Health Status

☐ SD-Access status

☐ Assurance Health

Assurance Health

☐ Cisco ISE Health and Catalyst Center Role

☐ Upgrade Readiness Status

Cancel

Run

If there is a failure, **SD-Access status** reports a DEGRADED message.

Catalyst Center

System Health / Validation Tool

Validation Runs (4)

Search Table

Add

Delete

0 Selected

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Description
<input type="checkbox"/>	TEST3	
<input type="checkbox"/>	StateCfsForCDMissingSite_FAIL2	
<input type="checkbox"/>	StateCfsForCDMissingSite_FAIL	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Sda_Health_Test	

4 Record(s)

Validation Run Details

Name

TEST3

Description

Warning

Status

Warning

Result

Export

Copy

Refresh

APPLICATION HEALTH STATUS

All

Info

Warning

Critical

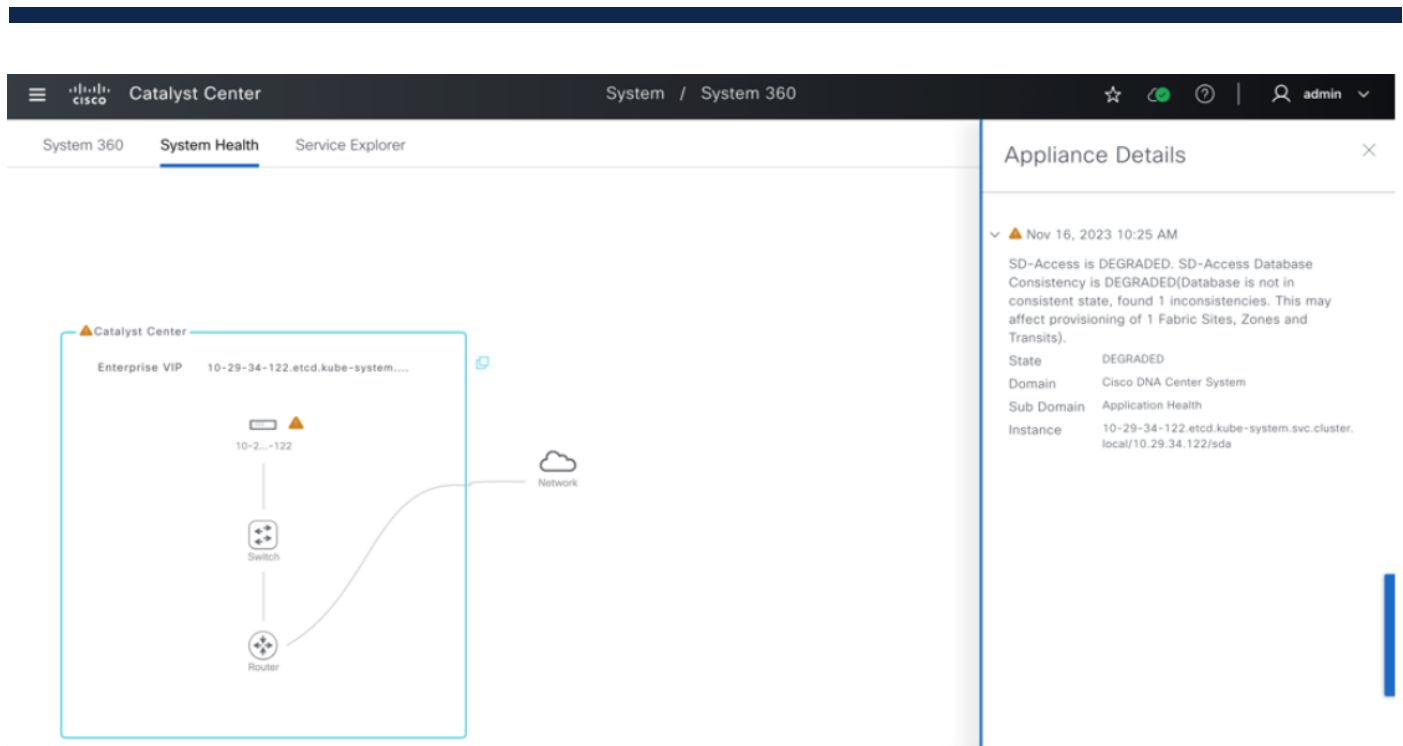
In Progress

Search Table

Validation	Status	Duration	Message
SD-Access status	<span>Warning</span>	12 ms	SD-Access is DEGRADED. SD-Access Database Consistency is DEGRADED(Database is not in consistent state, found 1 inconsistencies. This may affect provisioning of 1 Fabric Sites, Zones and Transits).

© 2025 Cisco and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Page 262 of 268



**Step 3.** Check the **System Health** window after an upgrade and in daily operations. If Cisco SD-Access reports a DEGRADED message, contact Cisco TAC support.

## Cisco SD-Access Compatibility Matrix

Catalyst Center maintains Cisco SD-Access Compatibility Matrix compliance for software image versions on managed devices during Cisco SD-Access role provisioning.

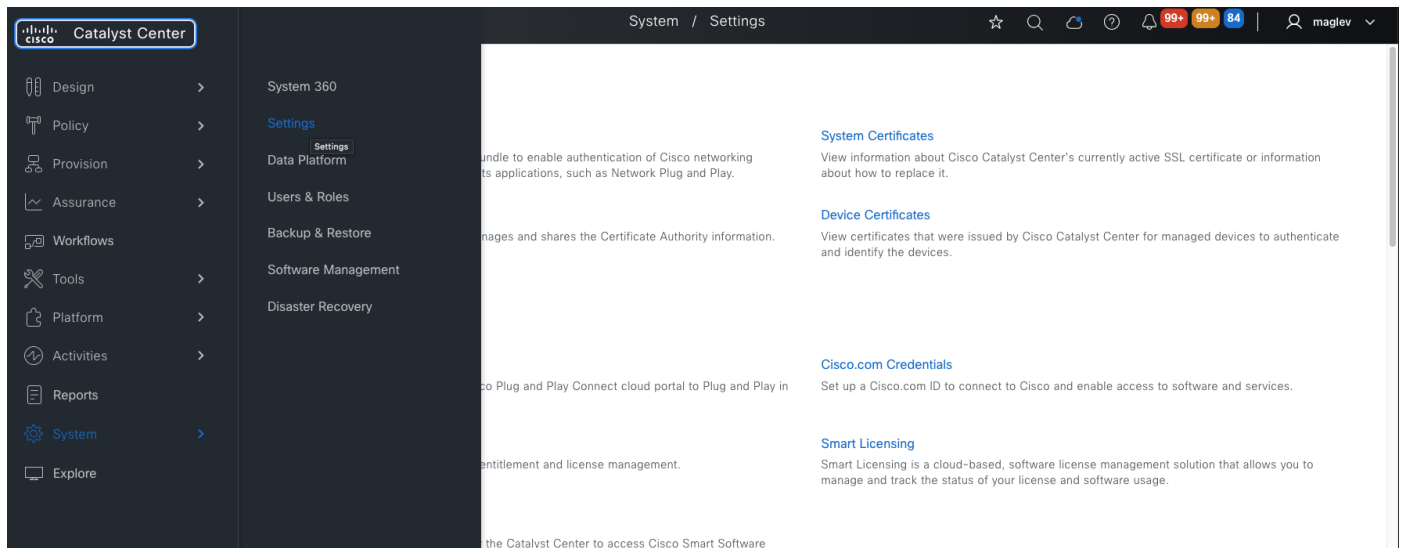
On startup of the Catalyst Center Provision service, a scheduler is set up to run every 24 hours to trigger a task to download the latest available file from Cisco using a pre-defined link. If there is no new file, the download task is skipped. A download task can be triggered if there is a version released.

For air gap customers, a download task always fails. The latest file must be downloaded and then the new file must be uploaded through the UI. The same manual uploading is required for clusters without reachability to Cisco.

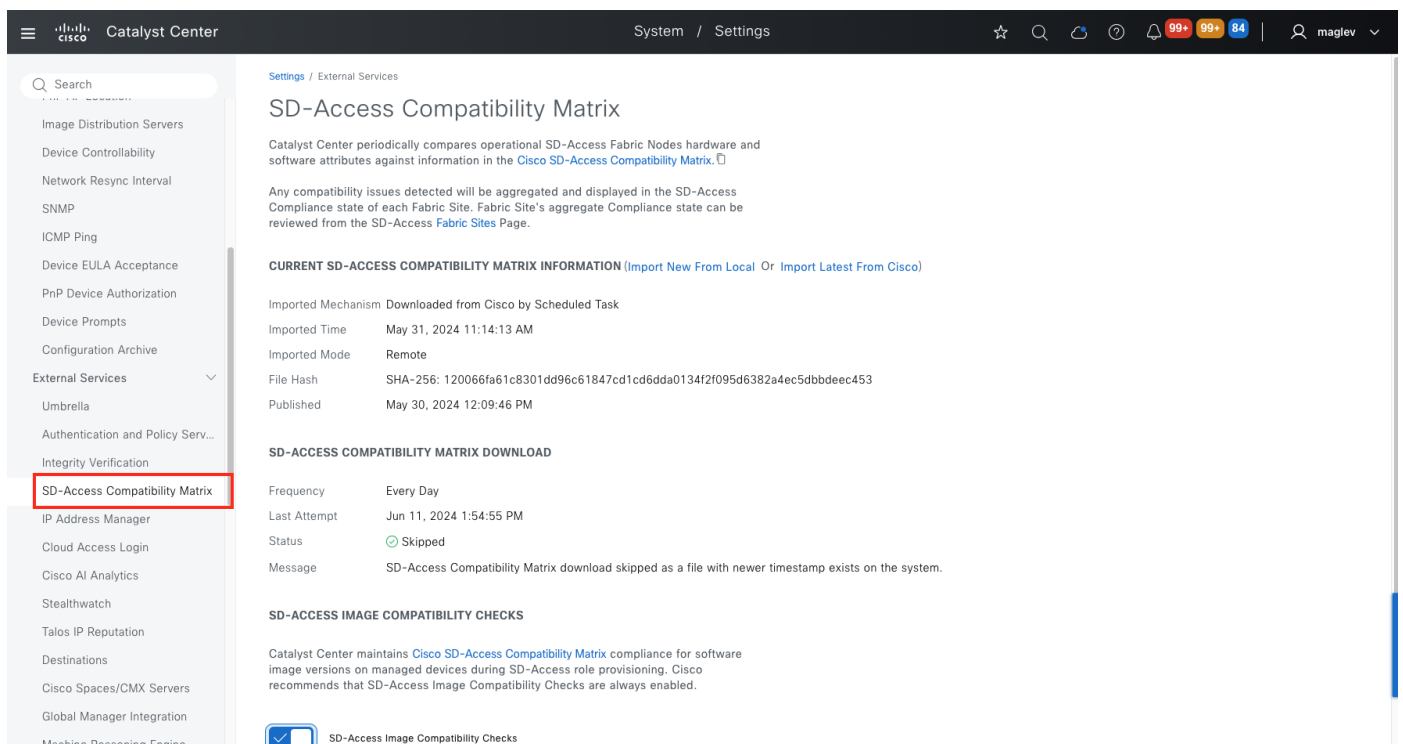
If a device is running incompatible software or the device is not supported in Cisco SD-Access, Catalyst Center blocks the ability to add this device into fabric with roles for Border, Control plane, Edge, Extended Node (PnP auto-onboarding), and wireless controller. The enforcement is enabled by default in Catalyst Center in 2.3.7.5 and later releases and can be disabled.

To upload a new Compatibility Matrix file or disable the enforcement:

**Step 1.** From the top-left corner, click the menu icon and click **System > Settings**.



**Step 2.** Click **External Services > SD-Access Compatibility Matrix** to go to the landing window.



- To upload a new compatibility matrix file, click **Import New From Local**.
- For a new download, click **Import Latest from Cisco**.

## SD-Access Compatibility Matrix



Skipping processing compatibility matrix file as same copy already exists or file is older than what is already in the system. ×

Catalyst Center periodically compares operational SD-Access Fabric Nodes hardware and software attributes against information in the [Cisco SD-Access Compatibility Matrix](#). ℹ

Any compatibility issues detected will be aggregated and displayed in the SD-Access Compliance state of each Fabric Site. Fabric Site's aggregate Compliance state can be reviewed from the SD-Access [Fabric Sites](#) Page.

### CURRENT SD-ACCESS COMPATIBILITY MATRIX INFORMATION ([Import New From Local](#) Or [Import Latest From Cisco](#))

Imported Mechanism Downloaded from Cisco by Scheduled Task

Imported Time May 31, 2024 11:14:13 AM

Imported Mode Remote

File Hash SHA-256: 120066fa61c8301dd96c61847cd1cd6dda0134f2f095d6382a4ec5dbbdeec453

Published May 30, 2024 12:09:46 PM

### SD-ACCESS COMPATIBILITY MATRIX DOWNLOAD

Frequency Every Day

Last Attempt Jun 11, 2024 1:54:55 PM

Status ✔ Skipped

Message SD-Access Compatibility Matrix download skipped as a file with newer timestamp exists on the system.

- To disable the enforcement, scroll down to the bottom of the window, disable **SD-Access Image Compatibility Checks**.

Search

External Services

Image Distribution Servers

Device Controllability

Network Resync Interval

SNMP

ICMP Ping

Device EULA Acceptance

PnP Device Authorization

Device Prompts

Configuration Archive

External Services

Umbrella

Authentication and Policy Serv...

Integrity Verification

SD-Access Compatibility Matrix

IP Address Manager

Cloud Access Login

Cisco AI Analytics

Stealthwatch

Talos IP Reputation

Destinations

Cisco Spaces/CMX Servers

Global Manager Integration

Machine Reasoning Engine

Cisco Catalyst Cloud

Webex Integration

Settings / External Services

SD-Access Compatibility Matrix

ⓘ

Skipping processing compatibility matrix file as same copy already exists or file is older than what is already in the system. ×

Catalyst Center periodically compares operational SD-Access Fabric Nodes hardware and software attributes against information in the [Cisco SD-Access Compatibility Matrix](#). ℹ

Any compatibility issues detected will be aggregated and displayed in the SD-Access Compliance state of each Fabric Site. Fabric Site's aggregate Compliance state can be reviewed from the SD-Access [Fabric Sites](#) Page.

CURRENT SD-ACCESS COMPATIBILITY MATRIX INFORMATION ([Import New From Local](#) Or [Import Latest From Cisco](#))

Imported Mechanism Downloaded from Cisco by Scheduled Task

Imported Time May 31, 2024 11:14:13 AM

Imported Mode Remote

File Hash SHA-256: 120066fa61c8301dd96c61847cd1cd6dda0134f2f095d6382a4ec5dbbdeec453

Published May 30, 2024 12:09:46 PM

SD-ACCESS COMPATIBILITY MATRIX DOWNLOAD

Frequency Every Day

Last Attempt Jun 11, 2024 1:54:55 PM

Status ✔ Skipped

Message SD-Access Compatibility Matrix download skipped as a file with newer timestamp exists on the system.

SD-ACCESS IMAGE COMPATIBILITY CHECKS

Catalyst Center maintains [Cisco SD-Access Compatibility Matrix](#) compliance for software image versions on managed devices during SD-Access role provisioning. Cisco recommends that SD-Access Image Compatibility Checks are always enabled.

☒ SD-Access Image Compatibility Checks

**Tech tip:** Keep **SD-Access Image Compatibility Checks** enabled.

**Figure 90. Example showing how adding an eWL Catalyst 9800 controller to a fabric failed because it is running a device image not supported in the Compatibility matrix**

Modifying Fabric at Cisco-building-9

Step 3 of 3: Preview Configuration

Review the device configuration provided below by clicking on each device. When you are done reviewing, click Deploy. Click [Exit and Preview Later](#) to defer the review. The deferred review can be found in the **Tasks** menu.

As of: 2:19:34 PM [Refresh](#)

Status: Failed

Search by device name

eWLC-faniu-9840

Device IP: 110.9.2.1    Site: Global/San Jose/Cisco-b...

Configuration to be Deployed

View by Configuration Source • All

Errors occurred during config generation. You can still opt to deploy the partial configuration (if any) that was generated successfully. [Collapse](#) to hide.

NCWL11704: Device eWLC-faniu-9840 cannot have Wireless role due to incompatibility as per the SDA compatibility matrix, the series is Cisco Catalyst 9800 Series Wireless Controllers, the model is C9800-40-K9 and the version is IOS-XE 17.15.01.0.1138. You can find more information at [https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/td/docs/Website/enterprise/sda\\_compatibility\\_matrix/index.html](https://www.cisco.com/c/dam/en/us/td/docs/Website/enterprise/sda_compatibility_matrix/index.html).

No configuration was generated from current source



## Appendix

### Appendix A—Hardware and software used for validation

This design and deployment guide was created using the hardware and software listed in this table:

**Table 27.** Hardware and software

Functional area	Product	Software version
Standalone Wireless LAN Controllers	Cisco Catalyst 9800-40 wireless controllers	17.15.1
Embedded Wireless Controller on Catalyst 9000	Embedded Wireless Controller on Cisco Catalyst 9300	17.15.1
Colocated Fabric Border and Control Plane	Cisco Catalyst 9300	17.15.1
Fabric Edge	Cisco Catalyst 9300	17.15.1
Policy extended Node and Supplicant-based extended node	Catalyst 9300 and Catalyst 9200	17.15.1
Enterprise SDN Controller	Catalyst Center	2.3.7.x
AAA Server	Cisco Identity Services Engine (ISE)	3.3

### Appendix B—Glossary

**AP** Access Point

**Cisco ISE** Cisco Identity Service Engine

**CDP** Cisco Discovery Protocol

**CMD** Cisco Meta Data

**CTS** Cisco TrustSec

**CUWN** Cisco Unified Wireless Network

**DS** Distribution System

**EID** Endpoint's Identity

**GRT** Global Routing Table

**HA** High Availability

**MSRB** Multisite Remote Border

**PSN** Policy Service Node

**RF** Radio Frequency

**OTT** Over the Top

**pxGrid** Platform Exchange Grid

**REST APIs** Representational State Transfer Application Programming Interfaces

**RLOC** Routing Locator

**SD-Access** Cisco Software Defined Access

**SGACL** Security Group ACL

**SGT** Security Group Tag

---

**SSID** Service Set Identifier

**SSO** Stateful Switch-over

**SXP** SGT Exchange Protocol

**SVI** Switched Virtual Interface

**VN** Virtual Network

**VNI** VXLAN network identifier

**VRF** Virtual Routing and Forwarding

**VXLAN** Virtual Extensible LAN

**WLAN** Wireless Local Area Network

**WLC** Wireless LAN Controller

## **Appendix C—Reference**

[Catalyst Center 2.3.7.x Third-Generation Installation Guide](#)

[Cisco ISE installation Guide](#)

[Cisco Software-Defined Access Compatibility Matrix](#)

[Catalyst Center 2.3.7.x Data Sheet](#)

[Policy Platform Capability Matrix](#)

[Catalyst Center 2.3.7.x User Guide](#)

[Catalyst Center SD-Access LAN Automation Deployment Guide](#)

[SD-Access Solution Design Guide](#)

**Americas Headquarters**  
Cisco Systems, Inc.  
San Jose, CA

**Asia Pacific Headquarters**  
Cisco Systems (USA) Pte. Ltd.  
Singapore

**Europe Headquarters**  
Cisco Systems International BV Amsterdam,  
The Netherlands

Cisco has more than 200 offices worldwide. Addresses, phone numbers, and fax numbers are listed on the Cisco Website at <https://www.cisco.com/go/offices>.

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: <https://www.cisco.com/go/trademarks>. Third-party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1110R)